



3 1761 02001769 5



This book belongs to
THE LIBRARY
of
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
Toronto 5, Canada



Early English Text Society.

STATEMENT FOR 1887 and 1888.

With this goes out to Members the third Text of the *Original Series* for 1886,

86. *The Prose Lives of Women Saints*, edited from the unique MS. ab. 1610 A.D., by Dr. Carl Horstmann, with a Glossarial and general Index by Mr. W. M. Wood.

The first and main Text of the *Extra Series* for 1886,

XLVII. *The Wars of Alexander*, edited by the Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., Litt. Doc.,

is nearly ready, and should be issued in March.

For the two Texts of the *Original Series* for 1887, the whole of the *Early English Lives of Saints* from the Laud MS., the earliest, and the *Life of St. Werburghe*, english A.D. 1513, and printed by Pynson in 1521, both edited by Dr. Carl Horstmann, will be in type by the end of March, and the volumes will no doubt be issued by May, if not before.

The *Original Series* Texts for 1888 will probably be two of these :

Cursor Mundi, Part VI, with Preface by the Rev. Dr. Richard Morris, and Essays by Dr. Haenisch and Dr. Hupe, and a Glossary by Dr. Kaluza.

The *Festiall* by John Mirk, Part I, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Carl Horstmann.

Lyndesay's Works, Part VI and last, edited by Mr. W. H. Utley.

The Lay Folks' Catechism, edited by the late Canon Simmons, and Frederic D. Matthew.

In the *Extra Series* the second Text for 1886, and the two for 1887 will be those three of the following Parts, all now at press, which are ready first:—

Torrent of Portynagle, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Adam.

Bp. Fisher's English Works, Part II, with his *Life and Letters*, edited by the Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A.

Charlemagne Romances: Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ab. 1532 A.D., edited by Sidney L. Lee, B.A. Part IV.

Bullein's Treatise against the Feuer Pestilence, 1573, edited by A. H. Bullen, B.A., and Mark Bullen.

Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, edited from the Auchinleck and other MSS., by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., Part II.

Caxton's Book of the Ordre of Chyualry or Knyghthode (A.D. 1484), with Loutfut's Scotch copy of it, from the Harl. MS. 6149.

The fourth and fifth of the last-named Texts which are first ready will form the issue of the *Extra Series* for 1888, unless Mr. A. J. Ellis's fifth and last Part of his great work on *Early English Pronunciation*, that on our Dialects, is in time to be substituted for one of them. He hopes to send it to press this year.

A try will be made to get out one or two Reprints in 1887. Donations for them will be welcome. Mr. Mortimer Harris has kindly started our *Jubilee Reprint Fund* with a cheque for two guineas. Mr. M. T. Culley of Coupland Castle will send a Letter of Appeal to every Member for support. All gifts should be paid to the Honorary Secretary, Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the *Early English Lives of Saints*, under the

editorship of Dr. Carl Horstmann. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. In many will be found interesting incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be looked on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS, the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 86, with additions, and in right order. The differences between the foundation MS., the Laud, and its followers, is so great, that, to prevent quite unwieldy collations, Dr. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printed alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes. The Glossary to the whole set, the discussion of the sources, and of the relation of the MSS. to one another, &c., will be put in a final volume.

When the Saints' Lives are complete, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking.

F. J. FURNIVALL.

March 11, 1887.

Lyndesay's Works, Part VI and last, edited by Mr. W. H. Utley.

The Lay Folks' Catechism, edited by the late Canon Simmons, and Frederic D. Matthew.

In the *Extra Series* the second Text for 1886, and the two for 1887 will be those three of the following Parts, all now at press, which are ready first:—

Torrent of Portyngale, re-edited from the unique MS. by Dr. Adam.

Bp. Fisher's English Works, Part II, with his *Life and Letters*, edited by the Rev. Ronald Bayne, B.A.

Charlemagne Romances: Huon of Bordeaux, by Lord Berners, ab. 1532 A.D., edited by Sidney L. Lee, B.A. Part IV.

Bullein's Treatise against the Feuer Pestilence, 1573, edited by A. H. Bullen, B.A., and Mark Bullen.

Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, edited from the Auchinleck and other MSS., by Prof. E. Kölbing, Ph.D., Part II.

Caxton's Book of the Ordre of Chyualry or Knyghthode (A.D. 1484), with Loutfut's Scotch copy of it, from the Harl. MS. 6149.

The fourth and fifth of the last-named Texts which are first ready will form the issue of the *Extra Series* for 1888, unless Mr. A. J. Ellis's fifth and last Part of his great work on *Early English Pronunciation*, that on our Dialects, is in time to be substituted for one of them. He hopes to send it to press this year.

A try will be made to get out one or two Reprints in 1887. Donations for them will be welcome. Mr. Mortimer Harris has kindly started our *Jubilee Reprint Fund* with a cheque for two guineas. Mr. M. T. Culley of Coupland Castle will send a Letter of Appeal to every Member for support. All gifts should be paid to the Honorary Secretary, Mr. W. A. Dalziel, 67 Victoria Road, Finsbury Park, London, N.

The Subscribers to the Original Series must be prepared for the issue of the whole of the Early English *Lives of Saints*, under the

editorship of Dr. Carl Horstmann. The Society cannot leave out any of them, even though some are dull. In many will be found interesting incidental details of our forefathers' social state, and all are worthful for the history of our language. The Lives may be lookt on as the religious romances or story-books of their period.

The Standard Collection of Saints' Lives in the Corpus and Ashmole MSS, the Harleian MS. 2277, &c. will repeat the Laud set, our No. 86, with additions, and in right order. The differences between the foundation MS., the Laud, and its followers, is so great, that, to prevent quite unwieldy collations, Dr. Horstmann decided that the Laud MS. must be printed alone, as the first of the Series of Saints' Lives. The Supplementary Lives from the Vernon and other MSS. will form one or two separate volumes. The Glossary to the whole set, the discussion of the sources, and of the relation of the MSS. to one another, &c., will be put in a final volume.

When the Saints' Lives are complete, Trevisa's englishing of *Bartholomæus de Proprietatibus Rerum*, the mediæval Cyclopædia of Science, &c., will be the Society's next big undertaking.

F. J. FURNIVALL.

March 11, 1887.

The first part of the document is a letter from the Secretary of the State to the Governor, dated the 10th of January, 1862. It contains a report on the state of the treasury and the public debt, and also on the progress of the war.

The second part of the document is a report from the Secretary of the State to the Governor, dated the 10th of January, 1862. It contains a report on the state of the treasury and the public debt, and also on the progress of the war.

The third part of the document is a report from the Secretary of the State to the Governor, dated the 10th of January, 1862. It contains a report on the state of the treasury and the public debt, and also on the progress of the war.

The fourth part of the document is a report from the Secretary of the State to the Governor, dated the 10th of January, 1862. It contains a report on the state of the treasury and the public debt, and also on the progress of the war.

THE LIVES
OF WOMEN SAINTS OF OUR CONTRIE OF
ENGLAND, ALSO SOME OTHER
LIUES OF HOLIE WOMEN WRITTEN BY SOME OF
THE AUNCIENT FATHERS.

BERLIN : ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

NEW YORK : C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA : J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

THE LIVES
of
Women Saints of our Contrie
of England,

ALSO

SOME OTHER LIUES OF HOLIE WOMEN
WRITTEN BY SOME OF THE
AUNCIENT FATHERS.

(c. 1610—1615.)

EDITED FOR THE FIRST TIME FROM MS. STOWE 949

BY

C. HORSTMANN.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVI.

PR

1119

A2

no. 86

cop. 1

97857

FEB 8 1965



Original Series,

86.

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

INTRODUCTION.

WHEN searching for Bokenham's second collection of lives of Saints which he mentions as his work in his *Mappula Angliae* (lately published in *Eng. Studien*, 1886), I found not it (it seems indeed to be lost), but the present collection which I had not before known of. This set of Female Saints' Lives is in a unique MS., MS. Stowe 949, in which, p. 1, the former owner has written 'Bibl. Thomae Astlei Arm.,' and then added: 'This MS. has not been printed, and the Lives in it are very different from those published in the *Britannia Sancta*: the following Lives abound with wonderful miracles and marvellous relations which are omitted in the printed works.' This MS., 8°, paper, numbering 357 pages, and containing only the present collection, is carefully written and executed, in a fine and legible hand, which has used italics in the titles, quotations, and proper names, and added marginal notes, headlines, and indexes. It is very correct, and might seem to be the author's own MS. but for a few mistakes which only a scribe could have made (f. i. p. 70, 12 'they for' instead of 'therfor') it was no doubt copied directly from the original MS., and is most likely the clean transcript from the author's draft. On account of this correctness, and the care taken in every detail, I have deemed it advisable to reprint the MS. as it is, retaining the same change

of type, the same headings and marginal notes, and even the punctuation, which is correct, though deviating in some respects from the present mode, and which brings out the latinizing style of that period, with its intertwining of sentences by the frequent use of relative conjunctions. I have only removed some inconsistencies, added the quotation commas, used F instead of ff, and employed small capitals, instead of italics, in proper names. I have also added the references in marginal notes (in brackets) and footnotes.

Twice in the earlier English (and no other) literature, was an attempt made to put together the lives of female Saints: by Bokenham in verse, and in the present collection—a peculiar instance of the veneration which the weaker part of mankind, especially in its godlike members, enjoys in this island. But if Bokenham's collection is limited to some (13) of the most common Saints, the present collection takes a far wider range. It consists of two equal parts: (1) 'The lives of the women Saints of our contrie of England,' (2) 'Some other lives of holie women written by some of the auncient Fathers.' The first part is preceded by a long introduction, 'Some Notes before the liues,' on the questions why God has provided Saints, and why the Saints of Scotland and Ireland are numbered amongst the Saints of England in this collection, and then treating of virginity by extracts from St. Cyprian and Ierome, and giving some specimens of true widowhood in St. Ierome's time (Marcella and Paula) and from the Bible (Judith and Anna prophetissa).

I give here the list of the English female Saints of the 1st part, in the order of the MS., adding their anniversary, the date given to them by the author, and his source:—

1 S. Helena	18 Aug.	+ 326 from	'Baronius' <i>Ann. eccl.</i> iii. and iv. ¹ (extracted).
2 S. Ursula	21 Oct.	c. 449 ,,	'Dr. Herm. Flïen's' <i>Hist. S. Urs.</i> ² (in <i>Zach. Lippeloo Vitae SS.</i> ³ iv. p. 745, Col. 1596. ⁴)
3 S. Keyna	8 Oct.	c. 490 ,,	Capgrave <i>Nova. Leg. Angl.</i> 1516 (abr.).
4 S. Brigidae	1 Feb.	c. 518 or 521 ⁴ } ,,	Lippeloo & Capgr. (abr.).
5 S. Dympna	15 May	c. 600 ,,	Martyrium b. Dymptnae by 'Peter of Cambridge' (in Lippeloo ii. p. 646).
6 S. Edburg(a)	12 Dec.	c. 616 ,,	Capgrave ⁵ (abr.).
	(b) 15 June		(cf. Will. Malm. Reg. ii. 13.)
7 S. Eanswide	12 Sept.	c. 640 ,,	Capgrave (abr.).

¹ The life in Capgrave gives large verbal extracts from the *Hist. trium Regum* by John of Hildesheim.

² The exact title is: *Historia SS. Ursulae et Sociarum Virginum brevissime conscripta, cum annotationibus in quibus veritas eiusdem investigatur, Per R. D. Hermannum Flïen S. Theologiae Doctorem, S. Cuniberti Decanum, SS.que Virginum Coloniae Canonicum*. The same author is frequently referred to by Crombach, *S. Ursula vindicata*, Col. 1647. The English text is a verbal translation (but without the critical 'annotaciones'). The 'Bishop Lindan' quoted at the end, p. 39, is the well-known Lindan (1525-88) bishop of Roermond in 1562, and of Gand (Ghent) in 1588, who contributed the passage quoted to Baronius's *Martyrology*, 21 Oct. See also *Acta SS. Bolland*, 21 Oct.

³ *Res gestae illustratissimorum Martyrum, Confessorum atque S. Virginum . . . , eorum praecipue quae per R. P. L. Surius sex tomis comprehensae sunt & nunc restrictis verborum ambagibus, integra tamen historiarum serie ubique servata, ad exactissimam doctissimi & praestantissimi viri D. Caes. Baronii Chronologiam digestae ac in quatuor Tomos distributae, Studio & labore F. Zach. Lippeloo, Carthusiae Coloniensis alumno, Col. apud Henr. Falkenburg, A.D. MDXCIII. (vol. 4 : 1496); the 2 last vols. have also the title, *Vitae Sanctorum sive Res g. &c.* This collection was reprinted Col. 1604 and 1616. It contains most of the lives in Surius, in a somewhat abridged shape. The English author does not seem to have used Surius, or he would not have omitted St. Lioba (Surius : 28 Sept.). Surius contains the same English Saints as Lippeloo, except S. Walburge; with the text of Capgrave, a little modified.*

⁴ Lippeloo gives 521, Capgrave 518.

⁵ He confounds her with S. Ethelburge, making her the daughter of Ethelbert and Berta.

8 S. Ethelburge (a)	11 Oct.	c. 640	from Capgrave (abr.) (cf. Beda iv. 9).
	(b) daughter of Ethelbert		and Emma (cf. Beda ii. 11 ff. ; Flor. Wig.)
9 S. Sexburge	6 July.	640	„ Capgrave (abr.).
10 S. Hilda	18 Nov.	c. 650	„ Capgrave (from Beda iv. 23).
11 S. Ermenilde.....	3 Feb.	660	„ Capgrave (abr.).
12 S. Werburge.....	3 Feb.	„	„ „
13 S. Milburge	23 Feb.	c. 664	„ „
14 S. Mildrede.....	20 Feb.	c. „	„ „
15 S. Ebba.....	25 Aug.	+ 683	„ Capgrave.
16 Etheldred	23 June	c. 674	„ ‘Beda’ H. E. iv. 19 (and Capgrave). ¹
17 S. Kinesburge .. }	6 March	c. 666	„ Capgrave (cf. Math. Westm. a 705).
S. Kineswide ... }			
S. Tibbe			
18 S. Ethelburge ...	(wife of Ine)...	—	c. 690 „ (Will. of Malm. R. i. 35-37, Higden Pol. p. 258.)
19 S. Hildelitha.....	24 March	c. 676	„ Capgrave (abr.) (no <i>Vita</i> extant).
20 S. Cuthburge.....	31 Aug.	c. 690	„ Capgrave.
21 S. Withburge....	8 Jul.	c. 650	„ „ (no <i>Vita</i> ext.).
22 S. Inthware ²	?	c. 700	„ „
23 S. Frideswide....	19 Oct.	c. 740	„ „
24 S. Walburge.....	25 Feb.		
	(1 May)	c. 746	„ Lippeloo ii. p. 397, 1 May (& Capgr.). ³
25 S. Wenefride.....	3 Nov.	after 600, c. 800	„ Lippeloo iv. p. 361 (& Capgrave).
26 S. Modwen	5 Jul.	c. 870	„ Capgrave.
27 S. Ositha.....	7 Oct.	c. 880	„ Capgrave & Lippeloo.
28 S. Maxentia	20 Nov.		
	(24 Oct.)	?	„ „ „ „
29 S. Oswen (Os- man)	9 Sept.	?	„ Capgrave.
30 S. Elflède ⁴	29 Oct.	c. 950	„ „

¹ What the English author adds at the end as taken from *The Catalogue of English Saintes*, is found in Capgrave.

² Inthware in Capgrave. Nothing is known of this saint besides what Capgrave gives ; cf. Rees's *Welsh Saints*, 321.

³ Both abridged from the *Vita auct. Wolfhardo Presb.* (in *Act. SS. Boll.* 25 Feb. In Surius this life is wanting.

⁴ Elfreda in *Brit. Sancta* ; she was abbess of Romsey in Hampshire, and is mentioned by Will. Malm. Pont. 2.

31 S. Edith	16 Sept.	c. 980 from	Capgrave & Lippeloo (abr).
32 S. Wulfhilde.....	9 Dec.	—	Capgrave.
33 S. Margaret, Queen of Scot- land	10 June	1100	„ Capgrave (abr. in Lip- peloo), abr. ¹
34 S. Mectilde	12 April	c. 1200	„ Thomas Cantimpr. <i>de</i> <i>apibus</i> , lib. ii. cap. 1.

The 2nd part, p. 117 ff. contains lives from the Fathers, mostly in verbal translations :

1 S. Monica	4 May	(+ 387) trans. from	'S. August. <i>Con-</i> <i>fessioncs.</i> ' ²
2 S. Agnes	21 Jan.	(+ 304 or 305.	„ 'S. Ambros. <i>Serm.</i> 90.'
3 S. Gorgonia... ..	8 (Baron. 9) Dec.	(+ c. 372)	„ 'S. Gregor. Naz.' her brother, <i>Or. fun.</i> 11 & 14.'
4 S. Nonna	5 Aug.	(+ 374)	„ 'S. Gregor. Naz.' her son, <i>Or.</i> <i>fun. in Cacs.</i> & <i>in patrem.</i> '
5 S. Iulitta	30 May	+ c. 304	„ 'S. Basile' (<i>Homil. in</i> <i>mart. Iul.</i>)
6 A captive in Iberia	—	c. 327 (Baron.)	„ 'Rufinus, I. 10.'
7 S. Macrina	19 Jul.	+ 379	„ 'S. Gregor. of Nyssa, <i>Ep. ad</i> <i>Olympium.</i> '

Concluding with an admirable miracle of St. Macrina's grandfather.

The order of the English female Saints is chronological. The author may be said to represent fairly the hagiologic knowledge of his days. The time had arrived for digesting the vast materials: Lippomani

¹ At the end, p. 113, the English author mentions Hector Boece (+ 1536) *Chron. Scot.* (Paris 1526-7, and, increased by book 18 and 19, 1574). This was translated into Scotch verse by Stewart ab. 1530 (ed. in *Chron. & Mem.* by W. B. Turnbull, 3 vols. London, 1858), into prose by Bellenden 1530-3 (ed. Edinb. 1536, repr. 1821).

² The more special references I have given in the text.

(1551-60) and Surius (1570-75) had published their *Vitae Sanctorum*; Baronius had begun to sift the materials in his *Annales Ecclesiastici* (1588-1607, 12 vol.). Our author follows Baronius, not only in the life of St. Helen, which he extracted from the *Annales*, but, more frequently, in his chronology, for which he quotes both the *Annals* and the *Martyrology* (1586) of Baronius. But he already goes beyond this author in adopting, for his life of St. Ursula, the version of Herman Fleien¹ (ed. in Lippeloo, iv. 1596), who corrects Baronius, in fixing the slaughter of the holy virgins at the time that the Huns occupied Cologne. Sometimes he goes back to the original sources, as in the life of St. Etheldred, which he translates verbally from Bede (H. E. iv. 19): in St. Kinesburge he mentions Mathew of Westminster. But his chief source, besides Lippeloo (whom he consults in the few lives of English Saints contained in his collection)², is Capgrave's *Nova Legenda Angliae* (1516),³ which collection comprises all the lives of our English author, in alphabetical order, except Dympna and Mechtilde, mostly in *verbal extracts* from the original *Vitae*. This was the only collection, then extant, which he could consult for his special purpose (English Saints). He follows Capgrave even in St. Hilda (with the account of Cædmon,⁴ the Anglo-saxon

¹ His version rests on Galfridus Monmut., cf. *Act. SS. Boll.*, 21 Oct.

² Sometimes he combines the versions of Lippeloo and Capgrave, as in Brigid, where he gives the chronology of both; in S. Walburg, where he uses the texts of both, and adds the miracles (om. in Capgr.) from Lippeloo.

³ This collection exists in MS. in the York Minster libr., in Cott. Tib. E 1 (greatly injured by fire), and in MS. Tanner 15 (Bodl.). An abridged translation was published by Pynson in 1516. The entire work was printed in 1516 by Wynkyn de Worde. The introduction is also printed in *De Illustr. Henricis*.

⁴ The tradition of Cædmon, it seems, was first revived by Capgrave

poet), when he might have gone back to Bede (H. E. iv. 23), whom however he does not even mention here. But he hardly ever translates Capgrave verbally: in most cases he more or less abridges him.

Though, strangely enough, he never mentions Capgrave's name, he seems to refer to his collection under the name of *The Catalogue of English Saints* (p. 70), as the account he gives there under this head is found in Capgrave.—The life of St. Dymrna is a verbal translation of the *Vita* by Peter of Cambray (c. 1290), which he found in Lippeloo's collection. For St. Mechtilde he refers to 'a verie good Author that liued a litle after her, to weete, 1238.' In *Britannia Sancta* (under the 12th April, after Wilson's *Engl. Martyrology*) this author is 'Thomas Cantipratensis¹ in the 2nd book of the *Miracles of his own time*, chap. 10:' the passage is however found in the 2nd book of his *Bonum universale de apibus mysticis*, cap. 1, which was printed in 1597.²—It is not

and kept alive by our English author, till Junius took it up again and ascribed to Cædmon the poems now passing under his name.

¹ This Thomas de Cantimpré was born in 1201 (or 1186) at Lewis, not far from Bruxelles; was first an Augustin canon in the abbey of Cantimpré near Cambray, after 1232 a Dominican friar, studied in Cologne and Paris, and became prior at Louvain; he died in 1263 or 1280. He wrote, besides his book *de Apibus*, the lives of S. Christina mirabilis of Hasban, and of S. Mary of Oignon, English translations of which are extant in a MS. Douce (ed. by me in *Anglia* 1884).

² *Act. SS. Boll.* April 12, p. 65, remark about this Mechthildis: *dicitur Vita eius extare MS. apud Robertum Bucklandium... Venit autem Alexander ad Claustrum Fonii, seu Fusniacum, in Landunensi episcopatu, secundo a Veruino oppido lapide, unde ad novem milliaria discedens Mathildis sancte vixit. Agunt etiam de ea et fratre Baptista Fulgosius lib. 4 factorum dictorumque memorabilium, cap. 4, et Andreas Eborensis in suis exemplis, titulo de Paupertate. Non fit eius mentio in Martyrol. Gallie. Saussaii, neque arbitramur ullam venerationem Ecclesiasticam eidem concessam.*—There is another Mechthildis mentioned in Trithemius (*Chron. Hirsaug.* a. l. a. 1154), who coming from St. Alban's to Spannheim, lived there a recluse, and died in great reputation for sanctity in 1154; cf. A. Butler, *Lives of SS.* 10 April.

my present task¹ to follow up the original sources, or to give the development of each legend. More information of this kind will be found in *Britannia Sancta, or the Lives of the most celebrated British, English, Scottish, and Irish Saints*, London MDCCXLV. in 2 Parts (Jan.—June, July—Dec.)²; Alban Butler, *The Lives of the Fathers, Martyrs, and other principal Saints, compiled from Original Monuments and other authentic records*, 12 vol. Dubl. and Lond. 1833-8; Wm. Smith and Henry Wace, *A Dictionary of Christian Biography*, vol. 1-3 (A-M), London, J. Murray, 1877-82, and others.

The lives of the second part are verbally translated from the Fathers: in Nonna, the material is gathered from two funeral sermons of S. Gregorius Nazianzenus (*Or. fun. in patrem* and *Or. fun. in Caesarium fratrem*) and connected by the author's own narrative: an attempt which does not seem very successful. But it must be acknowledged that he has used not only Latin, but also Greek authors, and most likely, at least in part, translated the latter from the Greek texts.

There can be little doubt as to the author's date. He himself says (p. 7) that up to his time 400 years had elapsed since the conquest of Ireland by Henry II. (in

¹ Nor would it be easy to attempt that task, as the legendary and hagiologic part—not the least interesting—of English history has been blamably neglected up to the present; so much so that most of the original *Vitae* (from which Capgrave gives mere extracts) are still hidden in libraries. England has not done her duty in this regard.

² This book contains all the Saints of our Author, except Inthware and Oswen, and several besides: S. Ita (15 Jan.), Bathildes Queen (27 Jan.), Attracta (9 Feb.), Kennocha (13 March), Elgyve Queen (18 May), Buriene (29 May), Everildis (9 July), Lewine (24 July), Christiana (26 July), Alfreda (2 Aug.), Ebba (25 Aug.), Bega (6 Sept.), Lioba and Tetta (28 Sept.), Tecla (15 Oct.), Cyra (16 Oct.), Oda (27 Nov.), Christina (5 Dec.), most of them Irish and British Saints; besides numbering amongst the Saints Torgitha (26 Jan.), Earcongota (7 July), Milwyde (17 Jan.), as it does Cædmon (12 Feb.) and Richard Hampolle (29 Sept.) amongst the male Saints.

1172), and that St. Cyprian¹ lived above fourteen hundred years before his time. He quotes Bishop Lindan (p. 39), who, having been consecrated bishop of Roermond in 1562, became bishop of Gand (Ghent) in 1588, and died in the same year, and whose contributions to Baronius's *Martyrology* appeared with that work in 1586. He calls Herm. Fleien his contemporary, whose life of St. Ursula was published in Lippeloo *V. SS.* in 1596. He took his life of St. Maxentia from Thomas of Cantimpré's *Bonum de apibus*, which was printed in 1597. He uses Baronius, whose *Annales Eccl.*² appeared in 1588–1607 (1st edit.). So we come to the beginning of the 17th century. The character of the writing and the water-mark in the paper of the MS., as the Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum kindly informs me, point to 1610–1615. So the book belongs to the time when Shakespeare's genius had reached its zenith. The author must be sought amongst the Roman Catholic theologians of Elizabeth's time. His name may perhaps be found amongst the eminent Romanists in Jos. Gillow's *A literary and biographical history or Bibliographical dictionary of the English Catholics from 1534 to the present time*, London and New York, 1885 ff. 2 vols. (in progress).

¹ This calculation is, however, not correct; he evidently does not know the date of Cyprian's death.

² He quotes tom. 3 and 4 of the *Ann. Eccl.*

[THE LIVES
OF WOMEN SAINTS OF OUR CONTRIE OF
ENGLAND.

ALSO SOME OTHER LIUES OF HOLIE WOMEN
WRITTEN BY SOME OF THE AUNCIENT
FATHERS, PAG. 120 (MS. 175).]

**Some Notes
before the liues.**

*Why God hath provided in his Christian Contries some
famous Saintes about the common sorte.*

Why God
hath pro-
vided Saintes,
[added by a
later hand]

Faith decaying in the worlde, and Charitie becomming
more and more colde, Christians commonlie thereuppon
make small or verie base conceite of the vertue and force
4 of those vertues; obseruing as they imagine litle difference
betweene naturall persuasion, and supernaturall instruction,
betweene sensuall, worldlie, and humane loue, and
betweene spirituall, heauenlie and diuine Charitie. Not-
8 withstanding as the admirable workes and benefits of
nature are many, yet not obserued or duly pondered,
vntill by some speciall art and industrie they are proposed
and proued, as the nature and vertues of herbes are not
12 knowne but by physicions, nor the precious earth of golde
and siluer mines, but by the art of goulde-fyning, neither
the secret effect and rare dignities of stones and pearles
but by lapidaries, and so in other things; In like sort
16 gods grace and the workes thereof, the force of faith, the
glorie of gods loue, are not ordinarilie considered or much

weighed, because they are vsuallie either not trulie present,
 but imagined ; or if they be present, they are so confused
 with other drosse of sensuall affections and naturall
 imperfections, as that their light is much obscured, their
 operation blunted and dulled, and their dignitie vndiscerned. 4
 Wherefore when we may finde them pure and fined from
 such drossie desires, tried & cleane from such base affections,
 there may we beholde the beautie and glittering of those 8
 iewells, the worth of those gemmes, the admirable vertues
 and forces of their power. Then also may we know what
 a benefit it is to haue them, what riches to possesse them,
 what comfort to enioy them. For this cause hath our 12
 gracious God prouided some special Saintes in all sexes and
 estates, in all professions and callings, whereby all other
 of the same condition or qualitie, may learne the power of
 gods grace, the force of faith, the abilitie of charitie, 16
 when in the weakest sex, the yongest yeares, and in the
 greatest difficulties, as of kinglie honours, of princelie
 pleasures, of roiall riches, of youthfull concupiscence, of
 danger of dysgrace, pouertie, penurie, and death it self, 20
 they produce such potent effects, as to glorie in worldlie
 contempt, to choose pouertie for the greatest riches,
 obedience for Christs sake aboue any authoritie to command,
 spirituall solitarines before any pleasant temporall 24
 companie, payne for pleasure, fasting for feasting, penance
 for pastime. By which spectacle of so different deuotion
 in the same condition or sex, or such ods of vertue in
 equalitie or lesse abilitie of nature, they may playnlie 28
 perceyue their owne negligence, and accuse their coldnesse,
 and withall learne the value of true vertue, magnifie
 Christs grace & gracious gifts, quicken their sluggishnes,
 to be more trustfull in gods fauour and forces, more feruent 32
 in prayer for such help, more humble in seeing their farre
 distance from their like or more vnlike ; they hauing made
 such a conquest of themselues and the worlde to which
 they feele themselues so intrhalled, they hauing so armed 36

naturall imbecillitie with force of faith, when themselues
 are yet so feeble and fainte in the same faith. / By such
 greate lightes in moste ages, or at leaste by their memorable
 4 acts and liues mercifullie conserued in moste contries, hath
 god vsed graciouslie to open the eyes and awake the
 drousines of his slacke people, to checke their coldenes, to
 admonish their dull desires, that when they shall see or
 8 reade how camells haue putt of their greate bunches, and
 passed throughe the needles eye of Christs narrow way,
 that is Princes and Potentates of the worlde haue contemned
 so greate riches and honours for Christs loue and imita-
 12 tion, and when they shall beholde fraile women to haue
 taken vp so weightie and greate Crosses, and to haue
 carried them so cheerfullie albeit deyntilie bredd and
 brought vp, and inuited by the world to excellent aduance-
 16 ments glorie and delightes; yet neglecting them all to
 follow Christ; how many may be confounded that for
 onelie mammoocks and scrappes in comparison, neglect to
 serue god or forgoe his seruice? How many men may
 20 blush at their more than womannish weaknes, that can
 scarce beare any Crosse or verie small ones, when tender
 ladies haue taken such strength and courage throughe loue
 of their lord, to carrie so mightie burdens? Who may not
 24 be ashamed at the name of a man, that can not come nighe,
 or at least dare not endeuour to contend in strength and
 labour with a weake woman? What inferiour person can
 thinke they leaue or bestow much on Christ, when sondrie
 28 Princes and greate states haue voluntarilie forsaken all their
 substance and power for Christ Iesus? What greate
 matter to be abased and putt vnder foote, when supreme
 commanders of Realmes subiect themselues and be
 32 obedient to their farre inferiour for their Sauours sake, as
 sondrie kings and queenes haue donne in this land, before
 the Conquest? Nay what indignitie is it, baser persons to
 be proude of these worldlie things, and so greedilie to
 36 hunger after them, so excellent personages glorying to

forgoe and despise them? Inferiours to strugle and striue
 for meaner dignities and honours, the higher estates
 casting away the cheefest so willinglie? Base conceite is it,
 which reputeth that greate which a noble mynde iudgeth 4
 contemptible, and vile is that spirit, who deiecteth his
 haught affection, to serue things farre inferiour to it self. /
 Neither lesse vaine is that harte, which neuer leaueth 8
 wooing and pursuing things whose nature is to be euer
 mutable, and whose benefits are neuer voyd of danger and
 sorrow. / Who loueth that which is nothing suteable to his
 loue? Reasonable loue is by nature to continue euer, why
 then shall it tye it self to that which by nature and of 12
 necessitie is corruptible, transitorie, and momentaneall?
 Much ignobilitie were it, for a potent and riche Prince, of
 goodlie & well featured personage, to cast his affection
 on a begger woman, for sterilitie vnfruitfull, for foule 16
 fauour and person vnamiabie, and for condition and kinde
 as ignoble. Farre more indignitie is it, for our immortall
 soule to loue and serue dead bodies, for so worthie a
 substance to embrace fayer shyning shadowes, for a neuer 20
 decaying mynde to cast his whole hart on soone fading
 flowers; as indeede are all the graces of this bodie, all
 glorie and riches of this life, the Apostle saying: *The*
 1 Cor: 7. *figure or shape of this world passeth away:* that is, the 24
 magnificence, pompe, pleasure and wealth of this visible
 world is but a figure and representation of the true
 magnificence, glorie, pleasure and substance in heauen our
 perpetuall contrie and fathers kingdome, which are vnspeak- 28
 able and shall neuer alter, and which S^r PETER termeth,
the incorruptible, vndefiled, and neuer withering inheritance
kept in heauen: whereas all heere are cleane contrarie,
 corruptible sundrie wayes, as diuerslie defiling their 32
 possessors, and still decaying, neither is at all worthie of
 the name of inheritance, but for terme of life, and verie
 often not so long neither: so that all is but a glimse or
 light shew of the euerlasting and inexplicable glorie of 36

the saintes ; nothing heere being stable, but varying and changing euermore, vntill death comes, that sweepes away goods, friends, pleasures, honors, powre and pompe, lands, and life, all at a clappe, so cleane as if they had neuer beene ; the soule taken away and sent to giue his straight accounte, for the vse of all those goods of his lord, lent him, to repay him with gayne ; his bodie tourned out to feede the wormes, & all those foresayd things, bestowed on other parties for them likewise to employ, and therefore to render a like reckoning, they know not how soone. For this cause in the forenamed place the Apostle aduiseth the

12 CORINTHIANS in this manner. *This therefore I say my brethren, the time is short, wherefore it remayneth that those, that be married, liue as if they were vnmarried ; they that weepe* (or haue cause of temporall sorrow) *be as if they wept*

16 *not,* (that is, not troubled but patient) ; *they that reioice,* (or haue cause of secular gladnes), *be as not reioycing : they that buy, let them be as if they possessed nothing ; and they that vse this worlde, be as if they vsed it not,* (that is, withoute

20 greate carking or care, and prepared straightwayes to leaue them.) / If you would know the reason of this greate counsaile, it was the wordes first mentioned, *bicause* (sayth he) *the figure of this world passeth away : wherefore*

24 *I would haue you without solicitude,* to weete, of worldlie things. In like sort holie IOB, long before, saw the same of all these temporall things, saying : *Man borne of a* Job: 14: *wcman, and liuing a short time, is replenished with many*

28 *miseries, he sprouteth vp like vnto a flower, and is troden downe, and flieth away like a shadow, and neuer abideth in the same estate.* A man then is but of short continuance, shooteth out like a fraile floure, and as soone allmoste as

32 the floure in the field, is troden on and mard by the trauailers foote, or lickt vp by a beaste feeding on it, so is our life and the glorie thereof often ended vnwares in our freshest floure, and flourishing glorie, sometimes at our

36 first comming forth, and if some escape such mischance,

by nature they soone fade, and wither away like drie
 floures falling to the earth and neuer after appearing, and
 others popping vp in their places : And humane glorie, be
 it extended and sett out to the moste, as in Princes and 4
 other greate Potentates flourishing in all sensible solace,
 yet are they all subiect to those manifolde and sudden
 oppressions, like floures, and last they all they can, yet
 they passe away like a shadow, and all their pompe is 8
 but a shew and base representation, or rather a shadow of
 true happines in Christ, our Lordes euerlasting and
 blissefull kingdome : for like a shadow, it is but a darke
 resemblance of the thing shadowed, and after it leaueth no 12
 signe of the partie or pageants there latelie appearing. If
 the lord be thus fraile, what are the vassalls, & his seruants ?
 If man for whome these things are made and are prouided,
 be thus momentaneall, so replenished with miseries, fading 16
 like a floure, and comparable to a shadow, what are other
 things withoute him, depending of others, as well as of him-
 self, as honor, glorie, praise, pleasure and whatsoeuer els ?
 Riches are embeselled away by many slightes, inheritance 20
 and lands lost by sundrie shifts, kings often expulsed out
 of their dominions, and yet all these so stript out of their
 temporalties, may in their persons remayne vnharmed :
 strength likewise, beautie, fauour, health, and authoritie 24
 perish often, the partie still lyuing : friends forsake vs often,
 we loose our libertie, wife becomes vnfaithfull, husband vn-
 kinde, children vnnaturall, seruants vndutifull, our sight
 failes, our senses decay, memorie and witt faynteth, yet the 28
 subiect continueth. Wherefore farre more mutable and
 casuall are the things of this life, than the person lyuing ;
 they being more extrinsecall and lesse substantiall, more
 accidentall than essentiall : Albeit in some sort, all these 32
 mutations appertayning to the man, more or lesse afflict
 him, as they concerne and affect him. All this being too
 apparant to a considerate-faythfulle man or woman, now
 beholde how prudently and prouidentlie Gods saintes and 36

true friends haue merchandised and made exceeding gayne
 and commoditie, in employing and putting them forth in
 gods affaires, not omitting the oportunitie of this gainfull
 4 markett. They therefore thoroughlie weighing the sub-
 stance and qualitie of these corruptible commodities, and
 the incertayntie of future occasion, if they should neglect
 the present to employ them with profit, on the other side
 8 considering the greate Princes proclamation, who payeth
 so francklie for what we will sell him or exchange with
 him, saying; *Whosoeuer shall forsake brother, or sister,* Matt: 19.
father, or mother, wife or children, goods or lands for my
 12 *sake, shall receiue an hundred folde, and life euerlasting:*
again, Blessed are the poore in spirit, for theirs is the Matt: 5.
kingdome of heauen. Blessed are they that mourne (that is
 for their owne sinnes, for the desire of heauen, for the
 16 greate ingratitude of men toward god, for the super-
 aboundance of iniquitie reigning and such like holie
 respects) *for they shall be comforted by god: and Blessed*
are the mercifull (that is, to all in miserie) *for they shall*
 20 *finde mercie at Gods hands: and Blessed are the cleane in*
hart, for they shall see God: and that Blessed are those that
suffer persecution for righteousnes sake, for theirs is the
kingdome of heauen: Farder hearing proclaymed, how
 24 *Virgins follow the lambe, singing a song that none els can* [Apoc: 14.]
sing, and to be briefe, that the paines and trauailes of this
life are not worthie of the future glorie, that shall be
reuealed in vs: and that, you that have left all and followed Matt: 19.
 28 *me, at the resurrection when the Sonne of man shall sitt on*
the seate of his maiestie, you also shall sitt in seates iudging
the twelue tribes of Israel: and whosoeuer forsaketh any
 32 *folde, and life euerlasting,* like vnto which no eye hath
 seene, nor eare heard talke of, nor hart euer conceyued any
 ioy or glorie comparable. Heereuppon yong and olde, rich
 and poore, noble and ignoble, were inflamed with this loftie
 36 loue, so precious and well preferred in Christs kingdome;

hereuppon they gaue all they had, bodie and goods, hart
 and mynde, to follow and please him, to buy this rich
 margarite, to purchase this highe honour & inestimable
 treasure. Noble virgins refused temporall husbands and 4
 honours, gaue away their iewells to be poore in spirit, and
 follow Christ, that they might sing that peculiar song of
 virgins: thereuppon allso widows buried all carnall loue
 with their first husbands, and deuoted themselues and that 8
 they had to loue Christ onelie: Children forsooke their
 carnall parents to imitate Christ gods onelie sonne: they
 left their temporall possessions, to finde an eternall inheri-
 tance: others solde them and gaue them away to their 12
 maisters poore seruants, and became of rich by birth
 voluntarilie poore, to receiue them with farre exceeding
 gaine in their rich contrie: nay more, not their goods
 onelie, but themselues also they renounced ioyfullie, sub- 16
 iecting their wills to others, and obeying them as parents,
 for his loue, that being supreme lorde, became subiect to
 earthlie parents, and temporall authoritie for them:
 humbling themselues so for him to be exalted incom- 20
 parable better with him: They refused no paynes,
 knowing their future rest should be proportionable
 farre excelleng. They were well content to be esteemed
 fooles of the worldes wisards, to be belyed for following 24
 y^e eternall truth, remembering their reward should be
 therefore exceeding. They hungred and thirsted for
 vertues and righteousnes sake, being assured on their
 faithfull lordes worde, that they should be more happilie 28
 filled. They mourned heere receyuing no worldlie com-
 forte, that they might be withoute measure comforted in
 endlesse blisse. They barred their eyes and eares, ex-
 ternall and internall senses, from foule or defiling obiects, 32
 to keepe their hart cleane, thereby to become pure glasses
 to receyue the surpassing light and sight of god. Others
 did mightie works of mercie, feeding the hungrie, clothing
 the naked, teaching the ignorant, comforting the afflicted, 36

and others of like charitable sorte, to procure themselues abundant mercie with the Allmightie. Others gaue largelie to the aduancing of Christs honour, to sette forth his
4 worship, in building Churches, religious houses, and the like, to be repayed with gainfull interest in the land of the liuing. In this manner they defeated theeues from preying on their substance, preuented fortunes manifolde iniuries,
8 they preserued their beauties, strength and bodies from endles corruption, bestowing them on him that could and would repaire them by glorious immortalitie, far better than he had first made them by naturall benignitie. / Thus
12 did they preuent all feare of losse of any thing, when they solde them to the author of all things: for hauing deliuered that they had to Christ, their vnderstanding, to know him, their will, to loue him, their memorie to thinke of him,
16 their strength to serue him; their eyes to weepe and looke after him, their eares to harken his commandements and teachings, their tongue to speake and sing his praises, their goods to releue his pouertie in his members and friends,
20 what needed they to feare robbing, hauing left themselues nothing; or losse of beautie, health and the like, hauing resigned them allreadie to him, that can onelie securelie keepe them, either to our longer vse and benefit heere, or
24 to our eternall and happie payment for them in his kingdome. Such were all saintes, and such these of our contrie, whose memorable acts God hath preserued for our instruction in true christian loue, and encouraging towards such
28 perfection, so much the more forceible mouing, in that they haue moste beene bredd in this land, where we our selues haue beene borne, walked on this earth, on which we walke, filled this ayer which we draw with their renowned fame,
32 sanctified it with their holie acts, blessed it with their merits, magnified it with their miracles, and enriched it with their sacred bones and bodies: More potent also are they for their sex and number, who the weaker they were
36 by nature, so much more admirable to excell the perfecter

sex by grace : And whereas by kinde they were more vnlike to attempt so heroicall workes, so much the more glorious is it, so many to haue performed them. But gods grace maketh litle difference of sexe : wherefore 4
 I may wish with S^r HIEROM, commending the like vertue of Ladies of Rome in his dayes, PAULA, EUSTOCHIUM, and BLESILLA, the religious mother, and two daughters, one a virgin, the last a wife, saying ; *I would to god men would 8*
imitate the laudable liues of women, and that wrinkled olde age, would bestow what youth hath voluntarilie offered vnto god : /

By these now may we playnlie see the power of Christian vertue, the might of grace, the 12
 force of faith, when the weakest portions of nature by them are so inabled, to strong if not strange enterprises : that hence the slouth and pride of the perfecter sex may be more confounded, being so outgone by their inferiors, 16
 and the weaker also may be more emboldened and comforted in Christ, seeing their infirmitie made so potent by him, aboue sondrie by nature superiour : and that hence, all may humble themselues to him, who by the least can 20
 ouercome the greater, and abase the mightiest far vnder the weakest. / Embrace we their examples, sorrow we at our farre distance, and sighe we in parte after their resemblance. Their feruour inflame vs, their constancie confirme 24
 vs, their perseuerance crowne vs, which their suffrage obtayne vs. /

Of Scotch
 and Irish
 Saints.
 [added by a
 later hand]

2. *Why the Saintes of Scotland and Ireland, are numbered heerafter amongst the Saintes of England. /* 28

None may meruaile, why in the lyues following both saintes of Scotland and Ireland are numbered amongst English saintes : For first Scotland is part of this Ile, and in-deede in the time of the Saxons, the cheefe or best part 32
 thereof belonged to the kings of Northumberland. And

also Ireland, hath this foure hunderd yeares, belonged
to the crowne of England, as conquered by Henrie the
second, with leaue giuen him thereto by the Pope. But
4 especially for that in the Saxons time, that is, the yeare
664: as venerable BEDE recordeth in his Ecclesiasticall li: 3: ca: 17.
historie, there was such friendship, societie, and familiarity
betweene the Religious of that contrie & England, that
8 gentlemen and others in greate aboundance went thither
to learne both religious life and good letters, all whome
they entertayned, mayntained, and taught moste liberallie;
of which was that famous man EGBERT, and sondrie others,
12 who what they had there industriously gotten, either vertue
or learning, they retourning home imparted it on their con-
trie. Againe for that S^r MODWENNE whose life you haue
with others after, being an Irishe virgin, yet liued moste of
16 her life in England, and founded sondrie monasteries of
holie virgins in this land, at last bequeathing hir bodie to
England, althoughe dying in Ireland; and againe if mo
reasons were requisite, for that S^r PATRIKE the Apostle
20 of Ireland, was borne in this Ile and Kingdome of
England. /

*Because the liues following principallie concerne Virgins
and widowes, I thought good to putt somewhat downe out
24 of ancient fathers of their excellencie and manners. |* Of virgins
virginity,
& widows,
[added by a
later hand]

3. *Of the dignitie of Virginitie out of S^r Cyrrian Bishop
and Martyr, aboue fourtene hundred yeares since, in
his booke, of the discipline and attire of Virgins. |*

28 ‘Virgines (sayeth he) are the floure of the Churches [Cap. 4.]
seede, the honor and ornament of spirituall grace, the
moste towardlie impes, the intire and incorrupt worke of
praise and honor, the image of God, resembling our
32 lordes holines (who was a virgin) and the moste worthie
portion of Christ¹ flocke: By them and in them dooth the [1 r. Christs.]

glorious fertilitie of our mother the Church greatlie reioyce, and aboundantlie flourish : and howe much the more in number virgins augment and multiplie, so much the more dooth our mothers comfort increase.' 4

And in the end after many instructions touching their manners (whereof some we will add vnderneath) he concludeth with singular commendation of virginitie and earnest exhortation to virgins, to keepe carefullie, 8
their highe place to the end, saying,

[Cap. 12 ff.] 'The way to life is straight and narrow, and the path to glorie hard and difficult : By this do the martyrs walke, by this virgins and all iust persons. Beware the wide wayes, 12
for there are deadlie allurements, and mortall pleasures. There dooth the diuell flatter to deceyue, smiles on you to hurt you, allures you to kill you. The hundred folde increase of the good seede which our Sauour mentioned, 16
is the fruite of martyrs, the second which is sixty folde, is the fruite of virgins : and as the martyrs haue no cogitation of fleshlie things nor the worlde, so in you must there be none : for whose reward in glorie is next to theirs, let 20
your vertue of patience be likewise next. The ascending to greate things is not easie : for what payn is it, how must we sweate, before we can climme to the toppe of a hill? Much more haue we to labour and sweate to 24
ascend into heauen. If you consider the reward promised, the payne is litle wherewith it is gotten. For immortalitie is giuen to him or her that perseuereth to the end, perpetuall life is promised, a kingdome is by our Lord assured. 28
Keepe virgins, keepe safe I pray you, that which you haue begunne, that which you are to be in tyme. A greate reward is kept for you, a mightie price for vertue, the highest payment for chastitie. Will you vnderstand what 32
euills continencie wanteth, and what commodities it conteyneth : *I will multiplie* (sayd God to the woman) *thy griefes and sorrowes, with greate paine shalt thou beare thy children, thou shalt be conuerted to thy husband, and he shall* 36

be thy lorde. You virgins are free from this sentence, you feare not the sorrowes and paynfull trauailes of mothers, you neede not be awfull of the griefes sustayned in childe-
 4 bearing ; neither is a mortall man your maister, but your maister and head is Christ, as he is of men also : you are now equall with them in freedome. Againe our Lord sayd : *The children of this world marrie and are married,* [Luc: 20,36.]
 8 *but they that shall be partaker of the next world and of the happie resurrection from death, shall neither marrie nor be married, for they shall neuer dye being equall vnto Angells and children of that immortal generation.* That which
 12 we are to be then, now you haue begunne to bee. You allreadie haue the glorie of the resurrection ; for you passe throughe this worlde, withoute being polluted of the worlde : You remayning chaste and virgins, you are pre-
 16 sentlie equall vnto the Angels ; onelie see you continue your virginitie vnhurte, and as you haue begunne manfullie, so perseuer constantlie. Neither lett your puritie seeke the ornaments of apparrell, chaynes, or such materiall
 20 iewells. But lett it onely procure the ornamentes of manners and vertue. Let it looke vp towards god onely and heauen, and the eyes being so well eleuated, let them not deiect or abase themselues so much as to desire or
 24 beholde carnall, worldlie or earthlie things. The first commandement at the creation of the worlde, was to increase and multiplie ; but the second (at our regeneration by Christ) persuadeth continencie. When the world was
 28 rude and emptie, by fertilitie and generation multitude was procured : but the world being now replenished, they that can get chastitie and liue single like Eunuches, are so spirituallie gelded for the kingdome of heauen. Neither
 32 doth our lord command this, but exhorteth vs thereto ; not laying on vs the yoke of necessitie, but profering it to our free will and libertie. And whereas our Sauour witnesseth, that there are diuerse mansion-houses and
 36 different places in his Fathers kingdome, and some best ;

these best places are for you : / For subduing the desires of
 the flesh, you shall haue the reward of this greater grace.
 All by the sanctification of baptisme are admitted to a
 diuine honour and calling, and made of the heauenlie 4
 contrie: there they putt of their olde man by the grace of
 the wholesome lauer, and being renewed with the holie
 ghoste by this new natiuitie, are cleansed from the filth of
 their olde vncleanness: But to you there commeth 8
 greater sanctitie and veritie by *your* regeneration in bap-
 tisme: for that you haue no desire of carnall or corporall
 delightes, but onelie what appertayneth to vertue and
 spirit, remayneth in you to be crowned. It is the voice 12
 of the Apostle, whome our Lord called the vessell of
 election, and whome he sent to preach the heauenlie com-
 mandements, who sayeth: *The first man is from the earth,*
the second from heauen: like vnto him that is from the 16
earth are all that are earthlie, and like vnto him that is
from heauen, are all that are heauenlie: and as we haue
carried the image of him that is from the earth, so lett vs
carrie the image of him that is from heauen: and this 20
 image dooth virginitie beare, integritie, holynes, and veritie
 carrie: They also that are myndefull of gods discipline,
 keeping righteousnes with religion, being stable in faith,
 humble in feare, stoute to all sufferance, milde to sustayne 24
 iniuries, easie to shew mercie, and well agreeing in
 fraternall veritie; all which things you good virgins ought
 to obserue, loue, and keepe, seing you attending on god
 and his sonne Christ, do goe before others farre (through 28
your greater and better lotte) towards our Lord, vnto
 whome you haue dedicated your selues; You that be elder
 in yeares teache and gouerne the yonger, and you that be
 inferiour to others in yeares serue and waite on them, and 32
 incite *your* equalles; prouoke each other by mutuall incite-
 ments, and with vertuous emulation, putt forward to
 glorie: continue stoutlie, go forward spirituallie, and
 obtayne your crowne happilie: onelie I pray remember vs 36

then, when virginitie in you shall beginne to be glorified.' /
All this S^t Cyprian.

4. *Touching Virgins behaviour
 out of the same place.* /

4
 8
 12
 16
 20
 24
 After that he had in the beginning of his booke shewed how necessarie discipline (that is, watchfull custodie and gouernement of themselues) is in all sortes of Christians, yong and olde, to the end they may conserue vnto the end the puritie and holynesse receiued in Baptisme; then conuerting his speech to Virgins, he declareth that they haue more cause than others of such care, by how much more their glorie is greater amongst Christs seruants than others. For which respect also he protesteth that himself was more incited to write vnto them, to instruct and aduise them, that they who had dedicated themselues vnto Christ, and bidding adieu to all carnall concupiscence, had vowed themselues vnto god in bodie and mynde, may consummate & perfect their worke ordayned to a greate reward, and that they may not studie now to decke themselues, or please any other but their lord, of whome they expect the wages and payment for their virginitie: which was so renowned by gods angell in the Apocalypse, who sayd of them: *These are those that neuer were defiled with* Ca: 14.
women, for they continued Virgins: These are those that follow the lamb, wheresoeuer he goeth. The like excellencie he sheweth of women virgins after that. /

5. *Touching their attire and crucifying of bodilie
 delights.* /

28
 'Continencie and chastitie consisteth not in the onely integritie of flesh, but also in the modestie of attyring and decencie of dressing, that according to S^t PAUL, the woman vnmarried be holie in bodie and spirit: The Apostle

[Cap. 5 ff.]

- 1 Cor: 7. instructeth and sayth: *The single person thinketh on the things pleasing our Lord, and how he or she may be acceptable in gods sight: the married man thinketh of worldlie matters, how he may please his wife, but the virgin or widow hath onely to thinke on our Lordes businesse, that she may be holie in bodie and soule.* A virgin must not onelie be so, but must also be knowne or deemed so of others; so that by her behauiour none may haue cause to doubt of her puritie. Let integritie of bodie prooue it self in all things, neither let apparrell defame the bodies riches. Why should she goe abrode trimme and tricked, as though she had a husband or desired one? If thou be a virgin, rather feare to please men, neither desire thyne owne perill, 4
- [=]at.] thou that keepest thy self for god. They ^ty¹ haue no husband, whome will they seeme to please? Let them continue pure not onelie in bodie but in soule also. It is 8
- not lawfull for a virgin to trimme herself to shew her beautie, or to glorie in her bodie, whereas they haue no greater combat to make than against their owne flesh, and their cheefe struggling should be to subdue their bodie. 12
- Gal: 6. S^t PAUL crieth out with a loude voice saying *God forbid that I should glorie in any thing but in the Crosse of Christ, by whome the world is crucified vnto me and I to the world:* 16
- [Gal: 5, 24.] for sayeth he, *they that are of Christ, crucifie their flesh with the vices and desires thereof.* Shall she then be 20
- founde in those delightes of the bodie, which she hath professed to renounce? If thou doost so, thou detectest thy self, to make shew of one thing, and yet indeede to 28
- Essay: 40. *Prophet ESAY) All flesh is hay and all the glorie thereof as the floure of the field: the hay or grasse withereth, and the floure fadeth, but the word of our Lord lasteth for euer.* It 32
- beseemeth no Christian much lesse a virgin to accounte of the bodies beautie, honour or brauerie, onelie they should desire the worde of god, and embrace the good things that 36

continue for euer. Or if thou wilt glorie in flesh, it must be when it is afflicted or tormented in Christs confession, when a woman is found more strong and valiant than the
 4 men that torment her, when she endureth fire, crosses, sword, or beastes to gett a crowne in heauen: those are precious iewells of the flesh, those the best ornaments of the bodie. Note.

8 But there are some riche Virgins, who make shew thereof, and contend that they may and must vse their goods. Let such know first, that she is rich, who is rich in god, that she is wealthie that is full of Christ, and that those are
 12 true goods which are spirituall, diuine, and heauenlie, which can bring vs vnto god. But whatsoeuer is earthlie re-
 ceiyued of the worlde, and to abide onelie with the worlde, must all be contemned as the worlde it self, which we haue
 16 renounced with all the pompes and pleasures thereof, when we came to Christ in Baptisme.. Well, thou art rich, and thinkest thou mayst vse that, which God hath giuen thee. Vse them in gods name, but on things not hurtfull, vse
 20 them to good vses, vse them where god is pleased and serued: Let the poore finde thee to be rich, let the needie feele thee to be wealthie, giue thy patrimonie to god, that thou mayest receiue it agayne with abundant benefitt,
 24 feede Christ therewith, that thou mayest carrie safelie the glorie of virginitie, and by the prayers of many intreate to attaine vnto thy lords rewardes. A greate patrimonie vnlesse it be well spent and on good vses, is a greate
 28 temptation, so that by his inheritance, he must rather redeeme than augment his sinnes.'

6. *He reprooueth Virgins that were present at mariages.*

'Some Virgins are not ashamed to be at mariages, and in
 32 that libertie of wanton speeces, to talke with them, to heare which is vndecent, to see what is dishonest, to speake

and to be present amongst filthie talking and drunken feasting, wherewith the fuell of lust is sett afire, the bride animated and much prouoked to suffer defiling, and the bridegroom to offer it. What place is there in mariages for her, whose mynde is not on mariage? Or can there be any delight there to her, whose vowes and purposes are so diuerse? What is seene there, what learnt, but wherewith a Virgin dooth much fainte from her purpose? When comming thither chaste, she departeth defiled, and albeit she remayne in bodie and hart stille a virgin, yet by her eyes and eares and tongue hath she diminished what she had.'/

Note.

7. *Of the maners and demeanure of Virgins more particular out of S^t Hierome, in his epistle to Demetrias¹ a moste noble Virgin of Rome, who hauing an husband prepared for her, refused to marrie, and to the good liking of her mother and grandmother vowed virginite: and receiuing the holie veile of virginite at the Bishops hands, liued so with others, albeit in her owne house: S^t Hierome was requested by her mother and grandmother to instruct her, how she should liue according to her profession, which he doth in manner following, though brieflie collected.*

lib: 2:
ep: 18:

'First keepe thy hart with all carefull custodie, against all euill suggestions, intruded by Satan: and to that effect, often arme thy forehead, with the signe of the Crosse: that the slayer of the Aegyptians, and their first begotten, haue no power to hurte thine (that is, thy holie cogitations and purposes)../ After diligent guard of thy cogitations, thou must take on thee the armour of fasting, and so sing with holie DAVID, *I haue humbled my soule in fasting; and that: I haue eaten ashes as bread; and that, when they were troublesome vnto me, I putt on hayrcloth../* Yet thou must be moderate therein; for that thereby, often tender bodies

¹ In Migne P.C. tom. 32, p. 1115 ff.

are broken presentlie, so that they beginne to be sicke, before they haue layd the foundation to holie life.. Chuse men or mayd seruants, not by their fayre faces, but by their
 4 faire and comelie manners. Let scurrill and wanton speach or behaiour, neuer be permitted where thou art present : to laughe or to prouoke laughter, leaue to secular persons, grauitie best beseemeth thee.. Other affections and pertur-
 8 bations, which as long as we liue in this fraile bodie, we can not whollie cutt of, yet lett vs moderate them, and rule them with reason. It is an humane infirmitie to be angrie, but soone to end it, is the part of a Christian.. Giue not to
 12 the riche nor to kinsfolke, but to the poore : be he priest or kinsman to whome thou giuest, consider in him nothing els but his pouertie.. From the time that thou wert consecrated vnto perpetuall virginitie, thy goods are not thine,
 16 or rather they are thine, bicause they haue begunne to be Christs.. Let others build churches, erect mightie pillars therein, and guild the heads of them, or with various worke of Iuory, siluer and precious stones garnish the
 20 gilded Altars ; I doe not mislike nor reprove their worke, let euerie one abound in his sense ; but thou hast an other purpose, to clothe Christ in his poore members, to visite him in his sicke seruants, too feede him in his
 24 hungrie ones, to lodge him in the harbourlesse, and especiallie in the housholde of faith to feed *the Monasteries of Virgins*, and to haue care of the seruants of god, and poore in spirit, who day and night waite on thy lord, who
 28 lyuing on earth imitate the conuersation of Angels, and talke nothing but that appertayneth to the lauding of god : who hauing foode and clothing, will haue no more ; at leaste if they keepe their religious purpose. This haue I sayd
 32 to thee, as a riche and noble virgin ; now to thee as a Virgin onelie will I speake, not considering what is without thee, but what is within thee. Besides the order of Psalmes and prayers, which thou hast allwayes to recite, at the
 36 third, sixt, and ninthe houre, at euening, midnight and

The best manner of almes :

Note.

The Canonical hours.

morning, appointe certaine houres to thy self, wherein
 thou maist learne and reade the holie scriptures, not to
 the cloying, but to the delight and instruction of thy soule.

Holie read-
 ing.

Haue also at hand allwayes wolle or flax to spinne
 yearne or thridd, or to winde vp what others haue spunne,
 or ouersee what others doe : and if thou be so diuerslie
 occupied, no day will seeme long vnto thee, though it be the
 longest of all sommer : And doing thus thou shalt saue thy
 self and others ; thou shalt be a mistresse of holie conuer-
 sation, and shalt make the chastitie of many virgins thine
 owne gaine ; the scripture saying : *The soule of the idle per-
 son is ever desiring one thing or other* : neither must you¹

Handle
 worke :

cease from working, bicause (thankes be to god) thou
 needest nothing, but therefore must you labour with others,
 that by occasion of working, you may thinke of nothing but
 what pleaseth god. And I will tell you in simplicite, that
 albeit you had giuen all you haue to the poore ; yet nothing
 is more precious to Christs sight, than what you make
 with your owne handes, either for your owne vse, or for
 example to the rest of the Virgins. /

[1 = pou.]

Marke :

In the end he aduiseth her verie earnestlie to beware of
 heretiks venemous doctrine, and for safetie against them,
 to adhere to the faith of the Romane Church, and
 Apostolike chaier. /

8. *Of Virgins liuing in Monasteries the sayd S^t Hierome writeth to a Virgin thus: li: 2: ep: 9:*

‘If any carpe thee for that thou art a Christian and a
 Virgin, care not : if they speake hardlie of thee for that
 thou hast left thy mother to goe liue in a monasterie with
 Virgins, be not grieved ; for such detraction is thy com-
 mendation : when strait life is reprobud in a mayde of
 god, not wantonnes, that crueltie towards thy self is true
 pietie.’

He also commendeth holie MARCELLA, a famous Ladie of ROME, both for nobilitie, learning and holynes, for that by her example, many monasteries of Virgins and monks were
 4 founded at ROME: so that monasticall profession, which before-time had there beene of litle request, then began to be of greate reputation, and embraced of many.

lib: 3: ep:
 in Epithaph:
 Marcellæ:

He commended to the forenamed rich virgin DEMETRIAS,
 8 as the especiall kinde of almes and charitie, to relieue the monasteries of Virgins, and other religious persons the seruants of god and poore in spirit, who day and night serue our Lord, and lyuing on earth imitate the Angells conuersion, who talke nothing but what belongeth to the praise
 12 of god, who hauing foode and cloathing, esteeme them selues riche, and require nothing more: these be his wordes of them, related before.

He there also mentioneth, that there were women An-
 16 chorets, as men, who beside the religious women that lyued in monasteries, lyued alone in contemplation and penance: of which two sorts he sayeth much question was, which was
 20 the moste perfect state of those two: which doubt he resolueth, saying: that the Anachoreticall was the moste perfect, yet withall moste dangerous, especiallie in women./

9. *Of widowes liuing in Monasteries in S^t Hieroms time.*

He relateth in the Epitaph or life of holie MARCELLA
 24 widow, how she being a moste noble and vertuous ladie at ROME, and interteyning in her house S^r ATHANASIUUS and
 afterward PETER his successour bishops of ALEXANDRIA
 28 driuen thence by the Arrian heretickes, and learning of them the manner of S^r ANTONIES life then lyuing, and the orders of the monasteries of PACHUMIUS in THEBAIS, and the discipline of Virgins, and widows liuing religious
 32 there, she began to practise the same manner of life, and was not ashamed, to professe that publicklye, which she knew pleased Christ: Her example, SOPHRONIA and others

lib: 3
 ep¹.

Of S^t Mar-
 cella
 widowe.

followed : and whereas she was the first noble woman that
 tooke on her monasticall profession, yet afterward by her
 imitation, multitudes of noble personages, men and women,
 followed that profession, and it became glorious by her 4
 deuoute enterprise, which no greate person before durst
 take in hand. At the same time when ROME was sacked
 and rifled, and the inhabitants putt to the sword, by the
 barbarous Gothes, her house also, albeit poore and out of 8
 the Cittie was rigged by them, and she beaten to confesse
 what golde she had : when indeede her poore attire, might
 easilie haue instructed them of her voluntarie pouertie.
 And whereas her vertue deserued to be reserued aliue, 12
 when the Barbarians had brought her to S^r PAULES
 Church, there to be safe ; she burst into greate ioy
 and thankes vnto god, that had preserued her disciple
 PRINCIPIA a Virgin from the violence of the barbarians 16
 defiling, and that that captiuitie and sacke had not made
 her poore, but found her so voluntarilie become poore before,
 that she then wanted daylie foode, and yet being filled
 with Christ, did not feele or greeue at hunger. / 20

Of s^t
 Pai la
 widow :

10: At the same time almoste, her friend and fellow for
 nobilitie and vertue PAULA, a rare widdowe, left ROME,
 her greate friends & children, went into PALESTINE, S^r
 HIEROME being her companion and guide, and after she 24
 had religiouslie visited and adored all the holie places of
 fame in all that contrie, where our Sauour had lyued, and
 his olde Prophets, and new Apostles : after that when she
 had visited all the Armies of monks in ÆGIPT, seene the 28
 moste famous Confessours of them, the MACARIJ, ARSENIJ,
 SERAPIONS, ISODORUS, and others of greate renowne for that
 holie profession, and had cast her self at their feete for
 their blessing, had beheld their celles, and liberallie be- 32
 stowed on them, she retourned to HIERUSALEM : where
 hauing curioslie and deuoutlie visited and adored all the
 wortheie places there, she went to BETHLEEM, where our
 Sauour was borne so poore, and where she settled herself ; 36

building lodgings to entertayne pilgrimes in the place where her Lord coulde finde no lodging fitt for man, when he came in to this worlde: There she erected allso two
 4 monasteries, one for men, which S^r HIEROM did gouerne, the other for herself and a number of Virgins, which she had gathered together in one spirite and purpose to waite on Christ, which her self did rule: whose vertue in part
 8 I thought good brieflie to sett downe, as also the order of her monasterie, out of the same Father S^r HIEROM, in her life: He first calleth god to witnesse, that he addeth or amplifieth nothing, as prayzers vse commonlie, but that he
 12 diminisheth rather, the greatnes of her vertue, it seemeth so exceeding.

‘Her humilitie was such, that being amongst multitudes of virgins with her, both in apparrell, speeche, and gate,
 16 she seemed the basest and lowest of all; so that if you had not knowen her, you would haue deemed her the least and lowest, not the cheefe: From the death of her husband, she would neuer eate with men, though he were an holie
 20 man or bishop: Her bed was the hard grounde, with a litle haire-cloth vnder her, wherewithall night by night she powred oute aboundance of teares, wherewith she bewayled small faltes as though she had beene guiltie of
 24 greate crimes: And I reproouing her, telling her that she must keepe her eyes to reade holie bookes, she answered; ‘That face must be fyled with weeping, that against gods commandement, hath often beene braued with paynting:
 28 the bodie that hath taken greate delighte, must be much afflicted: long laughing must be punished with continuall wayling, soft linnen and precious silke garments must be recompenced with roughe haire-cloth’: None was more milde
 32 and courteous than shee: her chastitie was such that slanderous tongues could finde no matter of calumnation in her: onelie her liberalitie to the poore passed; in so much that she would borrow at vsurie, that she might denie none
 36 that needed or asked: And when I would (god forgiue me)

Her vertues:

[Vita Paule
Cap. 6.]

finde some falte with her therefore, telling her that she should so releue other, that she oppressed not her self; she with few wordes answered, 'God is my witnes, I doe it onelie for his sake, and this is my desire and wishe, that I may dye a begger, and not leaue my daughter one pennie of monnye, and that I may for pouertie be shrowded in a sheete of an other bodies': adding withall; 'If I aske euerie one, at leaste many will giue me, but if I giue not to these poore soules, and they dye in their necessitie, of whome shall their life be required?' And thus feruent in faith, and whollie vnited vnto Christ in pouertie of spirite, she bestowed all he had giuen her on him, obtayning her desire, that is to dye indebted: yet her daughter trusteth in Christ, in time to ouercome it.. And whereas no Saints want enuious enemies, as our Sauour had store, and I wished her to depart thence for a time, she answered: 'You say well, if Satan, did not fight against gods seruants euerie-where, and did not ariue first at euerie place, whether good folkes shall fie. Neither will the loue of these holie places permitt me to leaue them, neither can I finde BETHLEEM ether-where: why rather shall not I conquer enuie with patience, pride with humilitie, and to him, that will strike me on one eare, tourne the other; ouercoming (as the Apostle teacheth) euill with good': And so with diuerse sentences of scripture would she teache and exhort her self, how god tempteth and trieth his seruants loue, by permitting such aduersaries, and how the iniurie of the outward man, is the healing of the inward man and spirit. / &c.'

The order of
her monas-
terie.
[Vita Paulæ
Cap. 8.]

Touching the order of her monasterie it was thus: 'She hauing gathered many virgins in one, of the best, meane, and lowest sorte out of diuerse prouinces, distributed them into three companies: yet so that albeit they wrought and did eate apart, yet at prayers and psalmodie they all mett: After *Alleluia* was cried or song aloude, which was the signe to call them together, none might sitt

still, but away they must come presentlie, and they that were neerest and came first stayed for the rest, and her self would commonlie be first ; that so by her example and
4 for shame, she might prouoke others to be dilligent, not by feare. In the morning, at the third houre, sixt, ninthe, euen and midnight, they sang in order the psalter ; neither was it lawfull for any of the sisters, to be ignorant of the
8 psalmes, or to passe any day without learning some thing of the holie scriptures. On the sunday onelie did they goe forth to the Church, aboute which they all dwelt ; and then did euerie companie follow their owne mother or guardian :
12 In like manner they retourned : That donne, they applied their appointed worke dilligentlie, which was, to make either themselues or others, garments and cloathing. If she were of nobilitie, she was not permitted to haue for
16 companion of her owne and olde acquaintance, leste remembering her olde actions, she might renew talke and conceite of her childish and former follie passed in the worlde : Their apparrell was all alike : They vsed linnen onelie to
20 wipe their handes : they were so barred from companie of men, that Euruchs could not haue accesse to them ; and this was, least bad tongues should haue any occasion of backbyting, whose delight is, doing ill themselues, to bite
24 vertuous persons : If any were slow in comming to prayer, or at her worke, PAULA their gouernesse amended them drierslie : if the mayd were chollericke, she would with faire and milde speach allure her to doe better : if she
28 were patient she would reprove her ; None might possesse any thing priuate beside their meate and apparrell. If any iarred betweene themselues, she would with gentle speach make them friends : the wanton or kicking flesh of yong
32 maydes, she would repressse with often or double fastings ; choosing rather that they should feele their stomacke ake, than their mynde. If any did trimme herself somewhat curiouslie, with bended browes, and sower lookes,
36 she would rebuke her, saying withall ; ‘the featnesse and

finesse of the bodie or attire, is the fouling, and defiling of the soule': she taught them farther, that a foule or wanton worde, might neuer issue out of a virgins mouth, for that by such signes, a lecherous mynde is discovered ; and by the exterior shape, the inward man is shewed. If any were too talkatiue, and delighted to braule or quarrell with her fellowes ; if being admonished againe and againe, she would not amend, she putt her last and behinde all the rest, and made her pray without the dore of the Oratorie, neither let her feede with others, but apart to eate by herself, that whome chydng would not helpe, shame and confusion might. She was meruailous carefull and officious aboute her sicke sisters, prouiding plentifullie whatsoeuer they needed ; moreouer would make them eate flesh, but to her self being sicke, she was still rigorous, hardlie admitting a litle wine, with her water-meates.'

11. *Of the excellencie of true widdowed and of true widowes conuersation.*

Ep: 1: ca: 5. Saint PAULE to holie TIMOTHIE Bishop of EPHESUS writing, willetth him to honour those that be true widowes, of whome after he addeth this comfortable speeche, *She that is a true widdow and desolate let her trust in God, and persist in prayer and obsecrations to him, day and nighte.*

[Hom. in Tim. 1, 5, 5.] On this place S^r CHRYSOSTOME writeth thus ; *She that whollie casteth of, secular life, and dooth persist in widdowed is a true widdow, who trusteth in God as is meete, and day and night is earnestlie attending on prayer and calling vpon God :* And somewhat before he sayeth ; *Bicause to be withoute a husband is counted a reprochefull thing to many, therefore is the Bishop willed by the Apostle, to reuerence and honour her the more, as also for her worthinesse, that is for deseruing praise for her chastitie, by accompanying it with sondrie other vertues : as by luyng withoute quarrells*

with others, by continuall occupation in godlie businesse, by attending still on god himself : Of them also the same Apostle sayd to the CORYNTHIANS : *I say to those that are*
 4 *vnmarried and widowes, it is good for them to continue so as my self doe :* And againe : *The vnmarried woman and virgin thinketh of things belonging vnto God, that she may be holie in bodie and spirit, but the married woman mindeth worldlie*
 8 *matters, and how to please her husband : Wherefore this single state is best, and yieldeth oportunitie to serue god withoute impediment, although I enforce none theretoo, but they that freelie doe choose that course, doe best.* Of
 12 them (whome S^r HIEROME calleth the second degree of chastitie, as S^r PAULE also signifieth heere, ioyning them next to virgins) two examples recorded in the holie scripture, both confirmeth their worthines and expresseth
 16 their manner of life, by which they attayned to that excellencie : The first is IUDITH, that famous widdow of the olde testament, by whome onelie god ouerthrew HOLO-
 FERNES that proud and terrible captaine with all his
 20 ASSYRIAN hoste : Her life is described thus in the booke of IUDITH : IUDITH being left widdow, made her self a secret chamber or closet in the vpper part of her house, where with her mayds she remayned shutt : on her bodie and
 24 loines she ware a smocke of haire, and she fasted all the dayes of her life, except the holie and festiuall dayes : she was verie beautifull and left verie riche, and verie famous euerie-where, or that she feared god exceedinglie, in so
 28 much that none could nor did speake any euill of her : So the scripture : / This woman was so strong in faith and courageous in spirit, that when mens hartes quailed, she was not amazed, nay animated them, being almoste in
 32 despayer : That which none could imagine or hope for, that did she enterprise and bring to passe, being instructed and armed by god aboue nature and reason, exalted the true faith and worship of god, proued her chaste vertue to the
 36 sauegard of herself and her Cittie, yea and her whole

Thus S^t
Chryso-
stome.

1 Cor: ca: 7.

Judiths
vertue and
conuersa-
tion.

ca: 8:

contrie; and to the prouocation of others to emulate chastitie and holie life. Of her sayeth S^r HIEROME to a
 Ep: 19. li: 2: vertuous ladie and widow called FURIA, inciting her to her
 more comfort in her like purpose: *We reade* (sayeth he) 4
how Iudith wasted with fasting, and vnhansome for her
mourning attire, in that manner not to haue bewailed her
husband departed, but with that roughnes and austeritie of
bodie prepared her self against the comming of her spirituall 8
husband: Her right hand do I beholde with a sword in it,
and all bloudie, killing and taking away the head of
Holofernes, out of the midst of her enemies: a woman
vanquisheth many men, chastitie murdereth lust, and re- 12
turning home she changeth her apparrell, casting of her late
brauerie, and taketh to her, her conquering course, and simple
weede againe, which were more pure and precious, than all
the decking of the worlde. / Thus S^r HIEROM: 16

Luc: 2:

Annes ver-
 tue and be-
 haviour.

The second famous widdow renowned by the Gospell was
 ANNA the Prophetesse, the daughter of PHANUEL of the
 tribe of ASER: who after that she had beene a wife seuen
 20
 yeares from her virginitie became a widdow, and so re-
 mayned eightie and fower yeares: who neuer went from
 the Church, but day and night by fasting and prayer serued
 god: She for this vertue, deserued to meete the Sauour of
 the worlde being presented in the Temple, confessing him 24
 openlie, whome few ells knew; and so became a prophet of
 Christ then an infant; and by that her chaste and
 religious life deserued her name ANNA, which signifieth
 ‘spirituall grace,’ and to be the daughter of PHANUELL, 28
 which signifieth ‘the face of god,’ and to be numbered of
 the tribe of ASER. which signifieth ‘rich and blessed,’ as
 S^r HIEROME writeth in the place aforesayd. / And as true
 widdowed before declared is of rare dignitie and power, 32
 as hath beene shewed, so false widdowed, that is, which
 liueth so more freelie to take her pleasure and to follow
 the worlde, is likewise more dishonorable: wherefore the

II. 2: ep: 19:

false
 wyddowed.

1: Tim: c: 5: Apostle in the place first alledged sayeth: *The widdow* 36

which liueth in delightes, liuing is dead: that is, she is
 voide of spirituall life, and liuelie workes of grace, destitute
 of gods quickening presence and fauour: / Wherefore the
 4 Apostle did chasten his bodie, and bring it into subiectiōn,
 least sauīng others, him self might become a reprobate,
 and giuing his beaste the reynes, he might carrie his rider
 hedlong to perdition: For this cause the two famous
 8 widdowes IUDITH and ANNE beforesayd, putt their bodies
 to paynfull exercises, and did not cherish them with carnall
 comfortes: They shunned worldly companie, and shutt
 them selues vp, either by solitarie abode at home, or much
 12 conuersing with god at the Temple; auoyding externall
 societie, to be internall secret with their lord: talking to
 him by prayer, or listening to his talke, by holie reading
 and secret inspiration. Thus they became familiar with
 16 god, honorable to good and greate men, potent in spirit,
 mightie in faith, moste gratefull to their lorde, and
 greatlie able to benefit others. Such were MARCELLA and
 PAULA Romane widdowes, of whome you haue heard greate
 20 things, and such were these holie widdows whose liues
 follow together with virgins./

They all pray for vs, that we may obtaine part of that
 their pure spirite, that their holie purpose may incense
 24 others to follow their steppes, that we may euer enioy their
 happie companie in heauen.

THE LIVES

OF THE MOSTE FAMOUS WOMEN SAINTS WHICH HAUE BEENE
WITHIN THE ILES OF ENGLAND AND IRELAND OUT OF
THE BEST AUTHORS. 4

*The life of holie Helena Mother to Constantine the greate
and first Christian Emperour*

Out of Baronius¹: she died about the yeare of our Lord 326:

Constantius CLORUS a famous Captaine of the ROMANES 8
being sent into BRITANNIE (now ENGLAND) in the time
of AURELIAN the Emperour to compose and order some
troubles then raised in this Prouince, being intertayned 12
there with his Armie by Prince COELUS, who had one onelic
daughter named HELENA, a beautifull Ladie and well
nurtured, he tooke such liking to this yong damsell that he
vouchsafed her for his wife; and on her he begott CON-
STANTINE, the first founder of Christian peace and libertie 16
vniuersallie, the builder and enricher of Churches through
the worlde. CONSTANTIUS her husband being afterward
CÆSAR and Emperour, MAXIMIANUS HERCULEUS and DIOCLE-
TIAN giuing vp the Empire vnto her husband CONSTANTIUS 20
and MAXIMIANUS-GALERIUS, he being made Emperour of the
West, GALERIUS of the East; HERCULIUS caused him to putte
away HELENA by letter of diuorce, as though she were
base and vnworthie of so greate a prince, being no Romane, 24
but an externe and a Barbarian, by nation and the
Romanes estimation: and that donne, he gaue him to wife
THEODORA his daughter in law, by whome he had many
sonnes and daughters. Notwithstanding all these children, 28
CONSTANTINUS his onelic sonne by HELENA, being a braue
prince euerie way liked him best; so that dying at YORKE
in BRITANNIE, and CONSTANTINUS being come to him before

Her contrie,
father and
husband:

She was
diuorced
from her
husband.

¹ See Baronius, *Annal. Eccl.* tom. 3 & 4; a. 306—326.

his death he gaue him the Emperiall Ensignes, and caused the Romane hoste to elect and proclayme him his successour. He was then thirtie yeares of age and somewhat more, and
 4 allbeit he was a greate faouurer and friend of Christians then, imitating his fathers vertue therein, and his mothers pietie, of whome he was instructed in the faith, yet he lyued a good while after the Gentills manner of superstition, sacrificyng to the gods; and after many Edicts, and other benefits donne vnto the Christians, being a *Catechumene*, or learner of the faith, by the space of sixteene yeares, through the worldlie feare or fauour of the
 12 Romanes, yielding vnto them, the renewing of the solemne diuination by beastes bowells and sacrifices, God punished him, by permitting him to fall into crueltie against his owne bowells; that is, to kill his eldest sonne CRISPUS,
 16 that was a moste excellent prince, and had bene CÆSAR some yeares, which he had by his first wife MINERUINA; and on false surmise that he would haue bene naught with his mother in law FAUSTA daughter to HERCULEUS Emperour, in his rage he slew him: Whereat his mother HELENA tooke such grieffe, that she would not be comforted: Whereuppon he after vnderstanding, thoughte too late, that CRISPUS his sonne was innocent, and that it was
 24 rather FAUSTA his wifes false suggestion and accusation, for that she loued CRISPUS, and would haue enjoyed his like loue, but he would not defile his fathers bed, for which refusall, she fayned her owne falte on the chaste yong
 28 prince; wherefore he was so pittifullie slayne: when I say CONSTANTINE vnderstood this troth, he raging a-new, although more iustlie against FAUSTA his wife, he slew her: For appeasing of gods wrath against him self in this
 32 manner and other-ways threatened, in the nineteene yeare of hys reigne he was baptized at ROME by Pope SILVESTER, and soone after, he with his mother HELENA were present in the ROMANE Councill holden by the sayd
 36 Pope, wherein diuerse heresies were condemned. The

Constantius made Constantine Emperour at Yorke.

Gods punishment of Constantine for condescending to much to Idolaters./

Helenas grieffe:

Constantines penance and baptisme.

Iewes seeing Christianitie, to wax daylie so in credit aboute humane expectation, that of them many conuerted vnto Christ, the rest disdayning thereat, vsing diuerse contumelies and iniuries to their fellowes that had forsaken them, and presumptuouslie preferring their owne blyndnes before Christian light, solicited the Emperour CONSTANTINE and his mother from their faith, offerring to proue vnto them, by disputing the matter with the doctors of Christianitie that they were deluded. Thereuppon HELLENA with her sonne, willed them to come to ROME, the learnedest of them, where with SILVESTER, and other Bishops they might discusse the cause: They came they contended, and both by scriptures and miracles they were confounded, putt to silence, and by publicke Edict forbidd to iniurie any wayes their fellow Hebrues conuerted, vnder paine of death. Afterward the holie Queene to giue god thanks, for his greate benefits bestowed on her self, her sonne, and his glorious children, that were now Cesars, and to obtaine his perpetuall grace and fauour towards them, throughe singular deuotion, albeit verie olde, yet as speedilie as if she had beene verie yong, she went vnto the holie land: Where after that she had visited all places of religious fame and note verie curiouslie, and had fullfilled that saying of holie Dauid, *We will adore in the place, where his fecte stood*, according as she had beene by diuine vision and reuelation instructed, she seeketh out the holie Crosse of Christ, which by aduise and counsell taken with the moste learned and vertuous Christians and the moste skillfull of IEWES RABBINES, she learnt to be neere the place, where our Lord was buried: for that it was an auncient vse, to burie the instruments of malefactors executed neere where the parties therewith punished were buried. Digging therefore aboute the Sepulcher, by helpe of her souldiors and the Cittisens, at last they founde three Crosses, and three or foure nailes: but yet vncertaine which was the wholsome Crosse, and which the theeues: God that had

The Iewes
challenge of
disputation
with
Christians.

Her pilgrim-
age to
Hierusalem
and other
holie places.

She sought
the Crosse
by diuine
reuelation.

inspired the holie Princesse to seeke it, suggested also to
 her mynde how to trie it ; Wherefore she called for a dead
 bodie, which being brought her, they touched the corps
 4 with one first, then with an other, and yet nothing was
 donne : but when the true Crosse touched the dead bodie,
 life entred into it, and it rose vp aliue to the glorie of
 Christ and the admiration of all the beholders : And
 8 forthwith it was reuerenced with due honour and placed in
 a sumptuous Church built by her in the place of our Lordes
 passion, which glittered with golden Altars, and gilded
 roofes : the crosse being kept in a secret holie place, which
 12 the bishop of HIERUSALEM euerie yeare at Ester doth take
 forth, and propose it to the people to be adored : But
 which is moste admirable, of that greatest part remaying
 there (for some part was sent to her sonne to CONSTANTI-
 16 NOBLE) faithfull people that came on pilgrimage thither
 for deuotion, beseeching some peeces of the Bishop in
 reward of their long iournie, and they being granted, by
 gods diuine power, it is nothing diminished, and by a
 20 perpetuall miracle daylie so diminished, yet as it were
 growing againe, is indeed still repaired : It is diuided to
 allmoste innumerable receyuers of it daylie, yet still whole
 24 to those that adore it, and all this inconsumptible in-
 tegrity hath it by the bloud of that flesh, that dying on
 it, yet did not corrupt. The nailes wherewith our Lord
 was crucified, were thus disposed : Of one, CONSTANTINE
 had a bridle made him for his more protection in the
 28 warres against his enemies : an other HELENA putte into
 a riche golden diademe which she sent to CONSTANTINE
 also : The third the pittifull Ladie cast into the Adria-
 ticke sea, when she returned out of the East : For
 32 knowing how innumerable people, had beene drowned,
 throughe greate rage and trouble of those seas ; she
 pittying mens destruction, and trusting in our Lords
 mercie that thereby the furie of those waters would quail,
 36 she commanded one to be putte into it, and therevpon that

The miracu-
 lous discern-
 ing the true
 Crosse of
 Christ.

A continuall
 miracle.

All this of
 the Crosse
 hath
 S^T Paulinus.
 Of the foure
 nailes.

sea became moste calme and quiet. Whereuppon vnto
 this day (sayeth S^r GREGORIE of TOURS) the seamen doe
 reuerence that sea as sanctified, and when they enter into
 it, they therefore fast and pray and laude our Lord. 4
 Beside the foresayd deuoute workes donne at HIERUSALEM,
 the holie Emperesse built other goodlie churches worthie of
 her estate, as at the mænger and denne of our Lords
 natiuitie at BETHLEEM a magnificent Church couered with 8
 golde and siluer: an other at the Sepulcher of our Sauour,
 the fourth in the honour of the holie Crosse, the fift in
 the denne where our Sauour consecrated his Apostles and
 disciples with the secret mysteries: the sixt in the toppe 12
 of Mounte Oliuett, where our lord ascended into heauen,
 and where his footsteps remayned visible to all men,
 and not to be defaced or couered: but whatsoeuer was
 layed thereon, pauement or els, it was presentlie cast of 16
 by diuine and inuisible power, and from thence vppward
 vnto heauen, directlie as our Sauour ascended, the church
 could not be couered by any rooffe or ornament, but it
 would still be dissolved, and the way of our Lords 20
 Ascention euermore be open. No lesse singular declara-
 tion of her religious mynde, did she shew at HIERUSALEM,
 to the luying Temples of Christ, to weete to the holie
 virgins consecrated vnto god: whome she inuited to dinner 24
 and did so deuoutlie intertaine, that she thought it an
 vnworthie thing, to vse her mayds seruices to waite on
 them, but she herself being girded like a wayting mayd,
 with her owne handes serued them their meate and their 28
 drinke, and powred them water to wash their handes: so
 did the Queene of the worlde and mother of the Emperour
 make her self a seruant and handmayd of the handmaides
 of Christ. After this, she visited other places of the 32
 East with Princelie munificence, bestowing infinite gifts
 on Citties as she past and persons that came vnto her:
 and on the militarie orders, as she went, she powred out
 her bountifullnes with full hand: What she gaue to the 36

Other
churches
built by her.

This hath S^t
Hierome, S^t
Paulinus,
and
Seuerus.

Her humble
seruice of the
holie virgins:

Her other
iornies and
munificent
workes:

poore and needie, to the distressed and desolate persons, can not be numbered. For to some she gaue greate store of monnye, to others apparrell in greate plentie : some she
 4 sett out of prison and fetters ; others she let free from their miserable moyling and digging in the mines : many oppressed by fraude, and iniuried she deliuered ; and many that were exiled, graciously she vouchsafed to call home,
 8 to their beloued contrie. And allthough she was thus noble beneficiall to men, neuertheless she was studious of religious pietie towards god : For what Church soeuer she entred into, albeit in litle townes, she enriched it with
 12 braue furnitures, or with other liberalitie she proued to them her benignitie. Neither did she omitt to conuerse often with the common sort and multitude, to the end that by all sorte of vertuous offices and godlie duties of life,
 16 she might make knowne her true deuotion, and worship towards god. In this iournie and pilgrimage did our holie HELENE, leaue a noble monument of her pietie at DREPANUM in BITHINIA, for her religion to S^r LUCIAN there
 20 latelie martyred, whose body being afterward cast into the sea, delphins did on their backes, bring it to the shore : the fresh fame of which miracle, and the martyr then sounding all-about, she much deuoted towards holie
 24 martyrs, vnderstanding his bodie to be but baselie buried, built him a moste sumptuous Church, and moreouer enlarged the towne, and made it a Cittie ; fencing it with strong walls, and calling the inhabitants thereabout to
 28 come and dwell there : Whereuppon it tooke a new name, and was thenceforth called HELENOPOLIS. And that which fardered much her princelie mynde and munificent pietie, her sonne CONSTANTINE gaue her leaue, to vse his treasure
 32 as she thought good, and to dispense it to her good lyking, thereby to make her more renowned and admirable. When she was come backe to ROME, the part of the holie Crosse which she brought with her from HIERUSALEM, with the
 36 title of the same Crosse, whereon was written by PILATE ;

Her benignitie toward the poore and miserable persons.

Her religious pietie to holie Churches.

Her munificence toward S^r Lucian Martyr.

Drepanum called Helenopolis: that is Helens Cittie.

Her age and
death.

JESUS OF NAZARETH KING OF THE IEWES; one of the
nailes, with other reliques, she placed religiouslie in the
Church called of her name *Helen*, otherwise of *Holie*
Crosse in Hierusalem.¹ She being fowre score yeares olde, 4
and feeling her end to approche, she made her will giuing
to her deere sonne and her nephews what she had, and
giuing him, being then still attendant on her, and holding
her by the hand, many good exhortations to lyue reli- 8
giouslie, after all she blessed him, and so departed this
life, to liue with the Angells and god in heauen for euer,
and her bodie was buried at ROME./

The historie and martyrdome of S^t. Vrsula and her fellow 12
Virgins gathered moste exactlie and brieftie by HER-
MANNUS FLIEN Doctor of Diuinitie and Deane of
S^t. Cunibert, and Canon of the holie Virgins in Colen,
in our age: They suffered about the yere of our 16
Lorde 449:

When the Romane Empire did much decline and allmoste
fall, what throughe the tyrannie of Princes possessing it,
and barbarians breaking in on euerie side, and what 20
throughe the defection of many good Christians, that
pulled their neckes out of the yoke of that hard seruitude,
at the same time the Brittans in like sort were con-
tinuallie vexed and wasted by the fierce incursions of the 24
PICTES and SCOTES. And albeit the Romane power there
did often vanquish and putt to flight those hostile forces,
and so defended the prouince some-while; notwithstanding
whereas the Romane forces did daylie diminishe, and 28
became weaker, and the Romane Legion which was sent to
help the Brittans left the land, dyuerse of the Brittish
nobilitie accompanying them, amongst whome was
CONANUS of good stocke and reputation in his nation; who 32
passing the seas landed in ARMORICA of FRANCE now called

¹ The name of the church was "Jerusalem"; cf. Baron. a. 324, cvl.

BRITTANIE, and began to setle themselues there, and to erect a kingdome. Hereupon the poore Brittans remaining at home, becomming whollie destitute of all ayd
 4 against those PICTISH aduersaries, they were enforced to hire the ANGLES and SAXONS barbarous people also to come and defend them and their contrie. As these matters were thus in doing or not long before, CONANUS that was by
 8 the captaine of the legion made cheefe or gouernour of that new kingdome of French BRITTANIE, sendeth Embassadors into greate BRITTANIE vnto DIONOTHE king, requesting him to grante him his daughter VRSULA to
 12 wife and fellow in his kingdome, and to the rest of his souldiors, other virgins in mariage: for it was thought that this new kingdome would not be stable and firme for long continuance, vnlesse they had wiues of their owne
 16 nation./ DIONOTHE as yet liuing was a man of greate name and authoritie, and from his infancie a christian, as the other BRITTANS were. His daughter VRSULA was likewise a seruant of Christ, and beside so affected vnto
 20 chastitie and the loue of virginitie, that to these mariages, albeit with a king, she was rather haled perforce than voluntarilie assenting. Now were the Englishe nation that had beene called hither for defence of the contrie, so
 24 delighted with the fertilitie of the land, that breaking their league and friendship with the BRITTANS vnder pretence of defalte of their stipends and pension not payed, and ioyning handes with the PICTES, with vnted forces,
 28 they runne, as BEDE affirmeth, on publike and priuate buildings, ruining all: The priestes were slaine euerie-where at the Altar, the bishops with their people were hewed in peeces, and burnt withoute all distinction or
 32 respect of their dignitie and honour, neither was there any to be founde that would burie them so cruellie murdered. The BRITTANS being pressed with this slaughter, and withall preparing the dispatch and sending away of
 36 this new spouse, greate multitudes as well of Ecclesi-

Vrsula with
 hir virgins
 required to
 wife.

The Saxons
 rage against
 the Brittans.

Many left
Britanie
with
Vrsula.

astically men as lay men, seeking to flie this calamitie, ioynded themselues in the iournie with this ladie and her companie. Taking then the sea towards ARMORICA, presentlie there ariseth a cruell tempest, that disperseth the Nauie : wherein others perishing by shipwracke, the holie virgin VRSULA, with her eleuen thousand companions (reserued all for the crowne of martyrdom) after many perills and long ranging ; in fine by the RHENE they arriued at COLEN AGRIPPINA, which at that time was beseeged or rather holden by the HUNNES, a barbarous nation, fleshlie and enemie to Christianitie. These HUNNES then beholding the excellent beautie and comlinesse of these women, as they themselues were moste prone to leacherous lust, so did they incite these virgins to the like ; wooing them moste egerlie to haue their pleasures of them. But holie VRSULA, no lesse glorious for the claritie of vertue and virginite, than for hir nobilitie of birth, instructed all her companie with so sound admonitions of pietie and Christianitie, that they all chose constantlie to suffer death, rather than with detriment of their faith and chastitie, to yield vnto the Barbarians fleshlie desire. Thereat the HUNNES, that could not stay in that place ong, moued with a greate rage, in barbarous cruell manner kill the whole companie. The Inhabitants of COLEN, when the Barbarians were remoued thence, came oute, gathered vp the holie bodies, and religiouslie buried them in the places where they suffered, doing them such honour, as was due to holie martyrs : For not long after in the places where many bodies lay together, they builded Churches, of which, that which is called the Church of the holie Virgins, they haue allwayes had it in such reuerence, that they neuer buried any other bodie there. In which place also, in the yeare of our Lord 922 : HERMANNUS the first of that name Archbishop of COLEN founded a Colledge of holie Virgins and of Canons, endowing it accordinglie, whose successors increased that religious office and worship

Their
martyrdome.

The Church
of the holie
Virgins.

by godlie zeale, bestowing no small riches and benefitts to the honour of god omnipotent and his holie virgins.

The ground or earth of that Church will receiue no
 4 other bodie, no not the corps of yong infants newlie
 baptized, but as it were vomiting them vp againe in the
 night, they will be cast vp aboute grounde, and not be
 conteyned within it, as hath often beene tried. / BISHOP
 8 LINDAN.

*The life of holie Keyna Virgin; who flourished about the
 yeare of our Lord: 490: /*

Holie KEYNA virgin was daughter to one BRAGHANE a
 12 litle king of the Brittans of BRECHNOCH territorie. He
 is sayd to haue had twelue sonnes and as many daughters,
 all of greate pietie: his eldest sonne was S^r CANOCH,
 his eldest daughter named GLADE was mother to S^r
 16 CADOKE, his second daughter was mother to MELARIUS, S^r
 DAUIDS father bishop of MENEUIA: And our KEYNA,
 before she was borne, being in her mothers bellie, had her
 future holinesse foresignified: For her mother in a vision,
 20 beheld her wombe replenished with myrrhe and baulme,
 and her papps to shine with heauenlie light: moreouer
 she thought she brought forth a snow-white doue.
 This virgin when she was of yeares fitt for marriage, and
 24 desired to wife of many, despised carnall bed, and con-
 secrated herself to our Lord by vow of perpetuall
 chastitie: whereupon in their tongue she is called
 KEYNWIRE, that is 'KEYN the virgin.' / Afterward she
 28 leauing her Contrie, the more freele to serue god remote
 from the worlde, she passed ouer the SEUERNE, and came
 into a wood that was so infested with serpents, that man
 nor beaste before her, durst not enter into it for feare of
 32 death: But she armed with greate faith entered boldlie
 into that woode, and with her prayers slew all those

Her happie
 kinred.

Serpents
turned into
stones.

serpents, and vipers, and turned them into stones; but in such sorte, that being stones, they retayned the perfect shape of their former serpentine kinde. After that she had long conuersed there in greate perfection and by her example had drawne many to the loue of god, she retourned into her contrie; where on a certaine litle hill she serued God with all deuotion, still cladd in hayre and lying on the grounde. Drawing neere her end in her sleepe she beheld an Angell to strippe her out of her hayrecloth, and to putt on her a singular white vesture, and a garment of scarlett wrought with golde; who sayd vnto her withall: 'Be in redinesse to go with vs, that we may bring thee into the kingdome of thy father': after that, she hastening hence, her nephew S^r CADOKE was present with her, and assisting her in her passage, she departed vnto our Sauour Christ, the viijth of October, her sacred bodie leauing a moste fragrant sweet sauour to those that were aboute it, to their greate delighte and comferte./

An Angell
appeareth
vnto her.

Her bodie
dead is very
odoriferous.

*The life of St: Brigide Virgin who disceased about the
yeare of our Lord 518: or 521;*

ONE DUBTACUS an Irishe man of the prouince of LEINSTRE boughte a captiue mayd named BROSECH of good conuersation and behaiour. Her maister being enamoured greatlie with her violentlie oppressed her: whereof she conceyuing, her mistresse grew into greate furie against her, not abyding that she should remayne in the house. Thereupon she was solde to a certaine magician; with whome her time comming she was deliuered of a daughter which was this BRIGIDE: who as often as she eate of the magician her maisters meate, she by vomite cast it vp againe; which he aduisedlie considering, perceined the yong mayd to be moste pure and to good for his

Her yong
puritie and
charitie.

vnworthines. Wherefore he sett her free, and restored her
to her father; where luying she was of such profuse
charitie towards the poore, that all whatsoeuer she could
4 gett, she bestowed on them. When she was mariageable,
and vehementlie vrged by her friends to take an husband,
she earnestlie besought our lord to send her some deform-
itie, whereby men might cease to loue her, or to request
8 her to wife. Her petition was heard, and her eye burst.
Then taking with her three other maydes for companions,
she went vnto Bishop MACHILLA, that was disciple to S^r
PATRICKE; of whome she tooke the holie veile of virginitie;
12 and that men might know how greatelie her vow pleased
god, by meruailous miracle she touching the wooden foote
of the Altar with her hand as the Bishop was reading
holie prayers ouer her, forthwith the drie wood became
16 flourishing and greene, neuer after corrupting, and as
soone as she had receiued the holie veile, her eye that was
burst and ran like water, was perfectlie cured. Her
singular holines god testified by sundrie miracles, she
20 healing diuerse leapers with onelie holie water. A certaine
woman one day brought the holie virgin a present of
aples; at the same moment there stood poore lea-
prous men that asked an almes of the virgin, she therefore
24 the aples to be giuen to those poore soules. The woman
would not, but tooke them to herself, saying that she
brought them not for the lea-
prous persons, but for the virgin
and her fellow virgins. Holie BRIGIDE being moued at
28 the euill mynde of the woman, sayd vnto her: ' bicause thou
wouldest hinder this worke of mercie, know that thy trees
are condemned to perpetuall barrennes': the woman went
her way, and founde her wordes too true, neuer after
32 hauing fruite of them. An other woman, hauing a sonne
by false play, no lesse impudentlie than wickedlie, falslie
affirmed, that she had conceiued that sonne of BISHOP
BROONE; holie BRIGIDE causing the woman to be brought
36 to her, made the signe of the holie Crosse on her mouthe,

She asketh
deformitie
to keepe her
Virginitie.

The vow of
Virginitie
honored
with double
miracle.

Miracles
donne by
her.

A punish-
ment of one
hindering a
worke of
mercie.

She made an
Infant tell
who was his
father

and presentlie the head and tongue of the impudent woman did greatlie swell : She likewise signing the Infants tongue sayd withall to him ; ‘ My litle babe, who is thy father ? ’ A strange worke of god, who once of olde 4
made BALAAMS asse to speake, the childe answered and sayd : ‘ Bishop BROONE is not my father, but that vile fellow,’ (noting one) ‘ which sitteth amongst the basest sort of the people.’ The daughter of a certayne greate Prince had 8
vowed virginitie, yet her father enforced her to marrie : when all costlie prouision for the marriage was redie, and the day of the wedding at hand, the virgin by gods inspiration fledd vnto holie BRIGID ; whome her father 12
pursued presentlie, with a greate troope of horsmen : the sainte then made her accustomed signe of the Crosse on the earth, and therewith so repressed their force, that they could not goe one steppe farther, and by the same signe, 16
brought the father to better mynde ; and obtayned that the virgin performed her vow to god, by consecrating her self to him, as she wished. One time she receiuing the blessed Sacrament at the Bishops hand, she saw in the 20
chalice which the deacon had in his hand, the shadow of a goate ; wherewith she being moued, refused to drinke thereof, and tolde the Bishop the cause. He called his deacon to him, and mildlie exhorted him to confesse his 24
secret falte ; thereat he being confounded, confessed that he had stollen a goate ; for which crime he hauing beene penitent, and making satisfaction, the deformed shape neuer appeared after in the chalice. A certayne noble 28
woman of SCOTLAND had a daughter which had beene mute from her natiuitie ; the mother brought her to BRIGIDE, who taking her by the hand, asked her if for the loue of Christ, she would keepe her self chaste perpetuallie : see 32
a wonder : She presentlie hauing her tongue losed, did answer that she would moste promptlie doe, whatsoeuer she would will her. / Others moe I omitte for breuitie. Wherfore the blessed virgin knowing her end to be come, called 36

She defendeth a Virgin from marriage.

one of her schollers to her, and signified vnto her, that she must passe hence and leaue them : the which day assigned being come, she yielded her blessed spirit vnto her Lord ;
 4 the yeare of our Lord : 521 :

The life and martyrdome of holie Dympna a kings daughter of Ireland out of her acts written by Peter of Cambray :¹ She liued about the yeare of our Lord : 600 :

8 **There** was in Ireland a Pagane King verie renowned for greate power and much wealth, for vaine religion and rare deuotion toward his Idoles. This man begatt on his wife, whome he deerelie loued for her peerlesse beautie, a daughter for comelinesse comparable to her mother, for meritts and name called DYPNA, which signifieth 'worthie' : She being princelie brought vp in her fathers house, when she had passed her childehood, by gods supernall illumination, she
 12 began to despise princes riot, and all sortes of pleasures, and at last being secretlie baptized, gaue her self vnto Christ, and by vow of perpetuall chastitie dedicated her bodie and mynde to serue him. The Queene her mother
 16 dying about the same time, and her father immoderatlie lamenting her decease, by counsell of his nobles, he thought best to match his fayre daughter with some king fitt for her : but when after earnest serch none could be
 20 founde, whome they iudged worthie of her, some wicked counsellors thinke her fitt for none so much, as for the father himself to take to wife : which when he had heard, the diuell desiring to reduce the virgin to profane Idolatrie
 24 againe, so inflamed the kings hart with incestuous loue, that presentlie he began to wooe her with flattering and faire promises, offering her all glorie, riches and honour, if she would be his wife. The virgin of Christ answered
 28 him playnlie, that she would neuer consent to that impietie : adding that by no law nor righte, the daughter might

Her vowe of
 Virginitie.

Her fathers
 incestuous
 loue of her.

¹ See Act. SS. Bolland. 15 May, p. 478, ff.

defile her fathers beadd, nor by such shamefull wickednes
 staine and infame all her stocke and posteritie for euer.
 He still more eagerlie solliciting her, and she the more
 vehementlie repelling him, in fine he fell into choler, and 4
 tolde her if she would not yielde with faire meanes, she
 should be compelled: Whereuppon she craued fortie dayes
 respite, and withall required new garments and ornament 8
 of iewells and other precious things wherewith to make
 her self more gratefull to her father, as she pretended; but
 indeede to auoyde his incestuous furie. All that being
 granted moste gladlie, that while she crieth to her 12
 Sauioir moste instantlie for help and deliuerie. At that
 time was there a priest of famous holines and learning
 named GEREBERN in Ireland, who secretlie laboured moste
 seriouslie to conuert soules vnto god, who had often heard 16
 the Queenes confession that was dead, and had baptized
 DYMENA, and communicated her and her mother with the
 bread of heauen. For this priest did she send secretlie,
 who vnderstanding her danger, and seing her many teares, 20
 wherewith she besought his assistance and help, his prayers
 and aduise, counselled her to fie thence priuilie, and in
 pouertie to follow poore Christ into a strange contrie.
 Thereuppon withoute delay, at the next oportunitie, taking 24
 GEREBERNE with her, and her fathers iester with his wife
 for safer passing vnder colour of them, hauing a ship
 prepared and prosperous weather, she came to ANTWERP,
 where staying a while and ill brooking secular noise, and 28
 worldlie companie of the towne, they determyned to seeke
 some solitarie place to liue in. Taking therefore their
 iournie thence, after that they had passed throughe wooddie
 and wilde places, they came to a village named GHELE,
 where there was one Church dedicated to S^r MARTIN, and 32
 where at this day the holie virgins bodie lieth. Not far
 from that Church in a place called ZAMMALE did they build
 them a house, that there remote from all secular tumult in
 sweete contemplation of heauenlie things, they might serue 36

Her holie
 prudence.

Gerubern
 an holie
 Priest.

She flieth
 out of her
 contrie; and
 her life.

god, where after that they had liued in prayer and fasting
 three moneths, they were founde. For as soone as her
 father vnderstood of her departure, he rent his garments
 4 for sorrow, and when he had sought her euerie-where in
 Ireland and could not fynde her, he tooke shippe and came
 to ANTWERP, where staying he sent messengers euerie way
 to harken after her : of which some comming to WESTERLE
 8 and lodging there, when they came to pay for their charges,
 and offered their contrie monie, the hoste thinking no
 harme, sayd he had of their coyne, but could not tell the
 value thereof. Whereupon the guests demanding of him
 12 where he had that monie, he sayd 'of a certaine Virgin a
 stranger that dwelt thereby in the desert, who still sent
 that kinde of coine, to buye her self and those with her
 victuals.' Vpon these speches the messengers conceiued
 16 greate hope of their purpose, and being brought to the
 place, they perceyued it was she. Then posted they to the
 father at ANTWERP; who ioyfullie hearing that tydings,
 forthwith came with his retinue to the place, where fynding
 20 her, but her colour empayred with fasting, he burning
 notwithstanding with lust towards her, first assalted her
 with faire wordes, saying. 'O myne owne and onelie
 daughter DYPNA, my loue, my desire and ioye, what neede
 24 vrged thee to despise thy roiall dignitie and natiue soile,
 to forgett naturall loue, and to forsake thy father to adhere
 to this decrepit olde priest, as his daughter, and to obey
 his sowre precepts with all alacritie? Why contemnest thou
 28 the kings Courte, being the onelie heire to the Crowne of
 Ireland? Follow my counsell, and retourne with me; if
 thou wilt assent vnto me, I will sett on thy head the
 kinglie diademe, and exalte thee aboute all Princes of my
 32 realme; nay more I will builde thee a Temple of white
 marble, and an Image of fine golde will I erect therein to
 thine honour, which shall be wrought moste curiouslie, and
 glitter with precious stones of inestimable price; so that
 36 thou shalt be adored as a goddessse of all men.' When the

She is de-
 scried and
 found out
 and tempted
 by her
 father.

virgin would haue answered him hereto, GEREBERN pre-
 uented her, reproofing the king verie sharplie, calling him
 a moste abhominable and horrible man, that would seeke to
 defile his owne daughter, whereas the moste impure whoore- 4
 maisters that were, detested that wickednes. The holie
 man also admonished the virgin, neuer to yield to the king
 in that villanie, leste she incurred the eternall kings dis-
 pleasure, whose sweetnes she had allreadie begunne to 8
 taste. The king and his nobles about him being highlie
 offended at that admonition of GEREBERN, cried out that
 he was worthie of death, and remouing him from the
 Virgins companie, they missused him with sundrie des- 12
 pites, and in conclusion with violent hands slew him: and
 thus the glorious martyr gayned the crowne of blisse
 prepared for gods faithfull witnesses. Then the king
 againe retourning to the virgin, vrged her afresh to yield 16
 to his desire, saying, 'O my daughter why sufferest thou
 thy father to be so plunged in sorrowes? Why doost thou
 not pittie him? why despisest thou him that loueth thee:
 harken vnto me and thou shalt want nothing; nay thy 20
 name shall be renowned in all my kingdome amongst the
 sacred goddesses.' Then the zealous virgin of god answered
 with indignation, saying. 'Vnhappie tyrant, why seekest
 thou by deceitfull promises to putte me from my purpose 24
 of chastitie? Thinkest thou wretch that I will euer for-
 sake my vowe, and offend my onelie louer Christ by
 polluting my bodie? I despise all thy roiall delightes
 from my hart, and for the promises of my Lord Iesus, 28
 which surpasse all desire, I wish and long for them with
 all my affections: and to be accounted a goddesse I vtterlie
 refuse, and to haue an Image erected vnto me, I make no
 reckoning: wherefore henceforth vse no such speeches to 32
 me.' The king raging at these wordes and full of con-
 cupiscence, furiouslie sayd vnto her. 'See thou prouoke vs
 no farther, thou malicious queane, and presentlie fullfill
 our commandement, and sacrifice vnto our gods, or els 36

Gerebern
 martyred.

Her answer.

kings daughters shall learne by thy payne not to contradict their fathers will.' To that the virgin replied, 'Cruell tyrant for what cause didst thou kill the notable priest
 4 of god guiltie of no fault? Thou shalt not escape the iudgement of god omnipotent; I detest thy gods and goddesses, as false mawmets, and I committe my self whollie to my Lord Iesus: He is my despoused husband,
 8 he is my glorie, my health and my desire: all the paines that thou canst lay on me, I will ioyfullie sustayne them for my Lord.' The king being madd at this, commanded her to be beheaded: but when none was to be founde that
 12 would execute that cruell sentence, he himself forgetting all roiall clemencie or fatherlie pittie, with his own sword cutt of her head: and then retourning home, he left the holie bodies to be deuoured by the foules of the ayre, and
 16 the beastes of the felde; and after they had beene there some dayes vntouched, they were buried by those that dwelt by in a certaine hole not far of. That village GHELE had then but few inhabitants, all the houses there not
 20 exceeding fifteene, and those inuironed with woods, sixe miles compasse. Many yeares after, when this village was greatlie peopled, and for store of dwellers verie famous, by reason of wonderfull cures there wrought, the cleargie
 24 and laitie assembling themselues, at the place where these saintes were buried, they began to seeke for the bodies; where beholde the admirable worke of god. For digging they founde two coffins, more white than snow, and cutt
 28 out of stone made by Angells hands: then pulling them out with ease and viewing them, they could finde no signe of peeing, but all whole of one substance and stone, yet the bodies within: whereat admiring they well perceived
 32 those toombes not to haue beene mens workes but of Angells, and by the cleare whitenes, they gathered the Saintes chastitie. The fame of these wonders and miracles, were brought to the towne of SANTEN on RHENE; the
 36 Inhabitants thereof vnder colour of pilgrimage went

Her courageous constancie and martyrdome,

Ghele becometh famous for miraculous cures by these Saints.

They had toombs or coffins made by Angell-call hands.

St Gere-
berns
bodie stol-
len away.

thither, and spying their oportunitie in waggons prepared, they stole away the coffins and reliques. But when the dwellers of GHELE vnderstood the matter, with all speede they poste after them, who being much terrified 4
with the noise of the multitude pursuing them, they brake one of the Coffins, and tooke with them the Reliques, and the other which was of the virgin DYMPNA, they left in the way behinde them : They escaping safe to their towne 8
SANTEN with GEREBERNS reliques, the people thereof receiued them with honourable deuotion of hymnes and lightes. The men of GHELE fynding the wholle coffine, would haue carried it backe ; but they could not mooue the 12
bodie out of the place, as though it had bene rooted within the earth : They then not knowing what to doe, one night a certaine olde woman, was admonished in her sleepe to take a yong calfe that she had in her stable, to fasten it to 16
her litle cart or drey, and then to goe where the holie Coffine was, and so carrie it backe whence it was brought, which others could not, their sinnes letting them to accom- 20
plish that worke. The morrow therefore she did as she was bidden, and comming to the place to carrie the holie burden in that manner, and praying the men that kept the bodie, to help place the Coffine in her cart, they scorned her, deeming her half madd, and some reiected her. After 24
much importunitie they being content to trie, when they putt their hands to lift it into that cart, it resisted not, but verie lightly yielded, and was with greate ease placed therein, and with exceeding ioy so carried backe to their 28
Churche : where by her merits, innumerable miracles are daylie wrought. Afterward the best of the Inhabitants there, placed the holie corpes in a chest of golde and siluer, richlie sett with precious stones. Wherefore the Bishop 32
of CAMBRAY, coming thither with a greate companie of the common people, he translated the bodie out of the former tombe of stone, into this new one made of golde, siluer, and precious stones : And opening the coffine, the bishop 36

Sinne hindereth many good works. and simplicitie preferred to serue gods Suintes.

found in the brest of the Virgins bodie, a red stone, hauing
 this inscription, 'DYMNA'; there is no doubt but it was
 putt there by gods Angell, that by it, her martyrdome
 4 might be notified to all men. That translation was made
 with greate solemnitie the fifteenth of May, on which also
 the festiuitie of her martyrdome was instituted, albeit she
 suffered the thirteth of the same moneth. Possessed per-
 8 sons brought to her shrine at GHELE are daylie deliuered;
 and diuerse other benefits donne to deuoute persons seeking
 her help: And for as much, as it would be ouerlong to
 rehearse the wonderfull miracles, which our Lord Iesus
 12 hath vouchsafed to worke by this glorious virgin and
 martyrs merits and intercession, for breuitie they are
 omitted. /

A miracu-
 lous stone
 found in her
 brest.

Miracles.

16 *The life of S^t Edburge Virgin and Abbess: She flourished
 in the yeare of Christ: 616:*

Edburge daughter vnto holie king ETHELBERT and
 BERTA his Queene, the first Christian Princes of England and
 Kent, after by her fathers and mothers example, she had
 20 giuen her name vnto Christ, and was baptized, day and
 night she attended on prayer, and praying of god, whollie
 burning with the loue of the heauenlie HIERUSALEM, and
 her beloueds presence Christ IESUS: For better prepara-
 24 tion of her self to that happines, she forsooke the worlde,
 entered into the monasterie of her Neece S^t MILDRED there
 in TENET Isle, humblie subiecting herself to be gouerned
 by her yonger far, for his loue that for her had beene
 28 obedient vnto death. She more and more kindling her
 heauenlie loue there by spirituall exercises; when S^t MIL-
 DRED was dead that gouerned the Abbey, she was enforced
 to take the regiment vpon her, being chosen Abbess.
 32 Lord how wiselie and couragiouslie, did she saile throughe
 the flouds and tossings of this worlde, guiding her self and

She entered
 into a mo-
 nasterie and
 subiected
 herself to
 her yonger
 and neece.

others towards the port of happie rest, comforting her hart
 with diuine studies, fencing and garnishing her soule with
 diuine contemplation and prayer, despising all the ioyes of
 this life as durt; and thus after many conflicts and tenta- 4
 tions, she by happie decease arriued at heauen, and enjoyed
 the ioyfull presence of Christ, which she long had sighed
 for, the xiiijth of December, shyning after her death with
 greate miracles: For when a certaine Priest of that monas- 8
 terie throughe secular greatnes, neglected the place & her
 reliques, not vsing that care and reuerence which was due,
 and being in a vision often admonished of his faulte, yet
 regarded nothing, one night he was taken by two blacke 12
 villaines before the Church doore, and by them was beaten
 and tormented cruellie, and with their nailes his eyes were
 pulled oute: Then seemed the holie sainte to arise and
 come from her sepulcher, and to deliuer him so beaten 16
 and made blinde out of their handes, she saying to those
 tormenters of him withall: 'Away and let my priest alone
 you vile wretches,' and from that houre was he euer after
 blinde. An other being infamed to haue committed a 20
 theft, and admonished too restore that which he had
 stollen, he rashlie desirous to purge himself before men,
 not fearing Gods knowledge of his contrarie hart, with
 execration sayed: 'If I haue committed this theft where- 24
 with I am charged, I pray god and the holie virgin
 EDBURGE, before whome I stand, that I neuer go oute of
 this place aliue.' He had no sooner spake the worde, but
 at his fundament he voided out his entrailles, and withall 28
 his life: so that as he vnhappilie wished with false hart,
 he indeede and deseruedlie, departed not thence with his
 life. In the yeare of our Redemption: 1085: her bodie
 and S^t MILDREDS, were translated by S^t LANFRANK, Arch- 32
 bishop of CANTERBURIE, out of the Ile of TENET, vnto the
 Church of S^t GREGORIE, which he had repayred and
 enriched at Canterburie a litle before.

Her
 miracles:

A negligent
 Priest
 punished
 Sore:

A dredfull
 vengeance
 on one for
 swearing:

An other S^t
 Edburge.

There was an other EDBURGE Virgin and Abbesse, 36

daughter to king ADULPHE in Hamshire at WINCHESTER, about the yeare: 860: she was of renowned holines also, as of greate fame in those partes, but her particular life, I
4 could not see.

*The life of S^t Eanswide Virgin and Abbesse, she flourished
in the yeare: 640: /*

Eanswide daughter to king EDBALD, and EMME his
8 Queene, who reigned in Kent, neece to EDBURGE the
sainte before: She renouncing the world from her infancie,
and bearing in her hart the purpose of religious and per-
petuall Virginitie; notwithstanding when she was ripe for
12 marriage, her father laboured her with much intreatie to
marrie. The saintlie virgin, no lesse wiselie to satisfie her
father, than godlilie for sauegard of her holie purpose,
answered him in this manner. 'Moste deere father if you
16 can prouide me an husband immortall, whose death may
not grieue me, and whose loue shall be constant and stable,
whose issue and fruite may not perish and so afflict, whose
societie shall be voide of all brauling and discontentments,
20 whome louing I shall still remayne chaste, and touching
him shall not be defiled, and enioying shall continue a
virgin, then will I accept of your offer; but if there be no
such to be founde beside my heauenlie lord and loue Christ
24 whose marriage hath all these conditions in surpassing
manner and excellencie, then I beseeche you haue me
excused, if for so far better a condition I refuse a worse:
and grante me an Oratorie where I may liue with him
28 and serue him.' The father being conuincd with the
forceible reason, and wise discourse of his daughter yielded
to her request, and built her a Church and a monasterie
in the honor of S^r PETER, in a place called FOLKAM neere the
32 sea and remote from the concourse and trouble of men.
Where in her regular habit, adorning her virginnall chastitie

A worthis
wise answer
of the dif-
ference be-
twene
spirituall
marriage and
carnal.

with other vertues and vertuous exercises, she serued our Lord many yeares, and after rested in him the twelfth of September./

*The life of S^t: Ethelburge Virgin and Abbesse: She liued
aboute the yeare: 640:* 4

Sainte ETHELBURGE sister to S^t: ERKENWALD Bishop of London, was daughter to one OFFA, a moste noble Prince albeit an infidell, who ruled in the prouince of LINDSEIE, 8
and had his mansion-house at the village of SALINGTON. This holie mayde from her prime age, abhorred the delights of the flesh, and the allurements of the worlde; yet for her more probation, she found her father a moste cruell persecuter and enemie of her faithfull mynde and endeouours; yet in fine, by her vertue and patience, by her faith and pietie towards god for him, she did not onelie preserue her owne feruour and deuotion, but warmed her colde father, 16
and of a persecuter made him a professor of Christ: But before she reaped that croppe of her labours with ioy, she sowed in sorrowe: For he vrging her to marrie a mortall man, that had chosen Christ that neuer dieth, and had 20
betrothed her self to him, the father not enduring her refusall, vexed her not a litle nor a litle space. Wherefore to saue her self from dangers iustlie feared, she taking one companion with her, fledd away, thinking to passe ouer the sea, and there to lyue to her beloued Christ in monasticall profession. But her brother ERKENWALD liking better, that she should take that religious course heere at home, provided for her a spirituall teacher named HILDELITHA, a 28
woman as well excellentlie learned in the liberall sciences, as verie expert, in skill of religious discipline and life; and building them a monasterie at BARKING in ESSEX (which then was in an other kings dominion, being seauen in all, 32
and that at once) placed them there with other virgins. This virgin in short time surpassed all others farre in all

Her affliction by her father.

Hildelitha her learned and vertuous teacher.

The Monastery of Barking founded.

vertue and holynes, and at last was chosen mother or
 Abbesse of them all. She subdued her bodie to her spirit
 by fastings, watchings, and praying, day and night seruing
 4 the Allmightie. She preached and exhorted her Sisters
 without ceasing to all contempt of this worlde, teaching
 them to abhorre the vanitie and corruption thereof; and
 this principallie in the time of the plague: whereby diuerse
 8 of them being taken out of this life, she would be at their
 graues praying for them, when others were fast asleepe.
 In which holie offices she with her sisters being studioslie
 occupied, God did often comfort them with heauenlie con-
 12 solations of celestially lights; whereby he did as it were
 inuite them vnto their heauenlie home and contrie. One
 of the sisters named TORGITHA, that had bene wasted by
 nyne yeares sicknes, in a vision of a glorious bedd carried
 16 vp into heauen, in triumphant manner, vnderstood that her
 mother ETHELBURGE was shortlie to leaue this life, for at-
 tayning of a better, which indeede so fell oute: But after-
 ward she did requite TORGITHA with like charitie, for when
 20 she dyed ETHELBURGE appeared vnto her and tolde her she
 was come to fetch her to heauenlie ioyes; whereat TORGITHA
 yielding her moste hartie thankes, withall yielded vp her
 religious spirite. This monasterie did god meruailouslie
 24 protect from the furie of the Danes: for they burning and
 spoyling all where they went, comming to this monasterie,
 at euerie gate or entrie, they found fierce wilde beastes,
 readie to inuade them, yea running vpon them; here a
 28 wolfe, there a beare, at an other place a lion, as it were
 watching and warding their church and house. The
 Barbarians that came to frighte others, being herewith
 frightened, whereas before they thought imperiouslie to goe
 32 where they list, now desire to enter into the church not as
 enemies in hostile manner, but as friends and in peace, not
 to spoile but to giue, and to make their offerings to god:
 which they performing, the beastes resisted them not, but
 36 departed.

Her charitie
toward her
sick-sisters
and dead:

A vision:

A miracu-
lous protec-
tion of that
monasterie.

An other
Ethelburge

There was an other **ETHELBURGE** Queene, wife to holie
ding **EDWINE**, and daughter to holie **ETHELBERT** king of
Kent, who after her husband **EDWINE**, the first Christian
king of Northumberland was slaine, she fledd thence, and 4
came backe into her contrie Kent: where forsaking the
worlde she receiued the holie veile of chastitie and was
consecrated vnto God by S^r **HONORIUS** Archbishop of
Canterburie in a monasterie which she built at a place 8
called **LIMING**, where in holines seruing god, she was
mother of many holie virgins and widdowes, that did
imitate her religious purpose and profession. /

She taketh
the holie
veile.

*The life of S^t Sexburge Queene and Abbesse: She liued in 12
the yeare of our Lord: 640:*

Sexburge daughter to **ANNA** king of the East Angles,
was married to **ERCOMBERT** king of Kent, by whome she
had two sonnes **EGBERT** and **LOTHARIE**, and two daughters 16
of greate holynes, to weete **ERMELINDE**, who was married to
WULFERE king of midle-England, by whome she had
S^r: **WERBURGE** virgin; and **ERKENGODA**, who went beyond
the seas, to professe her self a religious woman, and there 20
in the monasterie of **BRIGA**, shined with greate holinesse
and many miracles. The good mother of these good
children and Queene **SEXBURGE**, so laboured her husband
by her singular zeale and vertuous studie, that Idolatrie 24
was whollie rooted out of his realme; for what his prede-
cessours permitted or left as not able conuenientlie to
extirpate, that this king did by the religious industrie
of this his faithfull Queene perfectlie abandon, building 28
Churches and monasteries in greate store. And as she was
so carefull of all her subiects saluation, so much more of
her childrens vertuous education, teaching them with all
reuerence to feare and serue god. She caused her husband 32
so earnestlie to command Lentfast and abstinence to be

Her holie
daughters.

Her hus-
bands noble
acts by her
meanes:

obserued, that the violaters incurred seuerer punishment.
 Her husband deceasing she cast away all the pompe and
 rioting of the worlde, and tooke the religious habit of pro-
 4 fessed chastitie and sanctimonie in the Abbie of ELIE,
 subiecting her self for Christs sake vnto her sister
 S^t ETHELDRED or AUDRIE Abbesse then, and founder
 of that Nonnerie. There liued she in all vertuous labour,
 8 washing away the staynes of secular pleasures with flouds
 of teares, and with the fire of diuine loue consuming them;
 emulating her sisters holynes, in all humilitie, continencie
 and deuotion, and after her death she was chosen to rule
 12 the house: which she performed in such sort, that whereas
 she was greatest of all, yet she by singular humilitie abased
 her self vnder euerie one, seruing them with all dutie and
 officiousnes, whose superiour she was by office. In fine
 16 when she was fraught with vertues and yeares, she passed
 hence vnto Christ her loue and bridegroom. Her daughter
 ERKENGODE before her death, being by god admonished of
 her end, went to all her sisters, especiallie the grauest and
 20 those that were of moste perfection, commending her
 passage vnto their charitable assistance and prayers. The
 night following she was called hence to our Lord, and
 honoured with Angellicall songes; her bodie yielding
 24 a moste fragrant odour, meruailous pleasant and delectable
 to all aboute it; a greate token of her ghostlie suauitie, in
 gods sense and his Angells; and seauen yeares after being
 founde incorrupt.—In the same partes beyond the sea, were
 28 these consecrated virgins also SETHRITH daughter vnto the
 wife of King¹ ANNA, and ETHELBURGE his owne daughter,
 both hyding themselues in that same monasterie of BRIGA,
 from the sighte and companie of the infectious worlde.
 28 Where in tyme both became Abbesses after other, and
 when they had absolued their time of mortalitie allowed
 them to worke their saluation in religious profession, they
 departed in the peace of Christ and rested in him.

She entered
into the
Abbie of
Elie.

Her religious
humilitie and
vertue.

Erkengodes
saintlinesse.

Her end.

Sethrith and
Ethelburge
two other.

[¹ MS. orig.
Queene.]

*The life of holie Hilda Virgin and Abbess: she lived about
the yeare, 650 :*

Hilda was daughter to HERERIKE king EDWINE the saintes
nephew : who when she had leadd thirtie three yeares in the
worlde, being then desirous to follow Christ in more per- 4
fection, purposed to passe ouer into France, and there in
the monasterie of CALE with her sister ¹HERESWIDE to
yield herself vnder regulare discipline : but by persuasion 8
of holie Aydan Bishop, she accompanied with some other
fellowes, first ledd monasticall life, neere aboute the riuier
of WIER in NORTHUMBERLAND : After that she became
Abbess in the nonrie called HERTHEIE ; where BEGA the 12
spouse of Christ is sayed to haue taken the profession and
religious habite, at the hands and consecration of holie
AIDAN, first of all women in NORTHUMBERLAND. This
HILDA, AYDAN did often visite and carefullie instruct : 16
Whence she becomming a mistresse of vertues, did likewise
endow the monasterie of STRENESHALCH otherwise WHITBY,
with the same vertues and regular doctrine. She was of
so greate wisdom, that not onelie those of the meaner 20
sort, but kings and Princes would come to her for coun-
sell and aduice, which they found of her moste rare. She
caused her subiects to applie the reading and studie of
holie scriptures so earnestlie, and to busie themselues in 24
workes of righteousnes so industriouslie, that fiew of them
became moste worthie Bishops, to weete BOSA, ACCA,
OSTFORUS, IOHN, and WILFRIDE ; who all were men of
rare merit and holynes. All called her mother for her 28
singular pietie and excellent grace : whereby verie trulie
was fulfilled in her the vision which her mother BREGUS-
WIDE had ; which was this. She seeking verie carefullie
her husband that was in banishment with CERDIKE king of 32
the BRITTANS, and not fynding him, she thought she found
vnder her coate a moste riche tablet or ouche, whose bright-

¹ Mother to
Adulph
king of the
East Angles
(so the MS.).

Bega the
first pro-
fessed Nonne
in North-
umberland :

Her rare
wisdom.

Her mothers
vision of her.

nes did illumine and adorne all England. In that monasterie
of Whitbye, there were such aboundance of serpents, what
through the thicknes of bushes, and the wildernesse of the
4 woods, that the virgins durst not peepe out of their Cells,
or goe to draw water : but by her prayers she obtayned of
god, that they might be tourned into stones ; yet so as the
shape of serpents still remayned ; which to this day, the
8 stones of that place do declare, as eye-witnesses haue
testified. Moreouer a greate number of birds alighting
in her fields of corne, and deuouring it shrewddie, she com-
manded her seruant to penne them vp all within a litle
12 place : afterward she letting them goe abrode, fynding one
of them to be dead that while, restored the bird to life,
and let it flie after the others. One CEDMON there was, who
a litle before in his dreame, was taught by God poetrie in
16 the English tongue onelie, and for holie matters, whome
she persuaded to forsake the worlde and to enter into
Religion. This man became a sacred Poet in this manner.
He being one day at a feast or bankett with diuerse others,
20 all present were in their t'rne to sing to the harpe, and to
make some rimes : He perceyuing the instrument to
approche towards him, and that he must sing which he
could not, for shame sloncke out of the place ; and being
24 out thence he fell asleepe ; when one appearing vnto him,
gaue him the gift to make rymes, and withall bad him
sing : which he long refusing at last yielded as it were
perforce, and did sing moste cunninglie, more than he euer
28 thought he could haue donne : From that time he composed
sundrie poems, but voide of all friuolous matter or super-
fluous, and full of all pietie and religion, in such patheticall
sorte that diuerse were moued to forsake the world by
32 hearing and reading them, and inflamed in the loue of
celestiall blisse : And in this deuoute kinde or vaine, none
was comparable to him. Stories of the scriptures giuen
him in English (for he was alltogether vnlearned) or other
36 deuoute sentences, he would straitwayes tourne them into

Serpents
turned into
Stones:

Birds ad-
mirable
vsed :

Cedmon a
diuine Poet
in English
admirable
made.

See what
poetrie is to
be wished :

moste sweete English verse or metre : as of the creation of
 the worlde, of the beginning of man, and allmoste of all
 the stories in Genesis, he made excellent poemes, and
 moste deuoute : Likewise of the Incarnation, Passion, 4
 resurrection, and Ascension of our Sauour, of the last
 iudgement, of the paines of hell and ioyes of heauen, and
 the like ; in all which he sought to excite and moue them
 to the loue of god and hatred of sinne : He was an humble 8
 and religious person, vehement against wicked liuers, and in
 this manner singing vnto god euermore, at last ended his
 life with praising god also. This sweete Poete, for religious
 profession was a plant of holie HILDAS setting. She (that 12
 her vertue might be perfected by infirmitie) sixe yeares
 before her death was continuallie sicke, in which she
 yielded vnto god hartie thankes, as well for infirmitie as
 health, and publikelie and priuatelie instructed her flocke 16
 moste diligently in health to serue god moste studiously
 and in sicknes to giue him thankes moste hartilie ; and in
 such vertuous exercises passing her dayes vntill she was
 sixtie and sixe yeares olde, then she left this miserie, and 20
 by Angells handes was carried to Christ in heauen. /

*The life of S^t Ermenilde Queene that liued in the
yeare : 660 :*

This Queene ERMENILDE was daughter to ERCOMBERT king 24
 of Kent and S^r SEXBURGE : She was a mother to all in
 any kinde of necessitie or miserie, thoroughe christian
 compassion desiring and studying to helpe all. She being
 giuen to wife to WULFERE king of midle-England, by her 28
 zeale and religious industrie, no meane was omitted, to
 bring that people to the knowledge and fauour of Christ.
 Whereby you may coniecture, what fruite ensued of that
 trauaile to the people, what glorie of god, what benefitt 32
 to her self. When her husband was dead, by whose help
 she wrought that former promotion of gods glorie, she

Her zeale of
Gods
glorie.

ceased not in an other kinde to edifie all, that was by
 example: teaching them to contemne the worlde, and moste
 feruentlie to runne towards heauen. For with her
 4 daughter WERBURGE (whose life followeth) she forsooke
 the glorie and vaine pompe of this life, and entred into the
 monasterie of ELIE, where her mother SEXBURGE was, but
 her sister AUDRIE Abbesse, and tooke the religious habit
 8 and profession of monasticall life; there heaping vertues
 vpon vertues, good workes vpon good workes, vntill being
 riche with holie merits, and adorned with graces fitt to
 occurre and meete her beloued bridegroome IESUS,
 12 she was sent for home vnto his kingdome, to raigne
 with him for euer; for hauing serued and obeyed heere
 a while for his sake in religious discipline and chaste
 humiliation.

O what a
 glorious
 societie, the
 grandmother
 mother and
 neece, all
 religious
 together and
 Saints: and
 the Abbesse
 Aunt and a
 Sainte.

16 *The life of S^t. Werburge daughter to the former Ermenilde:
 with whome she liued in religion, and continued a
 perpetuall holie Virgin. |*

Werburge descended by her mother ERMENILDE of the
 20 famous and saintlie kings ETHELBERT of KENT, and ANNA
 of EAST ANGLES, and daughter to king WULFERE of
 MERCIA, louing Christ aboue all earthlie Princes and de-
 lightes of the worlde, entered into the Abbie of ELIE with
 24 her mother: where vnder her Aunte ETHELDRED or
 AUDRIE, she receiued the monasticall weede. There she
 excelled all in humilitie, wherefore god in this life exalted
 her aboue all. For when her father WULFERE was dead,
 28 and his brother her vnckle ETHELRED reigned in MERCIA,
 she was made cheefe or supreme gouernesse of all the
 monasteries of Nonnes in all midle-England: For she sur-
 passed in all holie exercises of vertue, conuersing in spirit
 32 with the Angells and saintes in heauen, thoughe in bodie
 she was in earth. This virgin abyding one time at a
 mansion-house of theirs at WEDUNE neere NORTHHAMPTON,

A miracle on
geese.

greate flockes of wilde geese deuoured her fieldes. She being aduertised thereof, by one of her people, commanded him to driue them vp into a house and keepe them there: A strange thing it is to tell. The partie did simplie her
4
commandment, and the geese are driuen before him, as if they had no wings; so that he pend them all fast in a house of the holie virgins. The next day she lett them lose, and permitted them to departe, withall commanding
8
them to retourne no more thither. And whereas one had stollen away one of the companie; the rest being dismissed, neuer left crying and flying aboute the house, vntill their fellow taken away was restored to them. Her heardman
12
became an Anchoret, for loue of better conforming himself to Christ crucified; whose name was ALNOTHE. He hauing serued god in that manner some time was by gods secret permission martyred by theeues. The holie virgin departing
16
hence chose to be buried in the Abbey of HAMBURGE: but when she was dead, her bodie was carried to the Church of TRIKINGHAM; where with the gates fast locked, she was kept and watched verie carefullie, rather curiouslie: But
20
see a wonder. The watchmen fell all into a deepe sleepe, and they of HAMBURGE came for the bodie, all the gates of the monasterie and Church of their owne accorde, withoute mens hands opened vnto them, so that withoute resistance,
24
but with greate ioy they tooke away the sacred bodie, and interred it, as she dying required: where God testified her holines by innumerable miracles. / Nine yeares after, her corps was taken vp, and founde moste incorrupt; her
28
face most white, her garments cleane, her cheekes ruddie, so that God thereby was greatlie glorified in his virgin.

A miracle at
her burial:

*The life of S. Milburge Virgin: she liued about the yeare
of Christ: 664:*

32

This holie virgin by her mother DOMPNEUA descended of holie king ETHELBERT, had for her father MORWALD one of

king PENDA his sonnes, and king after him in a parte of
 MERCIA : yet a Pagan as his father had beene when he
 liued. She had two other sisters, MILDREDE and MILGITH,
 4 the first of which was as famous a sainte as her self, as in
 her life shall appeare. Her father being a Pagane had this
 dreame. He thought two ghasstlie and fierie dogges sett vpon
 him to kill him ; by whome he being greatlie endangered,
 8 beholde a venerable personage in countenance and his haire
 poulled in forme of a crowne all aboute by his eares came
 and rescued him, deliuering him out of their iawes with a
 goulden key which he had in his hand. At the verie same
 12 time was one EDFRIDE a Priest of Northhumberland com-
 manded by god to goe into MERCIA, to conuert the king
 thereof, and his people vnto Christ : who comming as he
 had beene appointed, by hatte then lodged at the house of
 16 one of the kings seruants : who being delighted greatlie with
 this vertuous Priests demeanure, brought him to the king,
 being then verie anxious and troubled aboute his dreame,
 like as IOSEPH was to PHARAO to expounde his hidden
 20 visions : which he did moste fittlie, declaring to the king
 how that those moste cruell and gastlye doggs which
 inuaded him, were the fierce and raging diuells that sought
 by all their power to destroy him, being as he was,
 24 destitute of the sauing faith of Christ : and that the
 reuerend person, that saued him out of their iawes was
 S^r: PETER the Porter of heauen, and Christs vicar on
 earth, who hath granted him power of bynding and losing :
 28 All which the good Priest explicating at large, the king
 beleueed, and builded to S^r: PETER a churche endowing it
 with greate riches and possessions. Afterward king
 MERWALD and his Queene DOMPNEUA incensed with greate
 32 loue of extraordinarie puritie, by mutuall consent, liued
 all their life chaste, without companie keeping as man and
 wife : And the queene founding herself a monasterie in the
 honour of the Blessed Virgin Marie, with diuerse virgins
 36 which she gathered together, in greate holynes gouerned

A vision.

The descrip-
tion of S^t
Peter, and
of the power
in him:The
exposition.Her father is
conuerted.
after he and
her mother
liue chaste.

that sacred familie : Whome her eldest daughter MILBURGE
 with seauentie other virgins did happilie succede : but
 she building an other monasterie called WIMNICA (after
 WENLOKE) liued there with her holie societie. A certaine 4
 kings sonne was extremelie in loue with her, and purposed
 for satisfying his foule affection, by force to take her :
 which she vnderstanding fledd from thence, and passed
 ouer the riuer of CORF. The impure louer pursued after 8
 her, but when he came to the said riuer of CORF, it as it
 were disdayning that he should passe through it self
 suddenlie swelled in such sort, that he could not follow
 her. Whereat this yong man being confounded and 12
 amazed, gaue ouer his purpose./ MILBURGE one day
 learning, that exceeding multitudes of wilde geese did
 deuoure the corne of her fieldes, thereuppon she in the
 name of god commanded them to come no more to in- 16
 damage her so, and to spoile her fieldes. They presentlie
 depart, and neuer after lighted there, or if for wearinesse
 they happened to rest themselues a while there, they
 touched nothing, and quicklie departed ; and this did all 20
 that kinde of foule. A poore widdow hauing lost her
 sonne by death, came to the holie virgin, importunatelie
 beseeching her to helpe her sonne and herself, being then
 desolate of her comfort. When she could not auoide her 24
 instant petition, she prayed to god for her, and as she lay
 prostrate praying, fire seemed to fall from heauen vpon
 her, and to burne her being all rounde aboute couered
 withall : whereat one of her sisters being terrified, cried 28
 to her to gett away : whereat the fire vanished away, and
 the dead person reuiued. Dying she bequeathed her
 sisters to God and his holie mother Marie, and so left this
 life the six and twentieth day of May./ 32

A miracu-
 lous protec-
 tion.

Wilde geese
 obey her.

Her potent
 prayers.

*The life of holie Mildrede Virgin, Sister to the
former Sainte. |*

Mildred was daughter to Queene DOMPNEUA, and sister
4 to MILBURGE, as is sayd before, who had also a brother named
MEREFIN an holie Childe: She was sent by her mother ouer
into France to the Abbey of CALUM, there to be instructed
in holie conuersation and vertuous studies, albeit she was
8 in secular habit: notwithstanding she so profited in
vertue, that she excelled all the other sacred virgins in
humilitie and pitie. The diuell enuying her happie pro-
gresse, inflamed a verie noble yong gentleman and kinseman
12 to the ladie Abbesse to loue her exceedinglie, and to desire
her in marriage; and for greater probation of her chastitie,
faith and patience, the Abbesse her self for her carnall
kinsmans sake, both against her owne purpose, and vow,
16 and of this holie virgin that had dedicated herself to god
by purpose of perpetuall chastitie, persuaded her to assent
to marrie him that loued her so deerlie. MILDRED not
lyking in any case to forgoe her holie course, and to retourne
20 to the worlde, the Abbesse vrged her moste vehementlie,
and by incredible afflictions would compell her: / The con-
stant virgin nothing changed from her former resolution, for
all that: the wicked Abbesse raging at her in her furie, did
24 cast the pure virgin into a burning ouen or furnace, shut-
ting the mouth thereof fast, that no breath thereof mighte
issue out, and so kept her three whole houres. She then
retourning and thynking that the virgin was consumed to
28 ashes, fyndeth her perfectlie sounde and singing thus:
*Lord thou hast examined me by fire, and yet no iniquitie
is found in me.* All the sisters seing her so vntouched
greatlie admired her, and all that heard thereof reuerenced
32 MILDRED exceedinglie. But the badd Abbesse nothing
moued with this miracle, assalteth her with new torments,
beating and bouncing her without all measure, but without

Her proba-
tion for her
chastitie.

effect : for the sacred Virgin was vnmoveable being builded
on a firme Rocke. The distressed virgin certifying her
mother of her estate, besought her to help her, which she
neglected not. For by a slight being gott out of the 4
monasterie, she was conueyed safe away and brought into
England ; bringing with her certaine precious reliques, as a
naile wherewith our Sauour was nailed to the Crosse, and
some other which she had procured and gotten with greate 8
pryce. As she descended from the shippe to the land, and
sett her feete on a certaine square stone, the printe of her
feete remayned on it moste liuelie, she not thinking any
thing ; so God working to the glorie of his handmayd ; and 12
more than that, the dust that was scrapen of thence being
dronken did cure sundrie diseases. The same stone moste
miraculouslie being pulled, would yield like a bowe, and
being let goe it would leape backe to his former placé. The 16
people much moued at these miracles, built in that place an
oratorie, in memorie of the holie virgin ; where they
kept the foresaid meruailous stone : And Archbishop 20
THEODORE then ruling the Sea of CANTERBURIE came
thither, and gaue MILDRED accompanied with seauentie
other Virgins the habit of religious profession, and she
with her mothers consent was consecrated Abbesse by the
same Bishop. Heere therefore the holie virgin dooth not so 24
much command, as by example prouoke her sisters to all
good workes, by humilitie abasing herself vnder all, that by
office and worthinesse excelled all. She praying one night,
the diuell putt out her candle, but the Angell of god came 28
to the rescue, chased away Satan, and restored her light
for to reade withall. And as she was once praying with
teares, the holie Ghoste in forme of a doue appeared sitting
on her head, and clapping his wings for ioy and applause. 32
She shined with miracles both lyuing and dead, and that
manifoldlie. This monasterie in TENET was burnt with all
the religious sisters in it by the Danish furie. S^r: EDBURGA
her Aunt, succeeded her in the regiment, as before is men- 36

A stone
retayned the
print of her
feete ; with
other
miracles.

She receiu-
eth the
religious
veile.

Miracles :

tioned in her life. Long after EMMA mother to king EDWARD the Confessour, being vniustlie accused and therevpon spoiled of all her substance, was thereby much afflicted
 4 and deieted in mynde: This Sainte then appeared vnto her, comforted her, and by her help the king her sonne was moued towards her, and restored her to her former dignitie. An other once sleeping in her Church, she appeared to him,
 8 and gaue him a blow on the eare, saying, 'Vnderstand fellow that this place is an Oratorie to pray in, not a Dormitorie to sleepe in,' and so vanished away. /

*The life of holie Ebba Virgin and Abbesse: who died the
 12 yeare: 683:*

Ebba daughter to ETHELFRIDE king of Northumberland and sister to Sainte OSWALD and OSWIE kings also, seeing in those dayes that it was accounted a cheefe signe of a
 16 noble minde, and verie vsuall then for noble personages, to forsake the worlde, and in religious habit, humblie to follow Christ in monasticall obedience, vnder one father or Abbot if they were men, or vnder one mother or Abbesse, if they
 20 were women: she burning with like holie zeale, and religiouslie emulating the vertue of such, in the floure of her youth contemned the kingdome of this worlde, and all the glorie thereof for the loue of Christ the sonne of god,
 24 entered into religion, and tooke the veile of a holie virgin, at the handes of FINANE Bishop of LINDISFARNE, which is neere Scotland now. Notwithstanding she being afterward importunatelie desired to wife by AADAN king of Scotts,
 28 she fledd to saue her self vnto Mount COLUDE; where COLDINGHAM is and was so called after that. The king pursuing her with tyrannicall intemperance, the sea by Gods commandement arose in defence of his spouse and
 32 three dayes together it enuironed the hill, so that he was putt by his desire. In that desert place, did she afterward

Note the true signe of a noble minde.

leade her life, moste soberlie, iustlie, and holilie, and in
 fine died. An other monasterie of women did she build
 vpon the Riuer DORWENT, which of her name was called
 EBBECESTRE, her brother king OSWAY allowing the cost and 4
 charges thereto. In the desert of COLUDE, she founded a
 monasterie of men and women, one dwelling neere the
 other, which she ruled. Her disciple was Queene and virgin
 ETHELRED OR AUDRIE, the glorie of ELIE Island. S^r CUTH- 8
 BERT lyuing not farre of visited her often, abyding some
 dayes in counselling and comforting her and hers with
 wholsom and heauenlie documents. For all that by the
 diuells secret working (vnknowne to the holie Abbesse) and 12
 by gods secret permission (that posteritie mighte learne
 how perillous it is for men and women, though religious to
 be familiar or dwell so neere) those habitations neere eache 16
 other, which were built for prayer, holie reading and other
 ghostlie exercises, were tourned into places of feasting,
 tatling and wanton sporting. For which grieuous crimes,
 one of the monckes being a verie vertuous man, and
 watching in prayers (whose name was ADAMNANUS) his other 20
 fellowes then watching in ill occupations, or sleeping on
 both eares drousilie had reuealed vnto him, that ere long,
 that greate monasterie, which for the greatnes thereof was
 called a Towne, should be all consumed by fire, and made 24
 vtterlie desert: Which punishment came iust so to passe:
 But for the vertue of the holie Abbesse, which was nothing
 witting thereof, it was deferred vntill she was dead. By
 which example is it made moste apparent, how perillous the 28
 cohabitation of women and men is, although they be holie,
 and what miseries ensue thereby: by which also euerie one
 may learne, how terrible god is in his counsells, that
 whome he made begin in spirit, for their negligence and 32
 want of due custodie, chaste feare and watchfullnes, he
 permitted to end, and perhaps to perish in flesh. The
 holie mother EBBA, after that she was full of vertues and
 yeaeres, departed out of thys life, the yeaere of our 36

How peril-
 lous for men
 and women
 allthough
 holie to live
 together

Gods ter-
 rible iudg-
 ment.

Redemption: 683: resting everlastingly with Christ, and
shyning with miracles here on earthe./

*The life of S^t: Etheldred or Audrie Queene and Virgin:
4 out of venerable Bede.¹ | She flourished in the yeare: [Hist, eccl.
674: 4, 19.]*

‘ Etheldred or AUDRIE was daughter to ANNA king
of the EAST ANGLES (which were the people of SUFFOLKE,
8 NORTHFOLKE and CAMBRIDGESHIRE) a verie religious man,
and moste notable in mynde and worke. She was first giuen
to wife to one TONBERT Prince of the people of the fennes
neere by, then called Giruij, who dying verie soone, she was
12 giuen to ECGFRIDE, king of the English beyond Humber:
with whome lyuing twelue yeares, she was glorious for
contynuing in perpetuall virginitie, which she conserued,
as Bishop WILFRIDE of blessed memorie tolde me asking
16 him the question, for that some did doubte of it, who sayd
that himself was a moste assured witnesse of her
virginitie: in so much that king ECGFRIDE promised him
greate summes and possessions, if he could persuade the
20 Queene to vse matrimoniall companie with him: which he
did, for that he knew the Queene loued holie WILFRIDE,
none like. Neither may we distrust, but that this may be
donne in our age; whereas in the next age before many did
24 the like, as vndoubted histories do witnes: which they per-
formed by the grace and gift of god, that promised to
remayne with vs to the end of the worlde. And gods
miraculous working that made her flesh not to corrupt
28 after death, was assured token and prooffe, that she had
continued incorrupt and vndefiled by mans touch. She
lyuing a long while with the king, as is sayd, did often
and moste earnestlie beseeche him to permitte her to forgoe
32 the cares of the world, and in a monasterie to serue Christ
her Lord onelie: which after much adoe, when she had

She being
married yet
continued a
virgin.

Nota.

She forsooke the worlde and tooke the l.olie veile of S ^t Wilfride.	obtayned, she entered into the monasterie of EBBA afore- sayd, who was the Aunt of her husband ECGFRIDE. In that Abbie situated in the place called the towne of COLUDE, she receiued the religious veile and weede, at the	4
Elie monasterie founded.	handes of the aforementioned WILFRID. After a yeare com- pleate, she became Abbesse in the region or territorie called ELGE, (now ELIE) : where building a monasterie of virgins, dedicated to god, this their mother and virgin began to be	8
Her vertues.	a leader to eternall life. Of whome they relate, that from the first entrance into the monasterie, she neuer would vse	12
Clothing without linnen.	lynnen cloathes, but onelie wollen, and verie seeldome hotte bathes, vnlesse towards greate solemnities, as Ester, Pentecost and Epiphanie, and then would she wash her	12
Abstinence.	self last, after she had with her seruants attended on her fellow virgins, while they washed. Sieldome did she feede	16
Prophecie.	about once a day, vnlesse on greate solemnities or when sicknes or such like necessitie vrged her. From the time of mattins or night-meeting vntill day, would she continue in the Church at prayer. They report also that by the	20
Her death and transla- tion.	spirite of Prophecie, she foretolde the plague whereof she her self should dye, and also how manie of her monasterie should dye by the same pestilence, which openlie she pro- nounced, all being present. She was taken hence seuen	24
	yeares after she had beene Abbesse, all her companie being aboute her ; and as she commanded, she was buried in the midst of her fellowes departed as her turne came, and that in a wooden coffine. For successour in that office of	28
	Abbesse she left SEXBURGE her sister, who had beene wife to ERCOMBERT king of Kent. After that she had beene buried sixteene yeares, her sister SEXBURGE tooke vp her bodie, and purposed to translate her bones into the Church	32
	within a new coffine. Whereuppon she commanded some of the brethern to go seeke a stone, whereof they might make her a Coffine : They taking boate (for that ELIE is natu- rallie enuironed with waters and fennes) came to a certaine	36

desolate litle Cittie called GRANDECESTER then, (now GRANTOME,) where withoute the walles of the towne they found a coffine of white marble, verie finelie made, with
 4 the couer of the same stone lying on it; whereby perceyuing that god had prospered their iournie, they giuing thanks brought it to the monasterie. And when the bodie of this holie virgin and spouse of Christ was taken
 8 vp into the lighte, it was founde moste incorrupt, as if she had beene buried that day: so did holie WILFRID, with many other that knew the thing, giue testimonie: And of more certaine knowledge was CINIFRID the physicion, wont
 12 to tell; who being present both at her departure, and when she was taken vp, sayd that when she lay sicke, she had a greate swelling vnder her arme pitte, 'and they willed me (said he) to cutte the swelling, and so to lett out the ille
 16 humour in it; which when I had donne, she seemed two dayes after to me somewhat amended, so that many hoped she would recouer; but the third day, being againe pressed with her former griefes, she was also sodainlie taken out
 20 of the worlde, changing all paine and death into perpetuall health and life: And when after so many yeares, her bones were to be eleuated out of her sepulchre, and a pauilion being spreadd ouer head, all the congregation of
 24 religious brothers and sisters stood aboute singing, the men on the one side, the women on the other, and the Abbesse with some few were entred into the Sepulcher, to take vp the bones, soddainlie we heard the Abbesse within crie
 28 with cleare and open voice: 'Our Lords name be glorified'; and after a litle while they called me into the Pauilion, opening the dore thereof to me, where being entered I beheld the bodie of the holie virgin of god, now taken vp,
 32 and layd in a bed, seeming as if she were asleepe; and removing the couering on her face, they shewed me also the wounde, which by my incision had beene made, but now cured and whole, in so much that (verie meruailouslie) for
 36 the wide and gaping wounde that I made, and wherewith

A miracu-
lous coffine.

Her body in-
corrupt
after: 16:
yeares.

Cinifrid
the physi-
cion his
report and
eye wittnes.

The clothes
also sounde.

[¹ r. there-
fore]

Miraculous
cures by
touching her
clothes and
coffine.

The fitnes of
the coffin
found.

[¹ MS. her
corr. to the]

she was buried, there was onelie now remayning and to be
seene, a verie fine signe and small marke of the scarre or
wound healed.' Moreouer all the lynnens clothes, wherein
the bodie was wrapt, appeared intire, incorrupt, and so new, 4
as thoughe that verie daye, they had beene putt aboute her
chaste bodie. They report farder, that when she was
afflicted with that swelling, and with paine of her cheeke
and necke, she did much delight in that kinde of in- 8
firmitie, and vsed to say: 'I know well that I am deseruedlie
vexed with this payne of my necke, for that (I remember)
being a yong wench, I wore thereon superfluous weightes,
of iewells and tablets. And I beleue that they for¹ the 12
supernall pietie of god, would haue me griued in my
necke, that thereby I may be absolued from the falte of
superfluous leuitie, whiles now I endure in my necke rednes
and burning of swelling, for my golde and precious stones, 16
then and after worne thereon.' By the touching of
those clothes of hers, were diuells expelled from possessed
bodies, and diuerse infirmities were cured likewise. Againe
the coffine wherein she first lay, hath (as is related) cured 20
some of their sore eyes. For putting their heads to it,
and praying withall, they haue some beene deliuered of
their paine, others of their dymnesse of sight. Taking vp
therefore the bodie, and putting new garments on it, they 24
brought it into the Church, they placed it in the new
stone coffine, founde as was sayd before, where it is at this
day in greate veneration and honour: And it was a
meruaile to see, how fitte that coffine of white marble was 28
for her, as if it had beene framed of purpose for her, and
the place cutt for the head seuerallie was made so iust for
her¹ head as could be deuised. This Elie was belonging to
the prouince or territorie of the East Angles of whome 32
she was by birth: wherefore this seruant of Christ desired
to haue her monasterie there, within her natiue contrie.'
Thus far S^t Bede.

The Catalogue of English saintes, hath this more not to 36

be neglected. When she was married to her first husband Prince Tonbert, and was in her marriage bed chamber, knowing that her husband would quickly follow after, and
 4 fearing lest she might be putt from her holie purpose of perpetuall chastitie, she betooke her self to earnest prayer with teares beseeching god to protect her, and yielding her self whollie into his mightie and mercifull handes,
 8 withall came the Prince, and looking into the chamber, he espieth it all light and flaming like fier; wherefore retiring backe through admiration and feare, he called to her and sayd, 'Thinke not good Ladie that I will abuse thee, for thy
 12 Lord is thy protector.'

*The life of holie Kinesburge Quene and Abbesse, Kineswide and Tibbe. Mathew Westminster calleth the two first Kinesdride and Kineswithe. They flourished aboute
 16 the yeare 666: |*

Kinesburge and KINESWIDE were daughters to PENDA, a Pagan thoughte king of MERCIA, holie shootes of a dead stocke or truncke, and not they onelie but three or fowre
 20 sonnes also kings succeeding him; whereof PEADA was the eldest and first christian king of that realme, WULFHERE the second and father to holie WERBURGE virgin, the third MERWALD father to holie MILBURGE, the fourth ETHELRED,
 24 all moste christian and good Princes. KINESBURGE being ioyned in matrimonie, yet she soone forsooke her kingle marriage bed, for single and chaste life. For getting her king and husbands consent, they with mutuall deuotion,
 28 did after attend vpon Christ lyuing as brother and sister, seruing in spirite not in fleshe. She withall did take the holie veile and entered into religious profession there consecrated vnto Christ: which she performing, forthwith
 32 Dukes and Princes daughters flocke vnto her, desiring to follow her in religious life vnder her teaching and gouernement, whome she receyuing, as she was her self a glasse or myrrour of all holynesse, so did she frame and instruct

See an holle companie.

Her husband and her mutuall consent to liue chaste.

them, teaching them to loue Christ in perfect manner.
 Her monasterie was at the first in a place called DORMUNDS,
 but afterwards it was called CASTRE, two miles from PETER-
 BOROUGH, where the sixt day of march, the solemne memorie 4
 of these holie virgins was wont to be celebrated. This
 holie womans famous actes as of diuerse others, the barbarous
 furie of the Danes did abolish, burning all such monuments:
 wherefore this litle must serue, to coniecture the rest by. 8

Her sister KINESWIDE being yong, and beholding her
 glorious behaiour and gouernment of the virgins of
 Christ, was not a litle kindled to imitate that puritie and
 perfection of seruing Christ: whereupon when she was 12
 mariageable, and desired to wife by OFFA king of the East
 Angles, she wishing rather to conserue her virginitie chaste
 vnto Christ, was by her brethren, what by promises and
 threats, much pressed and vrged to yield to that offer. / 16
 What refuge could this deuoute virgin of Christ haue for
 her saueguard? Trulie she could devise none better, than
 to flye vnto the virgin of virgins, the mother of Christ:
 wherefore with earnest prayers and many teares, she be- 20
 seecheth her to helpe and to giue counsell what too doe. /
 The pittifull mother was readie at her chaste suppliants
 humble petition,¹ appeared vnto her in greate light and
 glorie, and comforting her, sayd, 'My aduise and wholsome 24
 counsaile is, that you keepe *your* self a virgin perpetuallie:
 for nothing is more healthfull or profitable, than to re-
 mayne in that puritie wherein you were borne. Nothing
 is more excellent, than to haue my sonne for husband: 28
 Nothing more blessed and happie, than not to know the
 euils of corruption in this life, and in heauen to receiue the
 crowne of incorruption.' KINESWIDE the virgin answered
 with teares: 'But, O Ladie what shall I doe, seeing all my 32
 kinne and friends haue opposed themselues against me,
 being so affected, and wage warre vpon me therefore?
 Deliuer me therefore O Ladie from the mire that I doe not
 sticke fast in it, and preserue me from the snares, that are 36

Kineswides
vertue.

[¹ MS. peti-
tition,]
Our B. Ladies
counsell
vnto her.

Note.

layed to intrappe me.' Then sayd the mother of god to
 her, 'Do not weepe neither be dismayed, I will pray my
 sonne to helpe and keepe thee, and he shall speedilie, I
 4 doubt not, saue thee': and with that, she vanished away.
 The virgin being therewith encouraged, confidentlie sent
 the king this message: 'I beseeche you by the dreadfull
 name of Christ, doe not offer me any more force, vrge me
 8 not from Christ, I am his spouse, wherefore beware you
 iniurie not him, by iniurying me.' OFFA receyuing that
 message, did moste willinglie giue ouer his suite, ceasing
 to molest the virgin, and giuing her freedome to doe as
 12 pleased her. Nay more, he perceyuing such puritie and
 strange contempt of the worlde with all his delightes in so
 tender a mayd, was much moued with remorse, and con-
 founded to consider himself so intralld to the vanitie of
 16 the worlde, and a seruant of his temporall kingdome, she
 with so sublime and noble mynde despising them all:
 Hereupon and through her holie persuasion, he changed
 his loue to better, despised all earthlie delightes, likewise
 20 forsooke his kingdome and contrie, for the loue of his
 celestiaall king and contrie, went to ROME with KENRED
 king of the MERCIANS, and there became a monke; so dying
 to the glorie and delight of this life, that he might lyue
 24 and enioye more happilie eternall comforte and kingdome.
 And KINESWIDE the holie virgin entred into her sister
 KINESBURGES monasterie, and there in all spirituall watch-
 fullnes, expected the comming of Christ her beloued in
 28 maiestie, prepared to meete him: and so dying was buried
 in the same place. /

The king
 Offa is con-
 founded and
 conuerted to
 imitate her
 forsaking
 the worlde.

The kinswoman of these two glorious women, whose s^t Tibbe.
 name was TIBBE lyued many yeares, recluse, or anacho-
 32 reticall life, and that in greate holines, and after died, and
 was buried in the same monasterie with them.

*Of holie Ethelburge Queene and after a Nonne, who
flourished in the yeare 690: |*

Inas his
liberalitie
towards the
Church:

Ethelburge a woman of noble lineage and wife to INE
or INAS, king of the West Saxons, the founder of GLASTEN- 4
BURIE, and first bestower of Peter pence vpon the sea
Apostolike. She was rather more noble of Christian mynde,
than by corporall natiuitie, lyuing in pleasures and lothing 8
them, aloft and moste highe in the worlde, yet hartlie
despising it: in so much that she sought to abandon it
whollie, and to hide and abiect her self for the loue of
Christ in a monasterie: But as she desired that for her- 12
self like a good woman, so did she wishe and labour to
make her husband partaker of the like perfection, like a
moste louing wife. Wherefore she was earnest in hand 16
with him a long time, to persuade him to forsake the
worlde, but could not by any meanes bring her purpose to
passe, till on a time the king and she lodging at a mannor
place in the contrie she wonne him by this wise deuce.
After that all prouision had beene made there for the 20
receyuing of them and their trayne in moste sumptuous
manner that might be, as well in rich furniture of hous-
holde, as also in costlie viands, and all other things
needfull or that might serue for pleasure, and soiourning
there a while, they were thence departed, the Queene 24
ETHELBURGE caused the keeper of that house to remoue all
bedding, hangings, and other furniture appertayning to the
beautifying of the house, and in place thereof, to bring
ordure, straw and such like filth, as well in the chambers 28
and hall, as into all the houses of office: and that donne
to lay a sowe with piggs in the place, where before the
kings bed had stood. Hereuppon when she had intelli-
gence that euerie thing was ordered according to her 32
appoyntment, she persuaded the king to retourne thither
agaينه, feyning occasions greate and necessarie. After he

She per-
suaded her
husband to
forsake the
world, and
her wise
deuce
thereto.

was returned to the place, which before seemed a palace of pleasure, and now founde it in such a filthie state, as might lothe the stomacke of the beholder, she then tooke
 4 occasion thereof to persuade him to the consideration of the vaine pleasures of this worlde, which in a moment
 8 dissolved by death hourelie to be feared: And in fine, where before she had spent much labour to moue him to renounce the worlde though he all in vaine, yet now the beholding of that change in his pleasant pallace, wherein
 12 so late he had taken so greate delighte, wrought such an alteration in his mynde, that her wordes lastlie tooke effect: So that he resigned the kingdome to his cousin ETHELARD, and went himself to ROME as a poore pilgrime, and there
 16 ended his life. Thus was this greate king after the conquest of the Southsaxons, and many valiant actes, better conquered by his godlie wife from the worlde, than he had reigned in the worlde, she alone gayning more to Christ,
 20 than he had wonne on the earth, she subduing the subduer of men, to follow Christ, he onelie subiecting inferiour men to an other though greater man: And which was moste of all, she gayned him from the middst of all power
 24 and pleasures, whereby moe conquerours and worthies perishe than by the sworde. And when she had thus offered her beloued husband to Christ, she her self made oblation of her self in the Abbie of Barking, becomming a
 28 Nonne and after Abbesse, and lastlie ended her mortall course with a better hope With what feruour trow you, did she follow Christ in religion that in the worlde was so potent in spirite? how swiftlie did she runne when she
 32 was disburdened and free from all worldlie impediments, that amidst them ran so fast? that was able not onelie to discumber her self from so weightie and manie allurements, but to hale her husband out of them to follow Christ, the
 36 supreme king of kings, in humilitie, abiectiō, and pouertie

Good sights moue more than words, but moste both together.

Inas left his kingdome and went to Rome.

She becometh a Nonne.

heere, that in his kingdome where he reigneth in glorie, they might enioye him more highlie, gloriouslie and richlie. /

The life of Hildelitha Virgin and second Abbesse of Barking; aboute the yeare: 676: 4

Whereas many histories of the noble actes of English saintes, were burnt in the Danish incursions, they setting fire on all books they could meete with, and whereas the holie bishops DUNSTANE, ETHELWOLDE, and ELPHEGUS, haue giuen singular testimonie of this virgins holynes, declaring her greate worthines and venerable renowne, albeit her particular actes and memorable recordes did perish with many others, yet their generall commendation and reuerend memorie of her, may giue greate coniecture of her notable life and rare vertues, such wise and perfect men not easilie giuing termes or names, but according to the iust value and qualities of the things named or commended. She succeeded next in the regiment of the Nonnerie of Barking to holie ETHELBURGE, the first foundresse thereof, after whome also she is accounted second in holines. Three blynde women on a time came to this monasterie, to beseeche the helpe and patronage of three holie virgins there deceased, and famous for holines, to weete, ETHELBURGE, HILDELITHA and WULFHILD, by which three saints, the faithfull blynde persons were cured, but euerie one by diuerse of them. This monasterie is knowne to be the treasure as it were of so many saintes, that many times the heauens haue appeared open ouer it, to declare before-hand, what glorie the bodies there should in time possesse, by shewing the claritie and brightnes of the soules then presentlie reigning in heauen. Moreouer in the time when S^r EDMOND the king of the East Angles was martyred, was this holie familie, the daughters with their mother or Abbesse, all

Barking
Abbie the
treasurie of
manie
Saintes.

burnt by the Danes, the virgin mother comforting and encouraging her fellow virgins, in the midst of the flames and moulten leadd running on them, constantlie to expect
 4 by short patience, the palme and crowne both of virginitie and martyrdom presentlie to ensue. /

All martyred
at once.

*The life of S^t. Cuthburge Queene and Virgin: about
the yeare: 690. /*

8 **Cuthburge** daughter vnto KENREDE of the bloud royall of Westsaxons, from her yong yeares soughte to please Christ: At the fame of whose vertue and beautie, many kings and nobles were inflamed with her loue: but she
 12 delighting in the spirituall embracings and loue of Christ auoided the sight of men. Notwithstanding ALFRIDE king of NORTHUMBERS sent Embassadors to her brother king INAS, requesting her to wife; her brother proposed to her
 16 king ALFRIDES request, to which the holie virgin answered and sayd. ‘My Lord and good brother INAS, if I may be permitted to lyue to my owne lyking, I will neuer marie mortall man, but adhere to Christ alone: but if I be com-
 20 pelled, I can not resist *your* power: yet I trust in my Lord, that allthough I be deliuered to a man, Christ will deliuer his spouse and preserue her vndefiled.’ For all that, she was betrothed to king ALFRIDE and married,
 24 and when she was come to her wedding bed chamber conuerting her self with her whole hart to her Lorde, she prayed saying. ‘O my Lord thou knowest that I haue chosen thee onelie for my loue and husband, to thee haue
 28 I vowed my self from my youth, thee haue I liked aboue all things; Wherefore sweete Lord keepe safe that which is thine: defend thy portion and vouchsafe me to be tearmed thy spouse; powre into the harte of my earthlie husband
 32 thy good spirite, whereby he may despise the allurements of the flesh and world, and assent vnto me, in this purpose

Her speech
to her
husband.

of chastitie': And when she was alone with the king in
his chamber, she talketh to him in this manner. ' My Lord
and my king, I beseeche thee doe not despise the godlie
counsell of thy handmayd. This world passeth away, and
all the delightes and desires thereof, why then should we
loue that which shall vanish away so cleane and quicklie,
as if it had not beene. And whereas they that sowe in
flesh shall reape onelie corruption, but they that sow in
spirit, shall reape incorruption and eternall life, therefore
let vs liue in chastitie of bodie and puritie of hart, that
contemning vile pleasure and momentaneous delighte, we
may receyue in heauen vnmeasurable and vndecayable
ioyes.' The king being delighted with the wise discourse
of his spouse, and smelling thereby that she had purposed
to liue a perpetuall virgin, willinglie assented vnto her,
yielding her free power to serue Christ alone. Wherefore
building herself a monasterie at WINBURNE, in the honour
of the B: Virgin, there with other virgins did she serue
God in fastings and prayers, giuing no rest to her bodie,
and humble and meeke to all. And at last knowing her
death to be at hand she called her sisters aboute her,
giuing them wholsome admonitions and counsell: aduising
them to be myndefull of their calling, and to walke warilie,
redeeming the time for that the dayes are euill: She
exhorteth them to consider the deceits of the worlde,
which they had forsaken, and not in hart to retourne
backe againe into ÆGIPT, but with all custodie and watch-
fullnes to keepe their hartes moste studiouslie to please
Christ in all things, to whome they had consecrated
themselues, that so they might deserue to be loued againe
of him and crowned: And after that she had receiued her
holie VIATICUM or voiage foode the last of August, she
departed this life to enioye her beloued Lord and Sauour
IESUS: /

She is
permitted
to liue a
virgin.

The life of S^t Withburge Virgin about the yeare: 650:

This holie virgin WITHBURGE was daughter to ANNA king of the East Angles, and sister to S^t AUDRIE and
 4 SEXBURGE Queenes aboue mentioned, whose puritie of soule (written monuments and records fayling) her bodie did
 testifie aboundantie. For it being taken vp three hundred
 fiftie and fowre yeares after her decease, was founde intire
 8 and incorrupt. Her monasterie was at DERHAM, which she herself built, and in it receiued her monasticall weede: where after she had spent her dayes in greate holines, she
 rested in Christ. Fiftie fiewe yeares after, her corps was
 12 found so sounde and free from all corruption, together with her garments thereon, as if they had bene then interred. When the Danishe furie wasted England and perturbed all estates, the virgins of her monasterie were
 16 chased out thence, and it left desolate, and afterward it became a parishe, which to this day with his name remaineth in Northfolke. S^t ETHELWOLDE bishop of
 Winchester in king EDGARS time, repaying the Abbie
 20 of ELIE defaced by the Danes, adioyned the Abbey of DERHAM vnto it: and the yeare 974: by that holie Bishops procurement (as it seemeth) her bodie was translated by the Abbot BRITHNOTE from DERHAM to her sister
 24 ETHELDREDS bodie at ELIE./

Her bodie
 incorrupt
 after 354
 yeares.
 Derham
 in Northfolk
 her monas-
 terie.

*The life of holie Inthware¹ Virgin and martyr: aboute
 the yeare: 700: /*

This virgin INTHWARE was well borne and an Englishe
 28 woman, as by her owne name is coniectured, and by her sisters names which were S^t EADWARE, S^t WILGITH, and S^t SIDEWLLA, all as well vnited in singular holinesse, as conioyned by vntie of bloud and birthe. This INTHWARE

¹ In Capgrave nov. leg. Angl. her name is Iuthware.

was giuen moste studiouslie to all vertues, albeit lyuing in her fathers house, and in intertayning and seruing pilgrimes moste carefull and obsequious. Her father being dead and she much enuied by a wicked stepmother, by her fraude and malicious deuce, her owne brother named BANA was made beleeeue, that this his sister INTHWARE was an harlott; whereuppon he in a rage slew her with his owne handes, as she came from seruing god in the Church; But god testified her holines and chastitie presentlie with a strange miracle: For she hauing her head cutt of, did afterward with her owne handes, take vp her head and carried it to the Church, whence she came: and withall in the same place, where she was killed there sprong a lyuelie fountayne: And not with these onelie, but with diuerse moe miracles, did god iustifie and magnifie her dead, who had bene by men so slandered, iniuried, and disgraced aliue./

Her martyr-
dome.

A miracle.

The life of S^t. Frideswide Virgin aboute the yeare: 740: /

Holic FRIDESWIDE was daughter to one DIDANE, a pettie Prince and SAFRIDE his wife, both religious persons and dwelling at Oxford. This happie branch of that vertuous stemme being shott vp beyond infancie, began to attempt workes of maturitie, and rare pietie, refrayning sleepe, vntill oppressed after long enforcing she must needes yield nature her due: yet that was on the bare grounde, whereon allso she lay allwayes prostrate when she prayed: Her bodie she allowed but such like short and simple foode, stanching hir hunger with herbes and barlie bredd, and her thirst with onelie water. By these priuate proofes of her self, she prepared her self to a higher profession, that is monasticall profession, which she earnestlie seeking, and her vertuous parents gladlie assenting, obtayned her holie desire, and was inuested with religious weede, at whose

Her prime
vertue.

She entered
religion and
12: others
by her
example.

example other twelue noble virgins being prouoked and inflamed did in like manner forgoe the worlde, and in regular life of monasticall institution followed Christ.

4 There did she fast and pray with greate importunitie, bowing her knees an hundred times a day in prayer, and as often euerie nighte. The diuell enuying these her vertuous studies, thought to supplant her, wherefore

8 taking a companie of his like liers, he taketh on him the shape of Christ, and of a number of bright Angells as it were attending on him, and in this fayned forme of glorie appeared vnto the virgin and sayd: 'My beloued spouse

12 hitherto I haue behald and liked thy vertuous behaiour and loue towards me, wherefore come now my deare and receiue this immarcessible crowne which thou hast deserued, embrace my feete which thou hast so longed for, and adore

16 me prostrate, for to this end haue I now appeared vnto thee, that worshipping me in this thy mortall bodie, I may translate thee to immortalitie.' The virgin of Christ being

20 this counterfett Christ and his retinew was, wherefore embouldened in her Lord, she sayd to the fiend: 'What meanest thou miserable wretch, to promise that which thy self lackest nor canst any wayes obtaine, through the

24 exceeding pride: I had benee partaker with thee in perdition, had not my Sauour Christ his grace preuented me, and deliuered me from that danger, and brought me into hope of his happie presence and kingdome: he is the

28 beginning, he is the end of my wayes and hopes': With these and such like humble answer the Enemie was putte to flighte, yet albeit in his owne person he could not preuaile, he hoped by some impe or member of his to ouer-

32 throw her. Hereuppon he incensed one ALGAR a litle Prince, and sette him on fire with loue of the virgin, which donne this Prince addresseth messengers to her, to will her to come to him, or if she refused, to bring her perforce:

36 who being ouer importunate, and vrging their Lordes desire

Satan appeared to her in the forme of Christ.

Her answer.

Satan inflamed a yong Prince with loue of her, but God defended her.

and will so egerlie, that they would needes force her to
 come to their sicke soueraine, God in defence of his spouse
 stroke them with blyndnes; whereat they acknowledging
 their faulte, and crauing the virgins fauor, she besought 4
 her Lord and sauour, who presentlie restored them their
 sight. For all this the Prince nothing relenting his furie,
 God willed the virgin by his Angell to flie thence, and so
 saue her from the danger that was imminent. She did 8
 so, wherefore taking two sisters for her companions, away
 she hied her. After which presentlie came ALGAR in
 person to Oxford, threatening to rase the cittie if they
 deliuered her not to him; for he imagined them priuie to 12
 her escape. But when he came thus mynded to the gate,
 he was stricken blynde, and thus was his hotte pursuit
 frustrated. After three yeares, the virgin retourned to
 Oxford againe, where meeting a poore man, horrible 16
 payed with the leprosie and kissing him, he was forthwith
 cured. After that being admonished by gods Angell of
 the day of her death, she kindled within her all her
 spirituall lampes and with those ghostlie lightes expected 20
 the comming of her beloued. The day of her decease being
 come, S^r CATHERIN and S^r CECILIE, whome she had in
 especiall reuerence appeared vnto her, to whome she sayd
 with audible voice; 'I come my Ladies I come,' and with 24
 that she gaue vp her blessed ghoste: withall forthwith the
 house was all replenished with wonderfull light sent from
 heauen, and such a sweete odoriferous sauour ensued, and
 that so aboundantlie, that all the towne was filled withall. 28

Her Patron-
esses ap-
peare.

Her glorious
death.

*The life of holie Walburge Virgin: who flourished about
the yeare: 746:*

After that BONIFACIUS that famous english Monck, had
 conuerted the Germane nation, and was placed in the See 32
 of MENZ, sondrie of his contrie followed him, amongst

whome were holie WILLEBRORD and WINNEBOLD brothers, and their no lesse religious sister WALBURGE, a moste chaste spouse of Christ: The first of which was made Bishop of

4 EISTETEN, the other brother giuing himself whollie to Christs seruice in monasticall profession, liued moste holilie all his dayes in a place called HYDENHERIN¹: where after that he had gayned manie to lyue vertuouslie by his

8 saintlie conuersation, he went vnto his Lord, to receiue his crowne. He being dead, his sister WALBURGE, the glorie of her feminine sex, shewed her self a patterne of holinesse, to all that knew her: For she was now Abbesse of the

12 monasterie of virgins at HYDENHERIN, and a notable gouernesse, so whollie eleuated towards heauen by contemplation and prayer, that whatsoever she asked of God, she obtayned it. It happened once that when she retourned

16 from the Church at euen, GUNWALD the *Custos*, would giue her no lighte: She nothing moued at that iniurie when she came into the common place of rest or Dorter, sodaynlie there shyned such claritie of light, that all her

20 sisters allmoste amazed with admiration, came running to her with greate exultation, certifying her of that exceeding lighte. She thereat bursting into teares, with her handes and eyes lift vp to heauen sayd: 'I thanke thee

24 my Lord Iesus Christ moste hartilie, that hast vouchsafed to comfort me, thoughe vnworthie with this lighte, and withall hast reuiued and quickened the mindes of thy handmaydes my sisters.' When vpon her

28 brother WINNIBOLDS death she was somewhat immoderatlie greeued, to vnburden somewhat her mynde from sorrow, going out of the monasterie, she came to the house of a certaine riche man, who not knowing her but

32 deeming her some pilgrime or strange woman, feared leste his dogges would haue runne on her, and torne her: She nothing afeard of the dogs, tolde him that she was

36 lodge her in that chamber, where his daughter lay sicke

Her blessed brethren and she went into Germanie.

[1 r. Heldenheim, Capgr. Heydenheim.]

Her vertue.

Light from heauen sent to her.

She telleth things absent.

allmoste vnto death. They hearing of their daughters sodaine sicknes and crying oute for sorrowe, the virgin WALBURGE went into the forenamed chamber, where she prayed all that night for the health of the mayd, and on the morning following, she presented her whole vnto her parents. They for so greate a miracle rendering greate thanks vnto God, offered also greate gifts to the holie virgin, which she would not receiue, but desiring to please Christ onelie, retourned to her monasterie, giuing her self to so much the more straight life, by how much more she felt her self fauoured of god. At length when she was adorned with manyfolde vertues, she departed this life like a conquerour, and her bodie was moste honourable buried in her monasterie. ORGARIUS¹ that was bishop of EISTETEN next after WILLEBRORD, was admonished by an assured vision, that he should transferre the bodie to the monasterie of EYSTETEN, which he did: and the yeare of our Lord: 893: ARNULPHE being Emperour, the sepulcher wherein ORGARIUS had placed her being opened, there happened a miracle not of ordinarie wonder, and whereof there were moste eident testimonies, which was as followeth. There was a certaine mayde named FRIDERIDE, who was a dilligent and dutifull seruant to one EDERANNE and his wife: This carefull seruant sodainlie fell sicke and was tormented with intollerable paines, and when the excesse of her grieffe somewhat remitted, she became so greedie of meate, that no store thereof could fill her famine: yet could she not stand on her feete; so that now her parents tooke perpetuall matter of sorrow by her: At length when the rauenous hunger did more increase, so that she was despayred of, they broughte her to the Church of S^r WALBURGE, where she praying three dayes together verie earnestlie, to the greate ioy of her parents, recouered the vse of her feete: Her maister and mistresse hearing thereof came thither and offered her to the perpetuall seruice of S^r WALBURGE: At that time one HUBILA was

Her death.

[¹ Capgr. Otgar.]
Her bodie by vision was caused to be translated.

A strange miracle and storie.

Abbesse of the Nonnerie, who refusing to receiue her,
 after a few dayes sent her home to her maister and
 mistresse perfectlie sounde. But as soone as she was
 4 come home, her olde disease latelie cured seized on her
 againe, in such vehement manner that she was forced to be
 sent backe to the monasterie, where presentlie she was
 healed of her grieffe, but her rauennous hunger remayned :
 8 Wherefore she being much ashamed, opened vnto the sister,
 that had charge of such matters of the house named
 THEILTILD, her disease. She pittying her afflicted case,
 obtayned of one MUNDUS a Priest, a peece of holie bread,
 12 which she gaue her to eate: *which* as soone as she had
 tasted, she perceiued her rauening so sensiblie to vanish
 away, that for the space of allmoste halfe a yeare, she
 could eate nothing but a litle cheese, nor drinke but a
 16 litle milke : Afterward all desire of foode was so whollie
 extinguished in her, that if she had taken any foode, she
 must forthwith vomite it vp againe. All admired hereat,
 and iustlie suspected some fraude lurking : in so much that
 20 they forced her to feede after the manner of others. She
 thereuppon that she might not seeme to contemne others or
 preffer herself, tooke some of the smallest sorte of sider :
 but presentlie she cast it vp at her eyes and nostrills with
 24 such violence that she was bereft of her sight, and made
 starke-blinde. This strange case being brought to the
 Bishops eares, he as others had donne before, suspected
 leste she were deluded by some cunning of the subtile
 28 diuell, and that by some secret conueyance, she had meate
 putt into her. Wherefore by the aduice of his friends, he
 committed her to the custodie of a moste religious Priest,
 willing him to watch her moste dilligentlie, whether she by
 32 any guile had deceiued others : but after carefull triall, she
 was found to vse no fraude, for whole three yeares together,
 without any meate or drinke taken, she did her taske and
 worke as the other sisters ; and as often as she receiued the
 36 heauenlie bread of life, she was presentlie molested with

Note.

vomitting, if presentlie after she had not taken a litle sleepe. This strange worke thought I good to sett downe, that we may learne, how easilie god can worke things surpassing our capicitie. After this ERKENBALD bishop of 4
 EISTETEN moued with greate deuotion towards the holie virgin commanded her holie Reliques to be digged vp, which were founde not onelie intire, but also bedewed with 8
 Her bodie incorrupt and moste odoriferous. a small moisture, whence issued a moste fragrant sauour of incredible sweetnes, and a litle peece of her reliques being taken out, which was carried to the monasterie of MONHEIME, by the way gaue health to a boy griued with the falling sicknes : An other that was contracted from his natiuitie, in his sleepe was willed by St. WALBURGA, to go to her Church where presentlie he was cured, and all his members made so strong, that all his life after he was of greate mighte, and serued god in that Church. There 16
 Miracles. chanced of late a meruailous thing, which vnlesse it were testified by many witnesses, it would seeme to many scarce credible. When many flocked to the Church of holie WALBURGE, one amongst the rest being in a Pilgrims attire 20
 A moste admirable storie. prayed moste earnestlie, and with such attention of minde and perseuerance that all admired him. This man tolde a strange thing, and which maketh greatlie to the glorie of this virgin. For the yeare past when a cruell famine had 24
 taken away many a man, two that were in greate want, to auoyde that calamitie thought to leaue their contrie : and as they went on their way, a third person offered himself 28
 [1 r. whither] into their companie : They asking him whether¹ he was going, he tolde them, 'to S^r WALBURGE, for deuotion sake' : 'So do we,' said the other, 'to pay our voves which we haue made to the holie virgin.' Whereupon that their iournie might be more comfortable, and also more safe, they 32
 accepted of the lone mans companie. When throughe trouaile and fasting they waxed hungrie, they sate downe all three to refresh their hungrie bodies ; and when they had filled their bellies with meate and drinke, they gaue 36

themselues all to sleepe a while. The two perceiuing the
 third to be fast asleepe, fall vpon him, and moste cruellie
 murder him. They after the slaughter being verie anxious
 4 in mynde what they should doe with the dead bodie, at last
 one of them, tooke him on his shoulders, and thought to
 cast it into some by-place, where no man should come.
 But see the wonder ; when he would haue cast him from of
 8 his backe, he felt the bodie to be so fast clasped to him by
 the armes of the dead man, that by no force or mighte, he
 could vnloose himself from it. What should the miserable
 mansleyer doe now not able to conceale his villanous deede ?
 12 As he wandered vp and downe, one of his friends happened
 to meete him : who beholding the ded bodie, and wondering
 thereat, asked the other that carried it, whence he became
 so loaden. He trusting him as his friend, tolde him the
 16 whole troth, praying him withall to haue pittie of his
 miserable case. His friend forthwith drew out his sword,
 and attempteth to hacke the armes in peeces that clasped
 the murderer aboute so fast, that so he might deliuer his
 20 friend from that ignominie. Then might you see a new
 and moste wonderfull miracle. For as soone as he touched
 the armes of the dead bodie to cutt them of, he himself was
 ioyned moste fast to them both, so that he could not
 24 separate nor vnlose himself from them. Wherefore
 touched with repentance and lamenting for his sinnes
 committed, he conuerted himself to god by humble
 prayer, beseeching him at leaste for the merits and inter-
 28 cession of S^t. WALBURGE virgin, to haue mercie on him; and
 withall earnestlie beseeching holie WALBURGES patronage and
 helpe, he was losed from that horrible coniunction, so that
 he could goe where he listed. For all this he left not the
 32 miserable murderer still holden, but followed him to the
 banke of RHENE, where the wretch being werie of his
 burden and shame, flong himself hedlong with the dead
 bodie sticking to him into the Riuer. But the Rhene not
 36 enduring the horrible murderer, presentlie cast him vp to

S^t. Walburge
 pilgrime
 slaine and
 the dreadfull
 vengeance
 donne
 therfore.

A new
 miracle.

the shore. The other beholding this, was thereat terrible
 frightened, yet reioycing at his owne deliuerie departed from
 him; with teares bewayling the wretches miserie, and
 comming with greate speede to the monasterie of S^r. WAL- 4
 BURGE, he tolde openlie what had happened. Also the
 vnhappie homicide did often attempt to come to the Church
 of the holie virgin, but he was not able to approche to it or
 the boundes thereof; that all men may thereby playnlie 8
 perceiue, with how horrible a crime he had intangled
 himself, that was repelled so farre of from her Church.
 Many saw this miserable wretch so loaden, with the filthie
 carcasse of the dead bodie: wherefore none may iustlie 12
 doubt of the veritie thereof. These miracles rehearsed
 were wroughte after the eleuation of the B: Virgin
 WALBURGES bodie, and are surelie greatlie to be meruailed
 at: yet in sundrie places els in the kingdome of France, 16
 which are famous for her reliques there honoured, mo miracles
 are wrought and more strange, by the powre of our Lord
 IESUS, who lyueth and reigneth withoute end. Amen. /

Note the
 credit of
 the storie.

*The life of S^t. Wenefride Virgin and Martyr: Whome I 20
 suppose to haue bene about this age of 800: and 700:
 albeit eident prooffe of her time as yet I finde not. |
 Certaine it is she was before the Conquest and since the
 Britans were driuen into Wales, and when some 24
 Paganisme was amongst them, which seemeth not to
 haue bene at their first comming thither, when they
 onelie possessed it and were Christians: all which was
 after 600. 28*

Beuno his
 vertue.

Beuno a verie holie man was of the West parte of
 BRITANIE, who leauing his contrie soile, chose voluntarilie
 to be poore and of monasticall profession; wherein he so
 profited, that he prouoked sondrie others to follow his 32
 vertuous example, and for them erected diuerse churches

and houses, wherein they might attend on their Lords
 seruice our Sauour Christ. After this the holie man was
 admonished by god, to leaue his abode there with his
 4 religious brethren : Wherefore departing thence he came to
 a certayne potent personage, whose name was TIENITH ;
 beseeching him to grante him a peece of grounde, whereon
 he might build a Church, and therein pray for him the
 8 giuer of that benefit. The noble man yielded vnto his
 desire, and beside his grant of grounde, he more commended
 vnto his education and instruction, his onelie daughter
 WENEFRIDE. Who after that she had long listened
 12 attentiuely to her religious maisters preachings and
 teachings, she openeth her mynde vnto him, and tolde him
 that she had resolued, to forgoe the riot and pleasure of
 the worlde, and to dedicate her virginite vnto Christ :

16 wherefore she besought the reuerend man, to worke her
 parents in such manner, as that they would agree
 thereunto. The proposition being made to them for her,
 their pietie was such, that they easilie assented, knowing
 20 themselues more happie by offering vnto Christ, their
 daughter a voluntarie virgin, than receiuing her a virgin by
 nature for the worlde, so prouing their greate Christian
 faith fertill in soule, as they had beene in bodie by bearing
 24 her bodilie : nay more deuoute in religion, than ordinarie ;
 in yielding all vnto god ; for that they had no more to
 fructifie to this life. The holie virgin being thus fardered
 by her good parents well lyking ; hauing now no externall
 28 impediment to withholde her holie affection and studie,
 with all sweetnes sucked vp and exhaled her maisters
 declarations and praises of her celestial Loues excellencie
 and roialtie. After that she had in her fathers house,
 32 thus serued her heauenlie spouse, in bodie being in the
 worlde, but in spirit with her beloued aloft : one sunday her
 parents going to Church, she remayned at home : when lo
 king ALANUS his sonne whose name was CRADOK
 36 steppeth into the house, and impudentlie vrgeth her to let

She voweth
 her virginite
 vnto Christ.

him haue his pleasure of her. She to auoyde this sodaine
 danger, feyneth that she was rudelie arayed, and vnseemlie
 attired for to haue companie with so greate a personage
 as he was. Wherefore she prayeth him to expect, 4
 vntill she had fitted and feated her self more decentlie.
 The yong man thinking that some reason, permitted her
 to goe to her chamber, thinking she would haue donne as
 he imagined, and then retourned. But she as soone as she 8
 was gone from him, secretlie by a posterne gate stale away,
 and ran with all speede she could towards the Church. /
 The impious Prince hearing that she was so slipt away,
 runneth presentlie after her, and ouertaketh the innocent 12
 lambe, and he renewing his former filthie suite, but she
 denying him, affirming that she was ioyned vnto Christ,
 wherefore she could not, neither would euer couple herself
 with man, the furious youth raging at her answer, with 16
 his sword cuttes of her head: which falling to the earth,
 deserued of god to haue a fountaine of water to spring in
 the place, which to this day continueth, and the head still
 tumbling downe the hill, came rowling into the Church, 20
 where her maister and parents were: who being astonished
 at that sighte BEVNO tooke vp the head, and with it he
 goeth out to the homicide, moste sharplie reprocuing him for
 the fact, and calling on god for punishment of so heynous 24
 a crime. Whereupon the yong man fell dedd to the
 ground, and in the view of all that were present, the
 bodie so sodainlie stroken, melted as it were, and so
 vanished cleane out of sighte, as thoughe it had so slonck 28
 into hell with the soule thereof. But the holie head of
 the martyr deceased, BEVNO kissed many times, and
 brought it with the bodie to the church: which when
 he had wrapped in his cloke, he went to Masse: which 32
 being absolued he declares vnto the people, how she had
 made a vow to our Lorde to dedicate her self vnto him,
 remote from the worldes societie, but by this speedie and
 vnexpected death, was hindered from putting it in effect: 36

She is be-
 headed and
 a fountaine
 riseth in the
 place.

The murder-
 ers cruell
 punishment.

wherefore he requesteth all there present to assist him with their prayers to God for her. They willinglie yielded, and when ioyntlie they had all besought gods mercie for
 4 her, she reuiued and was whole; her head fast reunited to her bodie, so that onelie remaind a litle scarre, like vnto a white threed, compassing the necke aboute, denoting onelie the cutte thus made but now healed, and testifying
 8 gods mightie worke, not reseruing any paine or mayme to the bodie. Vpon this white marke which in Welch is called WEN, they say she was called WENEFRIDE, being before named BREUNA, as the Britans record. The stones of that
 12 fountaine or well of S^r WENEFRIDE, which sprang where her bloud was shedd, as well on the banke as in the water, seeme all besprinkled with bloud: and the mosse growing or cleauing to those stones is odoriferous and verie sweete, some-
 16 what like frankincense. At these miracles the people there neere aboute were so moued, that they thereupon receyued the faith. But the virgin tooke at BEUNOS hands the holie veile of professed virginitie, and gained many virgins mo-
 20 to follow her in that chaste and religious purpose. Whome after that she had instructed in all regular discipline, and had shewed her self a patterne of all perfection (her maister seruing our Lord some fiftie miles of from her) she was ad-
 24 monished by god, to goe seeke oute one SATURNUS: who directed the virgin to a place called WITHERIACK, where she founde ELERIUS a man of greate holynesse, who made her gouernesse ouer an other Couent of virgins: Whome
 28 after that she had instructed religiouslie in Christs loue and seruice, she there ended her life, and was buried neere S^r CHEBEE and SENANE flourishing after her corporall decease with glorious miracles. For yong infants, in what
 32 sort soeuer they be infirmed or sicke, being throwne into the head of this spring are wont to come forth whole and perfectlie sounde.

She reuiued.

Whence called Wene-fride.

Of the stones and mosse of the well.

She receiued the veile of professed virginitie.

Miracles.

The life of holie Modwen Virgin aboute the yeare : 870 : /

Modwene daughter to king NANGTHEE an Irish Prince, and CHOMAN his wife, forsooke the worlde, and all the gaye shewes and pranked profers thereof, and taking the sacred 4
veile of professed virginitie, became the mistresse of verie many like professed and holie virgins, and the foundresse of sundrie such monasteries. Her vertue did also her 8
brother RONANE and her Cousine ATHEA emulate and earnestlie imitate. First before others, building a monasterie on a certaine hill, where they lyued with her, feeding on raw herbes, and labouring with their handes for their necessarie sustenance, as she did also, full often digging 12
with a mattocke, and sowing seede in the earth. To her did flocke noble matrons and like worthie virgins, yea and Queenes. Of all which BRIGIDE and ORBILA are of especiall name. Whereof ORBILA being to be appoynted Abbesse 16
or gouernesse ouer a monasterie of one hundred and fiftie virgins, by her mother MODWEN, who was to leaue that place and to goe other-where, excused her self from that charge saying, that if she went thence, she feared leste 20
youthfull blouds neere by, would for her bodilie beautie and fayre hayre offer her violence and take her thence perforce. Thereat MODWEN comforting her tooke her owne girdle, and 24
with it girded ORBILA, then making the signe of the Crosse on it, and blowing on ORBILA, presentlie her head waxed gray, and her face wrinkled, yet venerable though seuerer like an olde woman. And to giue her to vnderstand, how that she was sette ouer that holie companie not to play the 28
Ladie but to serue others commoditie and ghostlie profit, she changed her name from ORBILA to SERUILA, which signifieth 'a litle seruant.' After this she vnderstanding how certaine Priests were slayn on the way as they 32
trauailed, by theeues and robbers; taking some companions with her, she goeth to gather vp the^{ir} bodies.

Her brother and kins-woman follow her.

Her renown.

Orbila her disciples preserving from danger of her beautie.

Orbila called Seruila.

The murdering theeues vnderstanding their purpose, determined among themselues to take them, euerie one, one: and the captaine or cheefe of these fellowes, was called

4 GLUNELACH. The virgin perceyuing their intent prayed forthwith to our Lord for ayd; when lo all those theeues fell asleepe, wherein they continued from Thursday vntill Satersday, in which deepe sleepe the Captaine GLUNELACH

8 his soule was taken out of his bodie, and carried where he behelde the terrible torments of the damned and the wonderfull rewardes of the Iust. Then awaking he falleth prostrate at the virgins feete, asking pardon of his faulte,

12 and crauing help at her holie handes, withall beseecheth her to instruct him in the faith, and how to saue his soule: which she did: by whose example his sonne named ALFIN, did the like. so that they were both baptized, and after-

16 ward proceeding in vertue, became both bishops and finished their liues verie religiouslie. There was at that time a religious Bishop called CHEUIN, who for loue of more quiet and free attending on heauenlie contemplation, had forsaken his Bishopricke, and had now lyued seuen yeares solitarie in the wildernes. This man did the diuell vehementlie incense against the holie virgin; for that some tymes she had promised GLUNELACH the forenamed theefe,

20 as worthie a reward and palace in heauen, as he had seene in his trance prepared for this Bishop CHEUIN: which the Enemie relating vnto Bishop CHEUIN, added withall. 'In vaine doost thou thus afflict thy self with fasting and other

24 like austerities, if so notorious a theefe and homicide, is to be made thy equall in heauen, as MODWENE hath promised him. Wherefore better shall it be for thee henceforth to leaue of this rigour, and with more ease to be content,

32 with that which is ordayned, and which may with lesse labour be compassed, seing so notable a malefactor shall be thy equall.' When CHEUIN had vnderstood thus much, he leaueth the desert, and arming himself and others, which

36 he had associated with him, he comes to the virgin in

A Captaine
of theeues
conuerted.

Theeues
became
Bishops.

The diuell
incenseth a
holie man
against her.

greate choler, resolved to kill her and to destroy her
 monasterie. As he approched thus with his retinew, the
 holie spouse of Christ saw the diuell hanging on his left
 foote, in forme of a litle blacke boy, also whyspering in
 his left eare wicked counsell, and inspiring into his hart
 naughtie desires. Whereat the virgin besought our Lord,
 that he would make CHEVIN himself see these things;
 which she obtayned. Wherefore when he had behelde the
 diuells deuices and deceites, in himself being greatlie con-
 founded he gaue ouer his enterprise, and returned to his
 wilderness againe, well informed and amended. At this
 time was ETHELWOLD or ETHELWOLFE king of the West-
 saxons in England, whose sonne ALURED, was sicke of an
 incurable disease. The father therefore hearing of the
 excellent vertue of MODWENE sent ALURED his sonne vnto
 her, beseeching her to pray to god for his recouerie: which
 she did, and restored thereby the childe to his health. She
 afterward was spoiled of all she had by a Tyrant of her
 contrie, wherefore with three other sisters accompanying
 her, to weete LUGE, BRIGIDA, and ATHEA, she fledd thence.
 And comming to the sea side to passe, and not fynding any
 bote or shippe to transport them, as they prayed to god
 for ayd, the earth where they lay prostrate in prayer, was
 seuered from the other continent and floated into the Sea:
 where the Angell of God directing it they arriued there-
 with in Britanie or England. Then came she to ALUREDS
 father king ETHELWOLFE, who receiuing her verie honorable
 commended to her education and gouernement EDITHA his
 daughter (others call her his sister) to be instructed in
 monasticall discipline by her, and withall gaue her land,
 where and what she would, to build her monasteries.
 Whereuppon she erected two monasticall houses, one at
 PAULEWORTH,¹ where she placed ATHEA and EDITH, an other
 at STRENSHALEN, where she her self serued god. One day
 EDITH sent sister OSITHA with a booke to her: who in the
 way passing ouer a bridge, by greate happ fell into the

She saw the
 diuel hang-
 ing on her
 enemye.

She cured
 Alured the
 king of
 Englands
 sonne.

She came
 into Eng-
 land.

The king
 receiueth
 her honor-
 able, and
 commendeth
 his daughter
 Edith to her.

She built
 two monas-
 teries.
 [1 r. Polles-
 worth.]

4

8

12

16

20

24

28

32

36

Riuer; with whose force she being carried away, was drowned, and being sought three dayes together, and not to be founde, MODWENE was admonished by an Angell to go oute, and seeke the virgin lost. She went forth presentlie, and comming to seeke her, she founde EDITH seeking, with whome labouring long to fynde the dead bodie, and not possiblie able, they fell both to prayer; which after they had finished with teares MODWENE sayd with a loud voice, 'OSITHA, OSITHA, OSITHA, in the name of the holie and vndiuided Trinitie come forth.' She had scant thrice repeated these wordes, but that the mayd came oute of the water with the booke, and said 'beholde here I am,' thrice: and being perfectlie sounde and well she retourned home with EDITH to their monasterie, but MODWENE went backe to her Cell againe: And not long after taking BRIGIDA for her companion, she passed backe into Ireland, where with the goods that the king of the Westsaxons had bestowed on her, she repayred her monasterie at CELLISCLINE, which had beene rased to the grounde. Eight of her virgins, that were of greate vertue once allmoste killed with colde for want of clothing, she praying to her Lord for help, so many garments were sent from him so fitt and iust for them, as if they had beene made after a measure taken from their bodies. She was once inuited on a time with her sisters to a friends house, where she blessing his meate and drinke they thereuppon so increased and augmented that her hoste was bolde to inuite the king to his house: where he abyding two dayes with all his retinew, could not consume a litle drinke which he had. Whereuppon they all glorified god in his holie virgin. After this she went into Scotland to king CONAGALL her kinsman reigning there: by whose helpe she erected there many monasteries, at STRIUELIN one, at EDENBURROW another, in GALLWEY three, at LONFRONTIN one, where she lyued in greate austeritie of life, yet withall had often comforts of Angells, who to her view appeared offering before

She raised
Ositha to
life being
drowned.

She passed
into Ireland.

Miraculous
clothes.

Her acts in
Scotland.

the face of God her prayers and her sisters. But one night she was deprived of this vision, beholding her sisters prayers ascending scant vnto the rooffe of their Church: she inquiring the cause thereof, one of the sisters confessed, that comming into the monasterie from the worlde the day before, she broughte with her some sockes giuen her by some bad man, and had kept and vsed them secretlie against the rule of her Order: which being cast into the riuer, her wonted visitation of gods Saints was restored her. She went to Rome on pilgrimage thrice, barefoote, and cladd with a hayre-smocke next her bodie, hauing one virgin for companion in her iournie named LAZARA, whence being returned she built her an oratorie in an Ile of TRENT called SCALECLIFFE, which Oratorie, she dedicated to the honour of S^r ANDREW; whereupon that Ile vnto this time was named ANDRESIA, where she lyued seuen yeares an Anchorets life, remote from all companie. A mayde by profession a gentill, ignorant of true religion, hearing MODWENS greate fame and renowne of holines came to see her, and by her instruction and holie persuasion, beleued in Christ, yet by sodaine death she departed without Baptisme; which MODWENE vnderstanding presentlie cried to god with feruent prayer for her, so that she obtayned her life againe, and then she was baptised, and moreouer receyued the habit of monasticall profession; wherein she lyued and died moste saintlike. God gaue her greate grace of curing diseases, so that greate concourse of people was made vnto her for help out of diuerse contries: with which assemblies and multitudes she was so wearied and grieued, for that so she was become as it were a cittisen of a solitarie woman, that she left the place, and passed againe into Ireland, leauing behinde her in that place of ANDRESIE sister LAZARA and sister ATHEA. Departing she gaue commandement, that wheresoeuer she should be taken out of this worlde, her bodie yet should be broughte and buried there in ANDRESIE. When she came into Ireland,

A vision.

Her pilgrimage to Rome thrice.

Scalecliffe Ile and oratorie in Trent. Andresia.

She raised a dead mayd to life.

Her many-folde cures.

4

8

12

16

20

24

28

32

36

soone after she fell sicke, wherewith she died, being then an hundred and thirtie yeares olde. On her death bed she made thys Testament or last will. ‘My spade, rake, and
 4 other implements wherewith I haue wroughte, also my wooden combe, I bequeath to the monasterie of CELLISCLINE, but my bodie and my staffe let be carried into England.’
 After this the blessed Apostles PETER and PAULE appeared
 8 vnto her, and so she departed this life the thirteenth of Iulie to euerlasting life. After her decease the Irish, English and Scottes contending for her bodie, by diuine miracle God deciding the matter, it was brought into
 12 England, and buried in ANDRESIE, as she had before ordeyned.

Her last will and testament.

*The life of holie Ositha Virgin and Martyr : about the
 yeare : 880 : /*

16 **Ositha** daughter to FRITHWALD a litle Prince, and WILBURGE his Ladie of the stocke of king PENDA of MERCIA, was disciple to the former S^r MODWENE, and was three dayes drowned in the bottom of a Riuer, and by her
 20 Abbesses prayers raised to life, and leaped out of the water : whence with her Ladie EDITHA she returned to the monasterie, where she lyued regularie and veiled with a blacke veile, albeit she was no Nonne, but there brought vp
 24 vertuouslie, fitt to doo well in what estate she should after chuse, as it seemeth. MODWENE her spirituall mother deceasing, she returned home to her parents, where when she was fitte for mariage, SIGHERE a litle Prince of the
 28 Eastsaxons desired hir to wife, whereto her parents consenting, persuaded her to accept of the good offer made. To whome she answered. ‘Virginitie pleaseth me far better, and I would to god it would so please you, that I might
 32 so continue.’ They not liking her holie choise, promised her allthough vnwilling to the sayd Prince, and with all princelie preparation for the wedding deliuered her vnto

Note how virgins were brought vp in monasteries.

him, in matrimonie. She being thus in danger to be putt
 from her chaste purpose, with feruent prayer recommended
 her holie desires vnto her heauenlie husband, beseeching
 him to preserue her vndefiled from mans companie. And 4
 after that she had many dayes kept her self from her
 husbands bed by diuerse pretenses, at length the Prince
 being now mynded to enioy her more freele, lo a speedie
 messenger commeth to him, telling how a goodlie harte or 8
 stagge, passed along before his gate. At which newes he
 presentlie in all haste, pursueth after in chace. That while
 the Queene signifieth her purpose to the Bishops and
 Religious persons thereaboutes of the Eastsaxons; where- 12
 uppon they came with speede, and giuing her the religious
 weede and virginall veile they consecrated her a Nonne.
 The king retourning home, and seeing her in religious
 attire, and perceyuing her to haue made her vow to All- 16
 mightie god, waxed sad and sorrowfull, yet would not in
 any wise molest her therefore. Afterward a monasterie
 being built her, and many virgins associating her in that
 holie profession, she gouerned them in greate vertue and 20
 godlines, vntill the Danish Pirates arriued at CHICHE, where
 the monasterie was. Who apprehending OSITHA, with the
 rest commanded her to denie her faith. But she nothing
 terrified with threates, refused vtterlie euer to do so. 24
 Wherefore by the Captaine of those theeues she was sen-
 tenced to lose her head; which was donne about the yeare
 of our Lord: 883: When her head was cutt of, she is sayd
 to haue taken it vp, and to haue carried it to the Church 28
 of S^t. PETER and PAULE, three miles of. Yet by her parents
 meanes, she was buried at AILSBURIE in a Church there (by
 which it may be coniectured, that they dwelt thereaboute)
 and after her death she was glorified by god, with many 32
 miracles. /

See what
 sleights she
 needed to
 saue her
 holie pur-
 pose.

The Danes
 furie on her.

A miracle.

4 *These two virgins following I deeme to have bene about this time, if not before ; for that mention is made of Ethnike Princes there dwelling, which seemeth not probable to have bene after this. The Contries having bene begunne to be converted an hundred or two yeares before this, if not more. |*

The life of S^t. Maxentia Virgin and Martyr.

8 **Maxentia** was daughter to the king of Scotts named MARCOLANE. By natures gift she was of rare beautie, and by gods grace, as comelie for the loue of all vertue and zeale of virginitie. A pagane Prince and a Barbarian by
12 grew vehementlie in loue of her, and for satisfying his suite and desire, had obtayned of her father a promise of her in mariage. The chaste virgin hearing that, and fearing least she might be barred from keeping her self pure and vnde-
16 filed vnto Christ onelie: After that she had earnestlie commended her case vnto god by many prayers, taking an olde man named BARBANCUS, and a mayd attendant on her called ROSEBEA for companions, she flieth thence and
20 getteth her into France: where in a village of BEAUVAISE she lay secretlie with her two fellowes, seruing god in all dutie and deuotion. The promised husband and louer, vnderstanding that she was fledd pursued after with all
24 speede and dilligence, directing euerie way messengers, to harken and espie her oute: who did their endeuour so effectualle, that at length they founde her. The enamoured Prince came to her, and laboured all he coulde to
28 prouoke her like carnall affection and assent vnto him, as he bare vnto her, and to retourne home with him to temporall ioy and glorie. But she had so fixed her loue and hart on the glorious king Christ Iesus, that all those
32 labours were lost on her: all carnall worth seeming to her vile and so base as vnworthie whollie to be balanced or weighed with so supreme a Prince, and so stable and per-

She fled into France.

Her martyr-
dome. fect glorie. The earthlie lord disdayning that his hoate
flame should be dashed with so colde regarde, his loue
toured into such furie, that he slew with his own handes
A miracle. both her and her companions, and so away he went. It is 4
written that when he was gone, the virgin tooke vp her
head in her owne armes out of the place where it was cutt
of, and carried it to the place where it now lieth: where
afterward there was a Church erected, and God glorified 8
his louing spouse with miraculous wonders. Charles that
was then king is sayd to haue much affected that holie
Virgin, and thereupon honoured her sacred corps with
sundrie roiall gifts. / 12

The life of S^t. Oswen or Osman Virgin. |

This holie woman was by nation an Irishe woman, of
stocke descended from kinglie blood, albeit ETHNICKS.
She being but a girle receyued the faith of Christ, wherein 16
she grew so feruent and stoute, that her parents soliciting
her from her religion, she boldlie rebuked them and re-
proued their endeouour. She being after to be placed in
marriage, and that to an Ethnike and enemie of faith, 20
priuillie she leaueth her Contrie, and accompanied with an
onellie maide that wayted on her, named ACLITENIS, she
came into France: where in a wood neere the riuier of
Her austere
life. LOIRE she liued vnto god verie austerelie, being clad if not 24
rather couered with bull rushes, and feeding her hungrie
bodie with onellie herbes. She luying there in that man-
A wonder. ner, one day a bore being chased by hunters came runne
vnto her, as it were for succour, and the huntsman not- 28
withstanding being egre to kill him, strake him with his
hunting speare, thinking to thrust him throughe, but with
all his force and endeouour he was not able once to pearce
the poore beastes skinne. Hereupon she was suspected to 32
be a wiche, and brought to the Bishop. Who fynding her to
beleue in Christ, and to desire to be baptized, he did

baptize her, and gaue her a contrieman, who should keepe her garden for her releefe and liuelyhood. The enemie of all good hoping to harme her by this her gardener, taking
 4 on him a mans shape, came one day vnto the fellow, saluted him verie courteouslie, and kissed him, promising him a greate summe of golde, if he would goe and all to reuile his
 8 mistresse and so prouoke her to anger and impatience. He accepting of the offer, and vndertaking that enterprise, homeward he comes to do his purpose. But as soone as he was come home, he was striken blynde, that he could not see her whome he had thought to iniurie. Whereby per-
 12 ceuyng himself to haue beene deceyued and deluded, he cried out and sayd, how one had circumvented him, and withall crauing pardon of his mistresse, for that his former intent purposed against her, she easilie pardoned him, and
 16 pittying his calamitie also healed him. She perseuering still in that holie conuersation was thence called vnto Christ, whome she so loued and faithfullie serued. /

The diuels
deuice
against her.

The life of holie Elflede Virgin about the yeare : 950 :

20 **This** virgin was borne of ETHELWOLD her father and BRITHWINE her mother : who hauing a free towne wherein they dwelt named CLARE, the father deceasing bequeathed that land to founde the ABBIE of ROMSEY, for his soules
 24 health, and redemption of his spirituall debtes : which he dedicated to our B : Ladie the mother of god : Which will his wife caused verie carefullie to be perfourmed, but there-
 28 uppon grew their deuoute daughter into greate pouertie and distresse : which the good king EDGAR perceuyng, he placed her in the sayd monasterie of ROMSEY, vnder the holie gouernment of the vertuous Ladie and Abbesse MERWENNE : who loued her as her owne daughter, and
 32 taught her, as her owne bowells : so that vnder this regular institution, she so profitted in gods fauour, that he honoured

Romsey
Abbie
founded.

Merwenne.

her one day with a miracle. For going in tyme of mattins, to reade a lesson or some such thing, with the light in her hand, the candle by happe going oute, such brightnes issued from the fingers of her right hand, that all aboute were able to reade by it. At which strange euent she became in greate veneration with the other sisters, so that after the decease of the Ladie Abbesses MERWEN and ELWINE, she was chosen gouernesse of the house. Who can recounte what plentie of teares she shodd¹ for her owne sinnes and the necessities of gods church? Who can recorde the aboundance of her almes deeds? Whereas from her first Nouiceship, what she could spare from her owne bellie by fasting, that would she bestow priuilie on the poore, and pilgrimes. Moreouer when by her exceeding bountie and large releefe of the needie, her houses welth, and cofers were greatlie emptied and exhaust, in so much that the Prouost or officer of the reuenewes did checke her sharplie for exceeding lauishnes, with many teares she made her mone to her supreme Lorde, crauing his helpe, whereat the emptie chests were againe filled as before, by Gods gracious recompence and approbation of her beneficence. Her wisdom was no lesse than her charitie, whereby she resisted, and putt to silence a calumniating Countie¹ thereby, who with false fictions and fayned faults framed against her, laboured to harme her, but indeed shamed himself. After that she had by long well dooing fraughted and replenished her self with vertuous treasure and celestiaall riches, withall she sayled safelie out of this worlde, and happilie arriued at the heauenly porte, about the yeare of our Redemption 950. /

The life of S^t. Edith, Virgin and Abbess: 980: /

King EDGAR in his youthlie heate enamoured with the beautie of a yong maiden that was veiled in a religious house, named WILFRID, with some violence tooke his

- pleasure of her, but did sharpe penance therefore many
 yeares after, by S^r DUNSTANS constrainte. By that fact he
 begat on WILFRID this virgine EDITH, whome her mother Her birth.
- 4 leading a monasticall life in the nonrie of WILTON, brought
 vp with her in the seruice of Christ moste religiouslie.
 For after that she had beene deliuered of that childe, she
 lyued so vertuouslie there, that she obtayned the honour
- 8 and estimation of holines. Her daughter EDITHE, de- Her vertues.
 meyned her self so regularlie there, that amongst the
 sisters, she was an other paynfull and obsequious
 MARTHA, in spirituall solitude with Christ, she was an
- 12 other MARIE. She serued the sicke and leaprous persons
 with greate charitie, so farre, that looke how much more
 deformed and ouglie any one was, by disease, so much the
 more pittifull was she by compassion, and the more dilligent
- 16 in attending him. Her brother king Edward the martyr,
 being slayne by his stepmother, some of the nobilitie
 laboured to sette the crowne on EDITHS hed, this our
 Nonne, but she could by no persuasion or force, be remoued Note.
- 20 from her holie purpose. S^r DUNSTANE once dedicating a
 Church, which she had built in the honour of S^r: DENISE,
 as he was at Masse, he had reuealed vnto him, that she
 should shortlie be taken out of this worlde. Wherewith A vision of
her death.
- 24 he presentlie burst into teares, and wept bitterlie: Being
 asked why he so wailed, fetching a deepe sighe he sayd.
 ‘This starrie gemme shall ere long be taken from vs into
 the Saints contrie, for this wicked worlde, is not worthie
- 28 to enioye the presence of so cleere a lighte.’ Wherefore
 when she was twentie and three yeares of age, in the yeare
 of Christ 984, the sixteenth of September, she was called Her death.
- 32 hence vnto Christ, Holie Dunstane assisting her vnto her
 last gaspe, and after burying her, in the forenamed Church
 of S^r: DENISE, where also she departed, Angells singing at
 her decease, and conducting her soule with such harmonie Angels sing.
- 36 of the monasterie. On the thirteth day after her obite,

She appeared.

she appeared verie glorious vnto her mother WILFRIDE or VLTRUDE, and tolde her that she was verie acceptable vnto her king in euerlasting glorie. She sayd more: ‘Satan accused me before my Lord, but by the patronage and fauour of the holie Apostles, I crushed his head, and in Christs crosse I ouerthrew him, trod vpon him, and triumphed ouer him.’ After some yeares also she appeared vnto S^t: DUNSTAN (as also S^t: DENISE did vnto him confirming her request) willing him to take vp her bodie. And for prooue of the vndoubtednes of the vision, she added farther saying. ‘All my bodie shalt thou finde vncorrupted (except those partes, which I haue somewhat abused by childish leuitie as my eyes, handes, and feete) for I neuer was subiect either to lust or gluttonie, and the thumbe of my right hand, whereby daylie I signed my self with the holie Crosse, thou shalt also finde vncorrupt: that by this thou maiest perceiue gods benignitie and bountie in the parts kept intire and vnperished, and his fatherlie chastisement, in the partes consumed.’ When one had vsurped on a peece of land which belonged to S^t: EDITH, and prevented by sudden death had not repented him thereof, after that he had lien dead a while he reuiued, and spake ‘Helpe me all my friends, aide me all faithfull people, for beholde the indignation of S^t: EDITH is intollerable, excluding me the vnhappie inuader of her possession out of all places in heauen and earthe; no-where permitteth she me to abide, neither in my bodie nor oute of it’: And when the land was restored, he forthwith gaue vp his ghoste againe. /

Some parts incorrupt, some corrupt, and why.

An vsurper on her land terrible frighted.

Two other Ediths.

There was an other holie EDITH Aunt to the foresayd virgin and sister to king EDGAR who lyued in the monasterie of POLLELWORTH in Warwicke-shire, and whose vertue the later her Neece studded with all dilligent indeuour to imitate. / Of a third see the life of Sainte MODWENE. /

The life of holie Wulfhilde Virgin and Abbesse. |

Alfrede King of the Westsaxons in England, passing thorough a woode as he was hunting, he heard the voice
 4 of an infant crying on the toppe of a tree. Thereuppon causing some to clymbe the tree and to looke what was there, they founde an Eagles neaste, and in it a goodlie man-
 childe, wrapped in a purple cloake, with golden bracelets
 8 aboute his armes, and on his bodie some token, as if he were of Princelie bloud. He tooke the infant thence, caused it to be baptized, and of the neast whence he had him, he named him Nesting. He more brought him vp
 12 verie noblie, and after made him an Earle. He afterward tooke a wife and begatt a sonne named WITHBURDING, who likewise growing to ripenesse and marriage, left a sonne named WULFHELME, who was father to our
 16 WULFHILDE virgin. Her father hauing had sondrie children by his wife, of religious zeale agreed with his wife to lyue chaste euer after for the loue of god; which when they had performed eighteene yeares together, they were
 20 thrice admonished by diuine vision, to keepe company againe, for that now in their more chaste age they should bring forth a spouse of Christ: who being borne, they should reassume, their former chaste custome, and con-
 24 tinue it withoute interruption. They obeyed gods appointment, and this infant being borne, she was called WULFHILD. After that she was capable of religious education, and godlie institution, she was committed to
 28 the religious virgins of Winchester to be brought vp. Where seruing god, some time after, King EDGAR in his brittle youth grew into greate desire of her, yet durst not take her out of the Cloister from the Church, albeit she seemeth not to haue bene professed as yet. Wherefore by flatterie sometimes, otherwhiles by threates, he calleth her, and willeth her to come out thence vnto him. But she

A strange thing.

The familie of Nestings.

Her stocke.

Her strange birth.

King Edgar wooeth her.

being nothing moued with any thing he could doe, he dealt with the virgins Aunte a Ladie named WENFLEDE, who dwelt at WEREWELL, to do her endeouour to entice her to come thither, where he might be bolde to catche her and stay her. The Aunte in hope to aduance her Neece to be Queene was as readie to worke in this busines, as the king to require her. Whereuppon she feyneth herself verie sicke, and in danger of death; which donne she certifieth the holie virgin of her case, requiring her to come with all speede to see her before she should leaue the worlde, for that she also purposed, to make her heire of all that god had lent her. The simple lamb fearing no fraude, came confidentlie to the olde foxe her Aunte, where arriuing she found the king EDGAR present, farre beyond her expectation and desire. Who reioycing to see her whome he so loued, wooed her afresh to consent to be his wife, promising her riches in all aboundance, honour of the highest degree, as that he would make her Queene and Ladie of all England, beside other delightes what a Prince could procure for his best beloued. And besides this, leste she should escape out of his handes, being now in holde, he appointed watchmen about the house, to see that in no wise she might depart withoute his leaue. Aboue promises in presence, he feasted her roiallie, and at the banquet he placed her by his owne side: but her hart being full of better loues, litle lyked those profers, and seeing herself so circumvented and enuironed, could make no meate go downe for sorrowe. Her hart was absent, and wished her bodie not there present, which for all the watche she with gods helpe thought to attempt. Wherefore by a secret hole vnder grounde she gott away and came to her monasterie at WILTON. The king vnderstanding of her flight followed after, and comming to the Abbie requested to speake with her, but she would none, refusing any communication, hauing beene so latelie deceiued by fayned speache. The king not so contented, sett some to watche when she

She gott out
of the king's
hands to
Wilton
Abbie.

should passe through the Cloister, and so by cunning
 caught her withoute the Church, and as he triumphed to
 her of his preye, she slipt suddenlie from out of his hands,
 4 and ran away. The king following after caught her by
 the sleeue, as she entered in at the Church dore; but the
 sleeue lightlie came of, and remayned in the kings hand.
 But she escaped into the church where prostrating herself
 8 before the Altar, with hartie lamentations and teares, she
 besoughte her Lord to keepe her chastitie vndefiled: which
 the king beholding, he blushed at his owne impudencie,
 perceyuing by the sleeue as it were cutt of from her
 12 garment by gods helpe, how Christ his spouse was
 deliuered oute of his handes. Wherefore now amended,
 he came to her, and bad her not be afeard, assuring her
 that from thence forthe, he would no more molest her, but
 16 farder promised that he would farther and defend her in
 her holie purpose. Which he performed. For he gaue
 her the monasterie of BERKING, which being then much
 decayed (by the Danes as it seemeth) he repayred, and
 20 with princelie munificence restored it to his auncient glorie
 and worthines. / Againe the monasterie of HORTON, which
 the virgin had founded of her owne patrimonie, and was
 equallie distant from WILTON, SHAFTESBURIE, WARRAM and
 24 HAMPTON, he did so enriche and endowe, that both for
 multitude of virgins, and greatnes of reuenewes and possess-
 ions, he made it equall vnto the Abbie of BERKING. She
 being afterward consecrated a spouse of Christ or pro-
 28 fessed virgin, there appeared a moste white doue which
 came from heauen and rested on her head: After that she
 had for many yeares gouerned those two aforesayd mon-
 asteries, through the enuious ambition of the Priests of
 32 BERKING, they were broughte into that monasterie by
 Queene ALFTRUDE mother to king ETHELRED, and the holy
 virgin with her Sisters cast oute. But going out at one
 gate of the Abbie with her company, and the Sisters
 36 lamenting at that their expulsion, she comforted them,

The king
 overcome
 and his
 liberalitie to-
 wards her.

A miracle.

Her troubles
 and
 prophecie.

saying. 'Be of good cheere and trust in our Lord, for this day twentie yeare hence, at this verie gate shall I with you retourne hither, and be restored': which came so to passe. For then appeared blessed ETHELBURGE, the first 4
foundresse of BERKING, vnto the Queene ALFRUDE being sicke, attired in a vile weede ragged and rent, complayning of her iniurie donne by ALFRUDE, withall threatening her, that vnlesse she restored WULFHILDE oute of hand to her 8
monasterie, she should presentlie perishe. Therewith the Queene being corrected, recalled home the holie virgin with all her sisters, and she withall recouered hir health. After this she lyued seauen yeares, gouerning both monasteries 12
in greatest glorie, and in her life-time, and after her death shined with miracles. She foretolde the day of her decease, and then leauing this life she was buried at BERKING. Where thirtie yeares after, her bodie, with all the clothes thereof, 16
were founde intire and vncorrupt. She died at London, for that there she then remayned with her sisters for the greate sturres, that the Danes made euerie-where. As the bodie was carried to BERKING, a fellow against whome the 20
virgin liuing, was offended for his lewde life, putt his hands to the beare with others to carrie with them: but presentlie the corpse waxed so heauie, that no multitude could once stirre it. Whereat all exclayme against him, calling him a 24
wicked man. He departing the bodie was lighte againe, and moste easie to carrie: Then began the fellow to be-thinke him of his estate, and sorrowing and confessing his faultes, returned to the others that carried her, and then 28
no alteration was felt, but that he was permitted to beare with the rest euen to the Monasterie. /

Alfrude
e
y Queenes
vision.

Her death:
and bodie
long after
incorrupt.

A lewd
fellow im-
penitent was
not per-
mitted to
carrie her
dead bodie.

*The life of S^t. Margaret Queene of Scotland: living in the
yeare of our Lord: 1100: /*

Edward being the yongest sonne of EDMUND IRONSIDE
 4 king of England, together with his elder brother EDMUND,
 was by king CANUTE the Dane banished. Being there
 abrode he married the Emperours daughter called AGATHA, Her stock.
 on whome he begat with others, this MARGARIT. Who from
 8 her tender age, began to loue god about all things, to
 exercise sobrietie and honestie: In so much that WILLIAM
 Conquerour getting England, and her mother AGATHA
 thereuppon flying for feare with her children into Scot-
 12 land, where by king MALCOLME the third, they were
 courteouslie entertayned; he was so enamoured with the
 beautie and vertue of MARGARIT, that he would needes
 haue her to wife. Whereto her mother, assenting; being
 16 coupled vnto her in marriage, he was also vnited so to her
 in Religious loue and christian zeale, that he became more
 holie than all his Predecessours had beene. And by their
 exceeding vertue others were so prouoked to godlines, that
 20 the Queenes mother AGATHA, and her sister CHRISTINE
 forsooke the worlde, and vndertooke monasticall profes-
 sion; and the king himself by her example, was whollie
 addicted to the repaying and increasing of religion throughe
 24 his Realme; restoring two Bishopricks of foure decayed, Their acts:
 and founding two other new, also building the Church of
 DORRAM all new. The vertuous Ladie was compelled to
 manage worldlie matters, yet her hart was far from louing
 28 them. By her wise counsaile and commandement all was
 donne that was conuenient, by her aduice were the lawes of
 the kingdome ordered, by her industrie gods glorie and
 honour cheefelie aduanced. None more firme in faith than
 32 she, none more composed and stayed in countenance. She
 was so patient in suffering, so mature in counselling, so
 iust in iudging, so sweete in communication as none more. In the
Realme.

What toward her Children.	<p>In the place where she was married, she built a noble Church to the moste holie Trinitie, endowing it with diuerse ornaments and riches. Her children she brought vp with all diligence, instructing them no lesse in vertuous behaiour and pietie, than in other good and princelie qualities, oftentimes in her owne presence and person teaching them the faith of Christ, and true pietie. And this did she daylie request at gods hands with teares, that they might in this life serue their creatour, and afterward reigne happilie with him in heauen. By gods help concurring with her, she inflamed her husband to all vertuous workes, making him moste prompt to all good actions: for he perceyuing Christ to dwell in her, moste gladlie did he obey and yield vnto her in all things. Her hart was so wounded with the feare of god, that she did often request her Confessour to tell and reprocue her secretlie, if he marked any thing that was amisse in her actions. Whereas she had espied many things practised amongst the nation of Scots, contrarie to the sacred customes of the vniuersall Church, she caused sundrie Counsells to be gathered, thereby to reduce the people from their errours, vnto the truthe, in which endeuour the king her husband did especiallie assist her. She herself premised a speeche to the estates of the kingdome, wherein she noted vnto them the abuses then current: as of the euill obseruation of Lent, not beginning it on Ashwednesday, as the Church vseth, but on the munday of the weeke following. Againe how at the holie feaste of Ester, they vsed not to receiue the holie Sacrament, against the expresse commandement of holie Churche. Thirdlie that they sayd Masse in some places, against the vse of the Churche. Fourthlie that they wrought seruile workes on the holie dayes. More that some married their stepmothers, others their brothers wife after his deathe./ All which she with sound reason and authorities, both of scriptures and Fathers, did before them refute and conuince of falshoode or faulte. She talking of the state of her</p>	<p>4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36</p>
Her greate feare of God.		
What for religion.		
The abuses then in Scotland.		
Her deuotion.		

soule, and heauenlie sweetnes, with her Confessour, would vtter moste gracious speeches, and withall would resolue into teares. She would neuer talke of secular affaires in the Church of god, nor doe any terrene or worldlie act there. When she went abrode multitudes of Widows and Orphans, and other distressed people, would flocke aboute her as their mother, from whome none departed withoute some comforte. Neither did she conteyne her munificence in the poore of her owne people, but to strangers of all contries in necessitie was she pittifull and liberall. She did send secret spies throughe other prouinces and remote places, to see if any were hardlie vsed and to redeeme them. Innumerable English captiues did she sett free, paying their ransome, and sending them home. She did often visit in her owne person Heremits and other religious, that liued recluse, commending her self to their prayers, and granting them whatsoeuer they demanded. After that she had taken her rest the former part of the night, she arose, went to the Church, where she said the matins of the Trinitie, of the Crosse, and of our Ladie. After that she sayd the office for the dead, and the whole psalter. She was also present at the Canonically hours or Church-office songue by the Clergie. That being donne she returned to her chamber, where she washed the feete of sixe poore persons, and then gaue them monie for their releefe. That dispatched she permitted her bodie to take a litle nodd or sleepe. The morning being come she arose, and then had she nyne poore infants that were orphans, and voide of friends, whome she fedd on her knees, with tender and suckling meates agreeable for their infancie, putting meate into their mouthes, with her owne handes. Besides all this, she had this custome to haue three hundred poore people, brought in within the Courte of their Palace, then the gates being shutte, the king on the one side, and she on the other did serue Christ in them. That absolved she went to the Church where with long deuotion, teares, and

Her greate
charitie.

Marke.

sighes, she sacrificed herself vnto god, and before the
 highe masse, she would heare fīue or sixe priuate masses.
 Before dinner she had fower and twentie other poore
 Her fasting. folkes, whome she serued moste humblie. When she did eate, 4
 she rather did taste than feede. Fortie dayes before Easter
 and Christmas, she did afflict herself with incredible abstin-
 ence. By reason of which extreame fasting she vnto her
 dying day endured moste sharpe payne and torment of 8
 stomacke. She had a new Testament verie curioslie
 bounde, and adorned with golde and precious stones,
 wherein she vsed much to reade and studie; which by 12
 negligence of him that kept it, fortunēd to fall into the
 water, where it remayned a whole day and a nighte, yet
 tooke no manner of harme: and her booke wherein she
 prayed, the king tooke greate pleasure to handle it and
 kisse it. Towards her end she called her Confessour 16
 Her com- TURGOTE, to whome it is almoste incredible, with what
 punction. compunction and weeping she made her generall confession
 of all her life, gushing oute whole streames of teares all-
 moste at euerie worde. And when all was donne, she 20
 taking her leaue and bidding her Confessour farewell: she
 sayd, ‘God be with you: I shall not long remayne in this
 life; but you shall liue a litle while after me’; Half
 a yeare before her end, she kept her bed allmoste continuallie, 24
 sicknes growing on her more and more: when one day
 she was more heaueie and sadd than wonte. For beholding
 Her pro- in spirit the death of her husband and sonne Edward,
 phetic. that were slaine then in the warre, she sayd: ‘This day so 28
 greate misfortune is befallen on Scotland, as perhaps in
 long time before hath not happened the like to that
 Realme.’ Soone after, her sonne EDGAR comming and
 Her rare relating the whole storie, she burst into these wordes. ‘I 32
 patience. thanke and laude thee God omnipotent, that wouldest now
 at my departure exercise me and purge me, as I hope, with
 so greate sorrowes and anguishes of harte.’ She had the
 blacke Crosse of Scotland in greate reuerence, and now 36

4 especially often kissing it, and signing her eyes and face
 with it, she died praying, and whereas she was pale-faced
 before her death, being dead a comelie white and red
 adorned her countenance. She left behinde her vertuous
 children, true inheritours of their mothers vertue: MAUDE
 that was married to the king of England, HENRIE the
 first. She was so charitable towards the poore and pitt-
 8 full persons, that she was termed 'MAUDE the good.' EDGAR
 and DAVID, that were both moste religious Princes one
 after the other, who had both miraculous fauours of All-
 mightie god, as in BOETHIUS,¹ in their liues sett forth in
 12 our English chronicles may appeare./

Her come-
lines after
her death.

Hervertuous
Children.

[¹ Hector
BoeceChron.
Scot. lib.
xii.]

*The life of holie Mectilde Virgin: who lived about the
 yeare 1200: or somewhat before: Out of a verie good
 Author¹ that lived a litle after, to weete, 1238./*

16 '**Mechtild** who is proued to haue deceased in our time
 (saith the Author) was daughter to a king of Scotts, and as
 we haue heard by credible relation had foure brothers: one
 a duke, who forgoing his wife for Christs loue became a poore
 20 man, and as it were a banished man or pilgrime from his native
 contrie, to assure him self the better of the celestially contrie
 that is endlesse happie with god aboue. An other was an
 Earle, yet for heauenlie honour contemned secular dignitie,
 24 and became an Heremite. The third was an Archbishop, who
 forsaking his Episcopall regiment, entered the order of the
 Cistertian moncks, seeking by such humilitie, to be more
 exalted in the kingdome of our humble Lord, who therein
 28 moste approued heere, was aloft therefore moste exalted.
 The fourth and yongest named ALEXANDER, being but
 sixteene yeares olde and vrged by his father to manage
 the kingdome, his sister MECHTILDE, being then twentie
 32 yeares of age, aduised him in this wise. 'Deere brother
 ALEXANDER, what meane you, your elder brothers haue all

[¹ In Brit.
sancta this
author is
Thomas
Cantipra-
tensis "in
the 2. book
of the mira-
cles of his
own time,
Cap. 10."]

Foure holie
Brothers.

forsaken the worlde and their contrie glorie, the earth and all therein, to purchase heauen, and immortall kingdomes : Wilt thou then take this temporall dominion onelie, and for it leese the supreme glorie that knoweth no end?' 4
 Herevpon ALEXANDER melting into teares sayd withall ; 'Alas good sister, what will you aduise me to doe ; what you thinke best that am I redie to putte in practise.' She reioycing at this resolute answer, forthwith changing her 8
She left her contrie with her brother Alexander. attire and her brothers, ouer the seas she goeth with him. Where she taught him to milke kine, to tourne milke into curde, and to make cheese in the best manner. Then came they into France, to the monasterie of CISTERCIANS called 12
He entred religion. FONE ; where she placed her brother for a milker of kyne, and there he proued him self a moste cunning maker of Cheese. He being a conuert and brother of that Abbie, his sister aduised him in this manner. 'Good brother greate 16
 meede and reward shall we purchase at Gods hand, for leauing our Contrie and friends, but especiallie shall we augment this glorious crowne of ours, if for the time of our pilgrimage in this life, we shall be content to bereaue 20
 our selues of the sight of each other, vntill we shall meete happilie in our euerlasting contrie.' Her brother at these words wept bitterlie, deeming this to be a more difficult and irkesome pointe than all hitherto. Notwithstanding 24
They part for Gods sake. he commandeth and ouerruleth his owne affection, and separateth himself for euer and whollie from his beloued sister. She then went nine miles of to a village called 28
Her potertie ALAPION, there-by getting her a litle vile cottage like vnto a place to keepe geese in. There dwelt she luyng of the onelie labour and worke of her handes. She could by no force be made to receiue any gifts or almes of others, nor thereto could be induced by any intreatie. Neither would 32
 she with other poore people lease corne in the fieldes at haruest, but if she did gather any, it was after all others, onelie that which remaind verie rare, which was permitted to the swine. She would hardlie admitte any thing vnder 36
Her austeritie.

her when she slept, to keepe her from the grounde, and her head would she lay euen with her bodie on the plaine withoute pillow or any like supporting staye. She would
 4 not eate or drinke, but kneeling on her bare knees, which were verie hard by much vse, and so did she pray and that verie long./ In her deuotions and prayer she would often
 8 neither heare thunder nor see lightening then being. ALEXANDER her brother remayned vnknowne vnto his death, when his Prior of his obedience willing him to declare what he was, he confessed himself brother to
 12 blessed MECTILDE of ALAPION, and sonne to the king of Scotts. His glorie and worth god testified after his death in this manner. A moncke of his monasterie, that had a sore vlcet in his brest, and now growne to a fistula,
 16 came to Alexanders toombe before deceased and there prayed. He thus praying brother Alexander appeared vnto him more bright than the sunne, carrying two crownes, one on his head, the other in his handes. Thereat
 20 the moncke admiring tooke hart, and demanded what that double crowne meant. He answered, 'The crowne in my handes, is for the temporall crowne which I forsooke for Christs loue, the other on my head, is that which I haue
 24 receyued common with other Saintes, and that you may be more assured of the veritie of this vision, according to *your* faith shall you be now cured of *your* infirmitie, which dooth vexen you.' Holie MECTILDE his sister, was descried
 28 what and whence she was by certaine souldiours (who had seene her in Scotland) nine yeares before she died. Whereupon she presentlie had fledd thence, bicause she desired to be vnknowne in this life, to be better knowne in the
 32 next, but the people where she dwelt, would in no wise permitte her to depart. She was glorified by God with miracles manifoldelie bothe lyuing and dead.' /

Alexander liued vnknown vntill death.

He appeareth after death most glorious.

Mectild is descried to her grieffe.

FINIS.

A TABLE OF THE SAINTES NAMES BEFORE
SETT DOWNE; IN ORDER OF THE ALPHABET. /

	PAGE		PAGE
S ^r : BRIGID	40 *(52)	S ^r : KEYNA	39 (50)
S ^r : CUTHBURGE	77 (107)	S ^r : KINESBURGE	71 (38)
S ^r : DYPNA	43 (55)	S ^r : KINESWIDE	71 (98)
S ^r : EANSWIDE	51 (67)	S ^r : MARGARET	109 (160)
S ^r : EDBURGE	49(64 & 66)	S ^r : MAXENTIA	99 (143)
S ^r : EBBA	65 (88)	S ^r : MECTILD	113 (167)
S ^r : EDITHE	102 (150)	S ^r : MILBURGE	60 (81)
S ^r : ERKENGODE	55 (73)	S ^r : MILDRED	63 (84)
S ^r : ERMENILD	58 (78)	S ^r : MODWEN	92 (131)
S ^r : ETHELBURGE . 52: 54: 55: 74		S ^r : OSITHA	97 (140)
(68: 71: 73: 102)		S ^r : OSWENNE	160 (145)
S ^r : ETHELDRED	67 (91)	S ^r : SEXBURGE	54 (71)
S ^r : ELFLED	101 (147)	S ^r : WALBURGE	82 (116)
S ^r : FRIDESWIDE	80 (112)	S ^r : WENEFREDE	88 (126)
S ^r : HELENE	30 (38)	S ^r : WERBURGE	59 (79)
S ^r : HILDA with her Sister		S ^r : WITHBURGE	79 (110)
HERESWIDE	56 (74)	S ^r : VERSULA and the	1100 (0)
S ^r : HILDELITHA	76 (105)	VIRGINS	36 (46)
S ^r : INTHWARE	79 (111)	S ^r : WULFHILDE	105 (153)

* The numbers in brackets are those of the MS.

HEERE FOLLOW

CERTAIN LIUES OF OTHER SAINTS WRITTEN
BY FAMOUS DOCTORS OF THE CHURCH,
AS NAMELIE

	PAGE
The life of S ^r : MONICA written by S ^r : AUGUSTINE her sonne . .	(177)
The life of S ^r : AGNES written by S ^r : AMBROSE	(223)
The life of S ^r : GORGONIA by S ^r : GREGORIE NAZIANZENE her brother	(244)
The life of S ^r : NONNA by S ^r : GREGORIE NAZIANZENE her sonne	(274)
The martyrdome of JULITTA by S ^r : BASILL	(293)
The admirable vertue of a Christian maid captiue in IBERIA .	(300)
The life of S ^r : MACRINA by S ^r : GREGORIE of NYSSA her brother.	(306)
An admirable miracle of S ^r : MACRINAS grandfathers	(351)

*The Life of S^c Monica mother to S^c Augustine the Doctor
taken out of his bookes, Of Confession: |*

Whereas this holie woman could not have a better
witness of her vertues and blessings, than her holie 4
sonne, nor the reader can iustlie wish, a more vn-
doubted relater, than so sincere a Sainte, and greate
doctour of truth: whereas also his relations, are
either his owne knowledge or her vnfayned report of 8
her self, and all are by him to God himself spoken,
heereby both his narration shall be more venerable, and
his owne Confession before God of her shall be more
delectable to reade, than to alter his person, in speaking 12
with hindrance of holie affections, which his forme of
speach, and spirit talking with God himself doth
worke. Therefore I thought best, to giue his onelie 16
wordes, albeit digested and disposed, somewhat other-
wise than he hath putt them, to weete according to the
naturall euent and course of them, as they were donne,
yet onelie out of him, so helping our vnderstanding by
the one, as not hindering our deuotion for want of 20
the other, and so studious to conserue his spirit speak-
ing, that yet we will not omitte the naturall order and
proper progresse of the matter for memorie. |

Confess.
lib: 9.
[Cap. 8.]

Receiue my Confessions and thankes giuings my God, for 24
innumerable things, which I passe ouer in silence, yet will
I not omitt any thing which my soule dooth bring forth of
her thy seruant, who begott and bare me both in flesh to
this temporall lighte, and in hart to eternall light: I will 28
recounte not so much her graces as thy gifts in her, for she
neither made herself, nor gaue education to her self. Thou
diddest create her, neither did her father or mother know,
what a one should be borne or bred of them. And the 32
rod of thy Christ, the gouernement of thy onelie sonne,

Childerne
are Gods
more than
of their
parents.

did teache and instruct her in a faithfull house, a good
 member of thy Church. Neither did she so much com-
 mend the diligence of her mother in bringing her vp, as
 4 the care and industrie of a certaine olde woman thy
 seruant, who had sometime carried her father in her
 armes, as vsuallie bigge wenches are wonte to beare
 children aboute the house. For which cause, as also for
 8 her olde age, but speciallie for her excellent good con-
 ditions and manners in a christian house, she was honoured
 of the maisters thereof. Wherefore she had the charge of
 her maisters daughters to teache and gouerne them ; which
 12 she performed diligentlie, for she was (when neede required)
 through the holie seueritie vehement in correcting them, and
 sober and prudent to instruct and teache them. For besides
 those howres, when they fedd at their parents table, which
 16 also was verie moderate, she permitted them not to drinke,
 no not water, allthough they had beene verie thirstie,
 thereby bewaring to breede an ill custome, and adding
 withall wholsome exhortation, saying : ' You now drinke
 20 water, because you haue not wine in *your* power, but when
 you shall haue husbands, and be mistresses of pantrie and
 buttrie, water will be then vile vnto you, but the custome
 of drinking will preuaile, and continue' : With this reason
 24 of persuasion and authoritie of commanding, did she bridle
 the greedinesse of yong yeares, and framed the thirstines
 of the maydes to an honest fashion, so that at length they
 desired not that which was not decent. Notwithstanding
 28 there crept on her, as she thy seruant tolde me her sonne,
 there stole vpon her, loue of wine : For where-as she was
 assigned vsuallie by her parents, to draw the wine, being
 reputed by them a sober and abstinent mayden, at first she
 32 began to sippe onelie of the pott wherewith she filled the
 flagon, sense not abyding much after her good custome of
 abstinence aforesayd, and she dooing so not of dronken
 desire, but of youthes superfluos excesse, which boileth
 36 with wanton motions, and is wont to be repressed with the

Her Gouver-
nesse.

Temperance
to be learnt
in child-
hood.

A secret ill
custome.

weight and grauitie of elders. She then daylie adding litle to litle, not considering that he that despiseth small things, dooth by degrees fall, slipped into such a custome, that soone she could suppe vp allmoste a full cuppe of wine, and that with delight. / Where was then the sage mistresse? Where the vehement prohibition? Was there any prouidence or remedie against a secret sore, vnlesse thy medicine Lorde did watch ouer vs? In the father, mother, and gouernesse their absence, thou Lord wast present, who art creator and caller, who also by men rulers doost worke much good for the health of soules. What didst thou then my Lord and god? How didst thou cure her, how didst thou heale her? Didst not thou produce a hard and sharpe reproche out of an other soule, as it were a Surgeons iron out of thy secret prouisions and at one blow didst cutt of that rottennes? For an other mayd which vsed to accompany her, when she went for wine, falling out one day with this her yong mistresse, as it often befalleth, being both alone vpbrayded her with this vice, calling her with bitter insultation, 'winebibber.' She being striken with this sting, beheld her owne foulenesse, and withall presentlie condemneeth her owne faulte, and casteth it cleane from her: So that as flattering friends do often peruert, so enemies chyding dooth often correct; and yet thou rewardest in them, not that which thou workest by them, but what themsellues would; for she being angrie desired to afflict her yong mistresse, not to heale her, and therefore in secret; either for that so it happened time and place to finde them, or leste perhaps she herself might haue beene indangered, for so late bewraying the fault, if it had beene heard by their elders. /

But thou Lord ruler of heauen and earth turning to thy vses, the depth of the brooke, and ordering fittlie the turbulent waues of this worlde, didst likewise by the furie of one soule heale an other; that none marking this may

God onelie
can cure
secret vices,
as he onelie
seeth them.

God vseth
but reward-
eth not
things pro-
ceeding from
vs, yet not
intended or
willed.

attribute it to his owne power, if by his speach to one, an
 other than whome he intended be corrected therewith. She
 being therefore bredd vp chastelie and soberlie, and rather
 4 by thee made obedient to her parents, than made subiect
 by them to thee, being full ripe for mariage, and matched
 with a husband, she serued him as her Lord, and endeouored
 with all diligence to gayne him vnto thee, preaching thee
 8 to him by manners, wherewith thou hadst made her
 beautifull, amiable, and admirable to her husband. And
 in such manner did she beare the iniuries of mariage-
 bed, that for any such matter she neuer had brable
 12 or strife with her husband: For she did expect thy
 mercie vpon him, that beleeuing in thee he might be
 chastified and made chaste. And as he was for kyndenesse
 and beneuolence inferiour to few, so for anger he was
 16 verie hotte: but she knew not to resist her angrie husband,
 neither with worke nor word, and when he was calme and
 quiet, spying oportunitie, she rendered him a reason of her
 fact, when he chanced to be inconsideratelie offended.
 20 Farther when many matrones, whereof some¹ were verie
 meeke and quiet, bare on them the markes of stripes, and
 ware a blacke or blew badge in their face, in priuate and
 friendlie talke they would complayn of their husbands life
 24 and demeanure, she as it were merilie would correct their
 speache, telling them, that since that time, they had heard
 recited the tables or Indentures of mariage, they should
 repute themselues by those instruments, to haue beene
 28 made handmaydes: wherefore they should be myndefull of
 their condition, and not to waxe proude toward their
 Lordes. And when they meruailed, that neuer any heard,
 nor by any signe it could appeare that PATRICIUS had
 32 beaten his wife, or that they had disagreed any one day for
 any domesticall contention, knowing that she had a verie
 fierce husband, and demanding of her familiarlie the cause
 thereof, she tolde them the manner of her behaiour, as is
 36 sayd; And they that obserued her fashion did congratulate

[Cap. 9.]

Her vertue
 in mariage
 and zeale to
 saue her
 husbands
 soule.

How patient
 and wise in
 bearing the
 tribulations
 of matri-
 monie

[1 lat. qua-
 rum viri.]

Her counsell
 to wiues that
 had curst
 husbands.

She ouer-
cometh
vniust anger
with good-
nes.

her good experience ; they that did not, were vexed with
forceible subiection. She so ouercame her mother in law
with dutifullnes, which had bene incensed against her by
tale-carrying maydes of the house, and perseuered so patient 4
and meeke, that her mother in lawe of her owne accord,
reuealed to her sonne those that brought her the tales,
whereupon she had beene offended with his wife MONICA,
and required him to reuenge himself on them. Therefore 8
he obeying his mother, and to shew his care of the disci-
pline of his familie, and to establish concorde in his house,
after he had corrected them, yet at the arbiterment of the
bewrayer his mother ; she promised them all the like reward 12
at her handes, that should afterward bring her any ill
speeche of her daughter in law, thinking to purchase them-
selues fauour at her handes by such tales : so that thence-
forward none daring to doe the like, they liued in memorable 16
sweetnes of good will together. This greate gift also didst
thou my god and my mercie bestow on this thy handmayde,
in whose wombe thou createdst me, that whomesoeuer she
knew to be at variance and discording, so much did she 20
studie to make peace where she coulde, that hearing of both
partes verie bitter speaches of each other, such as swelling
and vndigested discord is wont to belke oute, when to his
friend cruell hatred doth breathe out sowre language of his 24
absent enemy, she notwithstanding would neuer reueale the
ones speeches to the other, vnlesse it were such as might
farder the meanes of their reconcilment to eache other.
This qualitie might seeme small to me, vnlesse with grieffe 28
I had tried innumerable multitudes, I know not with what
horrible pestilence of sinnes spreading it self verie wide, so
to be infected, that they doe not content themselues to
reueale the speeches of angrie enemies to the others like 32
angrie, but they will add more of their owne : whereas
contrariwise to a humane, friendlie, and mercifull mynde,
it should not suffice not to increase enmities of men by ill
report, vnlesse by good speeches, he studie cleane to ex- 36

Her desire to
make peace
and wise-
done
therein.

marke the
horriblenes
of tale-
carying or
suspuration.

- tinguish them, as she did by thy internal teaching in the
 schoole of her brest. Moreouer her husband did she gayne
 vnto thee, in the end of his temporall life, neither did she
 4 bewaile that in him now a faithfull man, which she had
 tolerated before in him not beleeuing. She was also the
 seruant of thy seruants, for what seruant of thine knew
 her, that did not praise, honour, and loue thee in her,
 8 feeling thy presence in her hart, the fruites of her holie
 conuersation being witnesses thereof. She was the wife of
 one husband, she had yielded mutuall dutie to her parents :
 she had gouerned her house religiouslie, she had testimonie
 12 in good workes, she had bred vp her children, whome so
 often she bare againe with greate paine, as she beheld them
 to stray from thee. For thou didst send thy hand from
 aboute my Lord god, and didst heale my soule out of the
 16 deepe darknes of the errour of the MANICHEES, when my
 mother did weepe for me to thee, more than mothers bewaile
 their corporall corses and dead children : for she by thy
 faith and spirit receyued from thee, beheld my death, and
 20 thou didst heare her, not despising her teares, which flowed
 so plentifully, that they watered the earth in euerie place,
 where she prayed to thee, and thou didst heare her for me.
 For whence was that dreame wherewith thou didst comfort
 24 her, so that she beleued that she did lyue with me, and
 that I had one table with her in the same house, which she
 had now refused to haue with me, flying and detesting the
 blasphemies of my errour. For she saw herself standing on
 28 a linnen rule and a beautifull yong man comming with
 merrie countenance to her, who smyling to him self, while
 she was weeping and sadd, asked of her the cause of her
 sorrowe, and so daylie weeping : which he did not so much
 32 to learne himself, as to instruct her. She answering that
 she so sorrowed for the perdition of my soule her sonne ; he
 to make her secure, bad her beholde and see, ' where she was,
 there I also was ' ; which when she had beheld, she seeth
 36 me standing by her on the same rule. How could this be

She gayned
her husband
to God.

Her humili-
tie and holie
conuersa-
tion.

Her greate
spiritual
griefe at her
childrens ill
doing.
[lib. 3
cap. 11.]

Her abund-
ant teares
for her sonne
Austine.

A vision
S^r August-
ine doubteth
not to call it
of God.
She would
not dwell
nor eate
with her
blasphemous
sonne.

vnlesse thy eares were attentiuē to her hart? O thou God
 allmightie that so doost care for euerie one, as if thou
 hadst care of him onelie, and so all, as euerie one. And
 whence came this also, that when she had related to me 4
 what she had seene, and I endeuoured to draw it to that
 sense, that she should not despayre, but that she should be
 in time as I was then, she presentlie without staying 8
 answereth; 'No not so, for it was not sayd to me, where he
 is, there thou, but where thou art there he.' I confesse
 vnto thee my Lord, what I remember, and which often I
 haue tolde others, that I was more moued at this answer of
 thine, giuen by my vigilant mother, seeing her nothing 12
 troubled at the apparant and mere falshood of my inter-
 pretation, and how redily she espied that which indeede was
 to be considered, and which my self before she had spoken
 it did not marke; and so hereat (I say) was I more touched 16
 than at the dreame it self; wherein to the godlie woman
 was foretolde ioy so long after to ensue, to the comfort of
 her present sorrowe: For there followed allmoste nyne 20
 whole yeares, after all which time I still wallowed in the
 mire of my profunditie and in the darknes of falshood:
 albeit I often endeuoured to arise in the meane tyme, yet
 fell backe againe with greate bruising; when that chaste 24
 religious and sober widdow, such as thou louest, althoughe
 in hope she was more reuyued, yet in weeping and wayling
 nothing relented, neuer ceasing when she prayed to weepe
 to thee for me; and her prayers entred before thee, yet thou 28
 permittest me to wallow and to be ouerwhelmed in the
 mist. And moreouer thou gauest her an other answer,
 which I remember; allthoughe I passe ouer many things,
 hastening to those, which vrge me more to confesse, and I
 forget many. / 32

Thou gauest I say, an other answer by thy priest, a
 certayne bishop brought vp in thy Church, and exercised
 in thy bookes; whome when she on a time requested, that
 he would vouchsafe to talke with me, and refell my 36

See her
 illuminated
 vnderstand-
 ing of the
 vision.

See how long
 before God
 sheweth
 comfort to
 follow.

What per-
 sons god
 loueth.

Saints hope
 qualle not
 their dili-
 gent working
 in the
 meanes.

[lib. 3 Cap.
 12.]

An other
 prediction.

4 errours, to vnteach me my euill, and to teache me good
 (which she still vsed, when she found any fitt thereto) he
 would not, and indeede verie wiselie as I perceyued after-
 8 wards: For he answered her, that as yet I was not docill,
 or fitt to be taught; bicause that I was puffed vp with the
 noueltie of my heresie: She replied and tolde him, that I
 had vexed many vnskillfull persons, with certaine questions:
 12 He answered, 'let him alone as he is, and onelie beseeche our
 Lord for him, for he by reading shall by himself finde his
 error, and how greate impietie he maynteyneth.' He added
 more that himself being a Childe was by his seduced mother
 16 deliuered to the MANICHES to be taught, with whome not
 onelie he had readd allmoste all their bookes, but also had
 coppied them forth; not withstanding by himself, none dis-
 puting against him, or conuincing him of error, to haue
 20 discerned the fowlness of that sect, and to haue forsaken
 it: Which when he had spoken, and she yet would not
 leaue him, but intreating him and weeping bitterlie, be-
 sought him to see me, and to dispute with me, he somewhat
 24 offended with her importunitie; 'goe your wayes, sayth he,
 and lyue so,¹ for it can not be that a childe of so many
 teares should perishe': Which wordes (as in priuate talke
 she often tolde me after) she receyued, as though he had
 spoken from heauen.

Thou wroughtest also with me Lord, that some should
 persuade me to goe to ROME, and rather to teache there
 that which I taught at CARTHAGE; and the cause why I was
 28 persuaded hereto, I will not let passe to confesse vnto thee,
 for that herein thy deepe counsailes, and moste present
 mercie towards vs, is to be considered and commended. I
 went not to ROME in hope of greater gayne, or greater
 32 preferment, which my friends that persuaded me thereto,
 had proposed, albeit these things did also mooue my mynde,
 but the cheefest cause was for that I vnderstood, that
 Students there were more quiet and orderlie, not rushing
 36 malepertlie and violentlie into the schoole of the maister

[¹ lat. ita
vivas.]

An heretik
would deride
S^t Aug. and
Monica for
making ac-
count of
that former
dreme or this
speach.

Lib: 5:
[Cap. 6]
Confes:

(which they heard not) withoute his leaue, better than at
 CARTHAGE, where the licence of schollers was foule and
 intemperate, they pressing in impudentlie, and allmoste with
 furious forhead, perturbing the order prescribed by the maister 4
 to his Auditors: Many iniurious trickes committ they with
 meruailous blockishnes, and worthy of punishment, vnlesse
 custome did patronise and seeme to allow thereof; therein
 shewing themselues moste miserable, in that they doe 8
 euill, and yet deeme it lawfull, which indeede shall neuer
 be approued or allowed of thy eternall law. And they
 thinke themselues not punishable therefore, when they are
 punished with the verie blyndenes of such vsage, and so 12
 endure incomparablie worse, than they doe whome they so
 vex. I therefore did then indure perforce in others such ill
 manners, being now a teacher, which I would not acknow-
 ledge and amend in my self, when I was a scholler: *which* 16
 to auoide, I remoued thither, where I was assured no such
 vnrulinesse to be practised. But thou my hope and my
 portion in the land of the lyuing, for the sauing of my
 soule, didst at CARTHAGE putt spurres to me to hale me 20
 thence, and didst shew me allurements at ROME to draw
 me thither. And all this didst thou by men, who loued
 this dead life, heere committing madd pranks, and there
 promising vaine things, whose peruersnes, as also myne, 24
 thou didst vse with secret wisdom, to the correction of
 my pathes; for both those that disturbed my studies, were
 blynde with ouglie woodnes, and those that inuited me
 otherwhere did taste nothing but earth, and I who detested 28
 heere true miserie, did also desire there false felicitie. But
 why I departed hence and went thither, thou my god, well
 vnderstoodest, and yet didst not tell me, neither my mother,
 who lamented maynlie my departure, and who followed me 32
 vnto the sea side: but I beguiled her, forceiblie staying
 me, to the end either she might change my minde or at
 leste go with me: And I feyned my self so friendly to
 her, that I would not forsake her till the wynde serued,¹ 36

Whoe moste
miserable.

Blindnes in
euill the
che fe
punishment.

Gods secret
wisdom in
working.

[1 lat. : et
finxi me ani-
cum nolle
deserere
donec vento
facto
navigaret.]

when I lied to her, although she so rare a mother, and away
 went I from her, and passed safe, because thou mercifullie
 didst spare me, keeping me from the waters of the sea,
 4 although she I was full of execrable filthines, vnto the waters
 of thy grace, wherein I being washed and cleansed, the
 floods of my mothers teares might be dried vp, wherewith
 she watered the earth vnder her daylie for me ; who refusing
 8 to retourne home without me, I could hardlie persuade to
 stay one night at the memorie of blessed CYPRIAN, which
 was neere our shippe : That night did I slippe from her,
 sayling on my iournie, and she remayned behinde praying
 12 and weeping. And what did she request of thee my God,
 with so many teares, but that thou wouldest not suffer me
 to saile thence ? But thou deepe lie prouyding, and hearing
 the hinge or principall weight of her desire, didst not
 16 respect what she then asked, that thou mightst bring to
 passe that which she allwayes wished. The windes blew
 and filled our sailes, and carried the shore out of our sighte :
 That morning was she mad, filling thine eares, with grieffe,
 20 complaynt and lamentation, which thou contemnedst, haling
 me by my desires to fullfill them, and beating that carnall
 desire of hers with the iust whip of sorrowe. For she
 loued my presence as mothers vse, and much more than
 24 many doe, litle knowing what ioye thou wast in working
 her by my absence, and because she knew not, therefore
 she wept and cried, and in those perturbations she prooued
 her self of the reliques of EVE, when she sought with
 28 sorrow which she had borne with grieffe. / And yet after
 that she had accused my treacherie and crueltie, touning
 her againe to beseeche thee for me, she returned to her
 home, and I went on to ROME. And beholde there am I
 32 apprehended by the whip of corporall sicknes, and so
 hastened towards hell, bearing all my sinnes with me,
 which I had committed against thee, my self, or others,
 which were many and greuous, ouer and aboue the band of
 36 originall sinne, whereby we all dye in Adam ; for thou

Baptisme
 the waters
 of grace
 do cleanse
 sinne.

The memorie
 of S^t
 Cyprian
 where
 Monica
 prayd.

[Cap. 9.]

haddest not yet pardoned any of them in Christ, neither
 had he (according to my error) dissolved in his flesh the
 enmitie, which I had incurred by my sinnes. For how
 shouldst thou lose and vndoe it by fantastick suffering 4
 on the Crosse onelie, which I did beleue of thy sonne; so
 that how false then did seeme vnto me the death of the
 flesh, so trulie was my soule indeede dead; And looke how
 true and certaine, the death of Christs flesh was, so false 8
 was the life of my soule not beleeuing it. Thus my feuers
 increasing, I went forward towards death and perdition;
 for whither els should I then haue gone, if I had dyed, but
 into the fire and torments due to my desertes, by the 12
 veritie of thy iust order. And this did she litle imagine;
 yet for me did she pray absent; but thou weart allwayes
 present, hearing her where she was, and shewing mercie
 to me where I was; so that I recouered the health of my 16
 bodie, albeit I remayned mad in sacrilegious soule. For
 then did not I desire thy baptisme, allthough in such
 danger, and better was I being an infant, when I (in a
 sorte) did craue it in my mothers pietie, as I haue confessed; 20
 but now had I growne in shamefullnes, and did deride the
 counsaile of thy medicine, of madnes; albeit thou didst
 licence me to escape double death: With which wounde
 if my mothers hart had beene stroken, she had neuer re- 24
 couered it. For I can not sufficientlie expresse her mynde
 towards me, who bare me now in spirit with greater care
 and griefe, than she had donne my bodie in fleshe. Where-
 fore I see not how she could haue endured it, if my death 28
 in that state had pierced the bowells of her loue; and
 where had beene then, her so many prayers without
 intermission, but with thee? Coudest thou god of mercies
 despise the contrite and humble hart of that chaste and 32
 sober widdow, multiplying almes-deedes, seruing and
 wayting on thy Saintes, and omitting no day the oblation
 and sacrifice at the Altar; visiting thy church daylie twice,
 morning and euening without any intermission, not to talke 36

Impenitent
 sinners by
 sicknes
 hasten to-
 wards hell.

[Confes. 1,
 11.]

She bare her
 sonne Angus-
 tin in spirit
 with greater
 griefe than
 first in bodie.

Wayting on
 Saints.
 Hearing of
 Masse
 daylie.

there of vaine toyes or olde wyues deuises, but to heare thee in thy speaches, and to be heard of thee in her prayers. Couldst thou neglect such a ones teares, or
 4 repell such a one from thy helpe, whom by thy grace thou hadst made so good? and who asked of thee not golde and siluer, nor any mutable and transitorie thing, but the saluation of her childes soule? No Lord, rather wast thou
 8 then present, and didst worke for her, yet in that manner and order as thou hadst predestinated to be donne. God forbid thou shouldst deceyue her in those visions and answers of thine, which I haue rehearsed, and others which
 12 I haue omitted, which she still conserued in faithfull brest, and euer praying did suggest vnto thee, as thy hand-writes; for bicause thy mercies are eternall and endlesse, thou vouchsafest to such to become debter by thy
 16 promises, to whome thou remittest all their sinnes. Thou didst recouer me from that sicknes, and didst saue the childe of thy handmayd then in bodie, that he might lyue and be capable afterward of thy greater and more
 20 certayne saluation of soule. O my hope from my youth, where wast thou, and where didst thou decline from me? hadst not thou made me, and seuered me from fowre footed beastes and birdes of the ayer: thou madest me
 24 wiser, than they, and capable of true wisdom, yet I walked in darknes and slipperie wayes. I sought thee withoute me, and could not fynde thee God of my hart. I had now descended into the bottome of the sea of error, and did
 28 distrust and despayer of euer fynding the truthe, when my mother strong in pietie came vnto me, following after me by land and sea, still secure of thee and thy promise, in whatsoever perills she passed: For in dangers on the sea,
 32 she comforted the shipmen themselues, who vsuallie are wont to cheere fresh water passengers, being perturbed therewith, promising them safe arriuall, for that thou hadst promised her this by vision. Comming then she
 36 fyndeth me allmoste despayring to fynde out thy truthe;

See S^r Aug.
 calleth the
 aforesayd
 dreames,
 visions and
 diuine.

[Lib. 6, cap. 1]

Lib: 6: c: 1.

†
 S: Angus-
 tine de-
 spayreth to
 finde the
 truthe.

See her faith
 of those
 visions.

which when I had intimated to her, declaring that I was
 now neither MANICHEE nor CATHOLIKE, she did not leape for
 ioy thereat, as if she had heard an euent vnlooked for ; but
 allreadie secure in parte of release of my miserie, so dooth 4
 she now bewaile me dead, as neere to be raised vp to thee :
 wherefore on the beere of her cogitation, she carieth me
 out before thee, that thou mightest say to the sonne of the
 widow, *Yong man, I say vnto thee, Arise* ; and so he mighte 8
 reuiue and beginne to speake, and thou then giue him to
 his mother. Her hart therefore did not exult with any
 turbulent ioye, hearing so much to be wrought of that she
 wept for, that I now was freed of my falshoode, althoughe 12
 I had not obtayned the truthe : nay rather bicause she was
 without doubtte that thou wouldest performe and perfect
 which was wanting, whereas thou hadst promised the
 wholle : moste quietlie and in hart confidentlie, she 16
 answered me, that she hoped in Christ, that before she
 departed this life, she should see me a faythfull Catholike.
 And this did she to me. But to thee Lord, fountaine of
 mercies, did she offer more thicke prayers, and plentifull 20
 teares, that thou wouldest accelerate thy helpe, and
 illuminate my darknes, that I mighte (!) more studiouslie
 runne to the Church, and there be suspended at the mouth
 of AMBROSE, to sucke the mounting waters into life euer 24
 lasting : For she loued that man as the Angell of God,
 knowing that by him I was brought to that staggering,
 wherein I was, hoping verilie thereby, and thereto con-
 curring this new fitt and sharpe perill, as it were a criticall 28
 accesse of my sicke humour or ague, that I would passe
 throughe from sicknes to health. She one day visiting the
 memories or reliques of the Saintes, and bringing with her
 thither meate and wine, as she had vsed in AFRIKE, the 32
 dorekeeper not permitting her to enter therewith, when
 she vnderstood that the Bishop AMBROSE had so prohibited,
 so religiouslie, and obedientlie did she yield and submitte
 herself, that I meruailed thereat, to see her more easilie 36

S^t Ambrose
 cheeflie
 brought
 Augustine
 from his
 Manicheisme
 heresie.

[Cap. 2.]

She visited
 holie Saints
 reliques or
 bodies.

This vse of
 bringing
 meates to
 Saints sepulchers was
 begun to
 cleete the

to accept of his prohibition, than to defend her custome ;
 yea rather to forgoe it, than to dispute or contradict
 AMBROSES commandement. For she was not possessed with
 4 the loue of wine, neither did such delight spurre her to the
 hatred of truthe, as it dooth many men and women, who
 as much lothe the song of sobrietie, as bibbing folke, doe
 loathe watered wine. But she when she had brought her
 8 litle basket fraught with her solemne meates to be tasted by
 her self, and to be bestowed on others, on her self she
 bestowed onelie a litle supping or drinke, soberlie tempered,
 whence she could hardlie be incensed. And albeit there
 12 were sondrie memories of the dead, which seemed worthie
 to be honoured in that manner, to weete sondrie places with
 sundrie messes, yet she caried one aboute all, both watered
 well and key colde (!) : Which she tasted and destributed to
 16 those that did accompanie her, for she sought for pietie,
 not for pleasure therein. Wherefore learning that it was
 the will of thy worthie preacher and prelate of pietie,
 AMBROSE, that none should any more vse that fashion,
 20 were they neuer so sober therein, fearing that by it any
 occasion of swilling and ryoting might be giuen, and
 withall for that this vsage seemed to resemble the funerall
 festiuities of the Gentills, she therefore, moste willinglie
 24 abstayned, and insteede of a basket full of earthfull fruits,
 she learnt to bring a brest fraught with religious voves and
 desires, to the memories of the martyrs, and to bestow on
 the poore, what she was able ; And if the communication
 28 of our Lords bodie was there celebrated, to participate
 therein, for imitation of which passion the martyrs were
 immolated. And^l it seemeth to me my Lord and god, as
 thou best seest, that she had not so easilie forgone her
 32 custome, if she had beene forbidden by an other, whome she
 had not loued as she did AMBROSE, whome for my saluation
 she honoured highlie, and whome he on the other side did
 much reuerence for her moste religious conuersation : for
 36 that she was so feruent in spirite, therewith multiplying

poore there
 in the honour
 of the Saint :
 as Christians
 vsed in the
 honour of
 Christs mys-
 teries...1Cor:
 12: which in
 time people
 conuerting
 to their
 owne recrea-
 tion, now
 began to be
 prohibited :
 albeit ver-
 tuous per-
 sons (as this
 woman) did
 perhaps this,
 that their
 abstinent
 refectiion
 might be
 sanctified by
 the Saints
 there

Celebrating
 and wor-
 shipping at
 ts
 S : bodies.
 [1 r. but]
 Christs
 bodie there
 communi-
 cated.

goode workes, and frequenting the Church; in so much that often times seing me, he would burst oute into her commendation, congratulating with me, that I had such a mother; although he knew not, what a sonne she then had of me, who doubted of all those things, and despayred that I should euer finde out the way of life. / 4

Fast on
Saturday.

She also once asked thy seruant and bishop AMBROSE his counsell and sentence touching the fasting on saturday: he answered that not preiudicing the customes of other churches, she should keepe his, and should fast the Saturday while 8

Epist: 112
(36).
Lib: 9: Con-
fes. [cap. 8]

she lyued at MILANE, and at ROME to obserue the custome there. Afterwards I hauing receiued, the grace of thy Baptisme thou that makest men of one mynde to dwell in 12,

Baptisme
giueth grace.

one house together, didst consociate and ioyne vnto me besides others EUODIUS a yong man, being borne in the same towne with me, who hauing beene a souldiour, was conuerted to thee, and baptised too before me, and more 16

now forgoing his temporall warfareing girdeth and armeth himself to thine. We were together and dwelt together, and with holie consent did seeke what place might fitt vs best, and seruing thee together retourned into AFRICA. In 20

[Cap. 9, end]

the way coming to OSTIA at the mouthe of TIBER, there dooth my mother dye; But first Lord, to vs all thy seruants, through thy gift that speake vnto thee, and who before her death were vnited in one consociation to thee, so did she 24

Her humble
seruice of
Augustine
and his holie
fellowes.

serue, as if we had beene all her fathers, such care had she of vs, as if she had beene all our mothers.

Lib: 1: de
ordine[ep.11]

I disputing one day of order and gods prouidence, with 28

LICENTIUS, TRIGETUS, ZENOBIUS and others, she commeth in; who vnderstanding the question, demandeth how far we had proceeded; Whose comming in and demande when I had after our manner commanded to be written, as other 32

speeches and discourses were: 'What meane you (sayth she) did you euer reade in your bookes, that women were brought into these kinde of disputacions?' I answered, 'yea: with our auncestors, women had disputed and playd the 36

philosophers, and that¹ philosophie pleaseth me much; for [1 r. thy]
 that you may vnderstand, this greeke word PHILOSOPHIA in
 latine signifieth the loue of wisdom. Whereupon the
 4 diuine scriptures which you greatlie embrace, doe not
 vniuersallie or absolutely command philosophers to be
 auoyded and derided, but the philosophers of this worlde:
 And that there is an other worlde farre distant from our
 8 sight, and which the vnderstanding of a few sounde heads
 doe discern, Christ himself dooth sufficientlie signifye,
 saying: *My kingdome is not of this worlde*: he dooth not
 say, my kingdome is not of the worlde, but not of this
 12 visible worlde. And whosoever thinketh all philosophie to
 be eschewed, will nothing els, but not to loue wisdom.
 I should therefore contemne you in this my writing, if you
 were not a louer of wisdom: but I might not despise you,
 16 albeit you did but meanelie loue it, much lesse if you loued
 it, as much as I doe: But whereas you loue it more than
 me, whome I know how greatlie you loue, nay seeing that
 you haue so profited therein, that not the feare of any
 20 misfortune, nor the horreur of death, which to men moste
 learned is wont to be difficult, can terrifie you, *which* all
 confesse to be the toppe of philosophie, can I with reason,
 not admitte you, amongst the students and professors of
 24 philosophie?' Hereat she mildelie and religiouslie answer-
 ing that I neuer had tolde such a lie, and we perceyuing our
 selues to haue spoken and written much, to the iust
 quantitie of a booke, our wryting tables also fayling, and
 28 somewhat also to ease my stomacke, it was thought good to
 deferre the question. /

So say
 heretiks
 vpon ca: 2:
 ad Colos.

Not long before we were at MILANE, this Church, began
 to celebrate this kinde of consolation and exhortation; to
 32 weete of singing together with voices and harts: For a
 yeare before or litle more, when IUSTINA, mother to VALEN-
 TINIAN the Emperour, yet a childe, did persecute thy seruant
 AMBROSE for the loue of the Arrian heresie, wherewith
 36 she was seduced, thy religious people did watche in the

Lib: 9: c: 7:
 vsque ad:
 13:

Vigils of
 olde.

Church being readie to dye, with their bishop thy seruant.
 There was likewise my mother, thy handmayd, bearing a
 cheefe part in this care and watchings, and lyuing by
 prayer. I yet colde from thy spirite, was notwithstanding 4
 troubled, the Cittie being so amazed and perplexed: Then
 was it appointed, that like as the Churches of the East
 vsed, so their hymnes and psalmes should be song, that the
 people mighte not throughe tediousnes of grieffe faynte and 8
 be dismayed. From which time that vse hath beene con-
 tinued to this day, many churches, yea almoste all thy
 flockes throughe the worlde imitating the same. Then
 diddest thou lord, shew by a vision to thy bishop, in what 12
 place the bodies of thy martyrs PROTASIUS and GERUASIUS
 lay; which so many yeares thou hadst shutte vp and
 conserued incorrupt, in the treasure of thy secret: whence
 thou mightest when oportunitie required, bring them forth 16
 to repress the womanish furie of the Empresse: For when
 they were reuealed, and being taken vp were translated
 with due honour to AMBROSES church; not onelie pos- 20
 sessed persons were deliuered, the diuels confessing, but
 also a blynde man, and a cittisen, that had beene so many
 yeares knowen to the whole Cittie, hearing the tumultuous
 exultation of the people, and enquiring the cause; that
 knowen, he leapeth vp, and willeth his leader to bring him 24
 to the bodies; whither when he was broughte, he requested
 and obtayned to be admitted so neere, as that he might
 with his handkerchife touch the beare of thy Saintes,
 whose death is precious in thy sighte; which when he had 28
 donne, and had putt it to his eyes, they presentlie are
 opened. Thereat runneth aboute the fame thereof; thereat
 issue out thy feruent and glittering praises; thereat the
 mynde of the Aduersarie woman, was stayed from her 32
 persecuting furie, although not plyant to be cured there-
 with. Thankes be to thee my god; whence and whither
 hast thou ledd my memorie O Lorde, that I should
 confesse these things, and forgett greater matters; and for 36

The vse of
 singing in
 the Church
 when it
 began.

Saintes
 reliques by
 God reuealed
 to other
 Saintes by
 their power
 to repress
 heresie, and
 so to be
 honoured.

Their honor-
 able transla-
 tion and
 miracles at
 it.

See what
 touching of
 things neere
 them is able,
 and deuoute
 peoples faith
 thereof. /

all this, when the sweete odour of thy spirituall oyntments
 did so smell, yet did not I runne after thee, and therefore
 did I more aboundantlie weepe, amidst the Canticles of
 4 those thy hymnes: first gaping and gasping for breath to
 thee, and at last breathing out after thee, as much as my
 poore litle breath could afforde from my house of haye. /

Spirituall
 benefits:
 Spirituall
 oyntments.

But I being by thy grace come home to thy Church, e
 8 and therein proceeding towards thee our eternall home in
 heauen, we retourning to our natiue soile, to fix our tents
 before thee and for thee, my mother in the way is taken
 away from vs to thee: And being at OSTIA, her day
 12 approching when she was to departe this life vnknown to
 vs, but foreseene by thee; It happened by thy procure-
 ment but by secret wayes of thine, that I and shee stood
 one day leaning, at a certayne windowe which looked into
 16 a garden of the house where we lodged; being there alone
 and remote from companie, after the labour of a long
 iourney, we now repayred and restored our strength against
 our passage ouer the sea: We talked heere moste sweetlie,
 20 and forgetting things past, and extending our selues
 towards the things to come, we soughte betweene vs,
 before the present truth which thou art Lord, what a life
 that eternall life of Saints is to be, which neither eye hath
 24 beheld, or eare heard, nor hart conceiued, and we gaped
 with the mouth of our hart at the supernall waters of the
 fountaine of life, which is with thee, that being sprinkled
 therewith, as we were capable thereof, we might in some
 28 sorte conceiue it. And when our speeche proceeded
 forward to that end, so that the delighe of carnall senses,
 were it neuer so greate or corporallie cleare, in respect of
 the ioye of that life, was not onelie vnworthie of com-
 32 parison therewith, but of naming also; and ascending
 higher with more ardent affection, to that which is all-
 wayes one and immuteable, we mounste by degrees aboue
 all corporall things, yea aboue the heauen whence the
 36 sunne and moone, and starres send forth their light vpon

Of her death.
 [Cap. 10.]

the face of the earth. And soaring higher by thinking
 and talking of thee, and admiring thy workes, we come
 to consider the excellent nature of our myndes, which yet
 leauing beneath vs, we passed farther, hoping to attayne 4
 to the region of indeficient aboundance, where thou feedest
 ISRAEL with the foode of truthe for euer, and where wise-
 dome is life, by which wisdom all these things were 8
 made, and all that hath beene or shallbe, it self not being
 made, but still remayning as it was, and so euer shall be, or
 rather wanting 'was' or 'shallbe,' hath onelie 'is'; bicause
 it is eternall: for 'was,' and 'shallbe' are not eternall. And
 while we thus common and gape hereat, we did touch it 12
 a litle, with the whole force of our hart, and sighed and
 left the first fruites of our spirite there tyed, and retourned
 to the noyse of our mouthe, talking againe with wordes
 which haue beginning and end: and what is like to thy 16
 worde, O Lord, allway lasting without oldenes, and
 renewing all things. We sayed therefore, if the tumult
 or trouble of flesh must be silent (before any), let likewise
 the fansies or representations of earth, water, and ayer be 20
 silent; yea the Poles, and the soule it self let it be hushe:
 But ascending beyond it self not thinking of it self, let
 dreames moreouer, and imaginarie reuelations, euerie
 tongue and signe, and whatsoeuer is made (by any inno- 24
 uation or mutation) be silent: for if you listen what they
 say, you shall heare them speake thus, all these things;
 'We made not our selues, but he made vs, who abideth one,
 eternallie:' This being spoken, if more they dare not, but 28
 are silent, for that they haue erected their eare to heare
 him speake onelie that made them; and if he speake alone,
 not by them his creatures, but by himself, to the end we
 may heare his worde, not by a carnall tongue, nor by the 32
 voice of an Angell, neither by the sounde of a cloude,
 neither by the obscure signification of a similitude, but
 by himself whome we loue in these, let vs then heare him
 without these, as we now extend our selues: and with 36

- swift cogitation not staying there, doe touch the eternall
 wisdomes lasting aboue all things: O that this might
 continue, and that other visions and sightes of inferiour
 4 kynde mighte be withdrawn: so that this one mighte
 carrie vs, and swallow vs vp, and hide vs beholders, within
 the interiour and inward ioyes, that our life for euer might
 be like to this moment of vnderstanding, after which we
 8 sighed. Is not this, that: *Enter into the ioyes of thy Lorde.*
 And when shall this be? Perhaps when all we shall arise:
 but yet all shall not then be changed, (to weete into im-
 passibilitie and glorie). We talked thus, if not in this
 12 manner and with these verie wordes: Thou Lord knowest,
 that when we talked such things, this worlde with all his
 delightes became vile in our sighte and sense. Then sayd
 she; 'Sonne for my parte, I am delighted with nothing in
 16 this life, What shall I lyue longer, why doe I remaine heere?
 I know not; the hope of this worlde being cleane spent
 within me. One onelie thing was there here-tofore, for
 which I desired to stay a while, which was that I might
 20 see thee a Catholike Christian, before I died: which now
 God hath granted me with aduantage, hauing brought to
 passe that I see thee (all earthlie felicitie despised by thee)
 to be his seruant: What then make I longer in this worlde?'
 24 What I answered her to this at that time, I doe not now
 perfectlie remember: Within few dayes after, she fell sicke
 of an ague: And while she lay thus sicke, one day she fell
 into a swounde or traunce: She being thus from her sense
 28 of these present things, we come runne aboute her; and
 retourning quicklie to her self againe, she looketh at me
 and my brother, and speaketh in manner of demanding
 thus, 'Where was I?' And seeing vs striken with griefe;
 32 'You shall (sayth she) lay your mother heere.' I held my
 peace and repressed my teares: My brother sayd some
 thing to her, wherewith he seemed to wishe and hope,
 as more happie, that she mighte dye in her owne
 36 contrie and not abrode; which when she heard, looking

Her speech :

See the
 name of
 Catholike
 peculiar to
 the faithfull
 onelie: other
 names to
 others: as
 Christian:
 Manicheo:
 etc.

[Cap. 11.]

See Saints
 litle care of
 their bodie,
 buriall, and,
 Coutrie.

at him with a sterne countenance, for that in mynde he tasted such things, she forthwith tourneth her eye to me and sayeth, 'See what he sayeth': And then to vs bothe, 'Lay this bodie (sayeth she) wheresoeuer you list: 4
 let no care thereof trouble you, onelie this I request of you, That at the Altar of our Lord, wheresoeuer you be, you doe remember me:' Which when she had sayd the best she 8
 coulde, she was silent and the disease increasing, she was more exercised. And I considering thy gifts my god inuisible, which thou puttest into the harts of thy faithfull, and whence procede admirable frutes, reioyced thereat, and gaue thanks vnto thee, remembering what before I 12
 knew of her, to weete, with what care she allwayes desired, to be buried by her husband, for which cause she had prouided and prepared her sepulcher there: For hauing 16
 lyued with him verie peaceable and quietlie, her will and desire was (such is the mynde of man lesse capable of diuine things) to haue this addition to her felicitie, and to be 20
 remembered of men, that it might be granted her after her pilgrimage ouer the sea, both bodies of her self and her deere husband to be interred together. But when this 24
 inanie or vanitie first began to leaue her harte, throughe the greatnes of thy bountie, I knew not: yet now reioyced I and admired that she was thus disposed; although 28
 in that speache of hers with me at the window, when she sayd, 'what doe I heere in this worlde,' she seemed not to desire that her olde wishe, to dye in her contrie. I heard also afterward, how that she being at OSTIA, with certayne 32
 of my friends, I being absent, of her motherlie confidence one day discoursed of the contempt of this life, and of the commoditie of death. Whereat they admiring the vertue of the woman which thou hadst giuen her, and asking her 36
 if she were not afeard, to leaue her bodie so farre from her Contrie? 'Nothing (sayeth she) is farre from god, neither may I iustlie feare, but that he will knowe what is myne at the later day to raise it to life.' /

Saints principall care of their soule and accounte of Christs sacrifice thereto.

Desire to be buried at home and with carnal friends is imperfection.

Her contempt of the worlde.

The ninthe day then of her sicknes, and the fiftie and sixth yeare of her age, and the thirtie three of myne, did that vertuous and religious soule leaue her bodie. I closed
 4 her eyes, and aboundant sorrow ouerwhelmed my hart strings: so that it burst oute into teares; yet there also did myne eyes, throughe the forceible commandment of my mynde drinke and drie vp their owne teares, with which
 8 conflict I was much payned. When she gaue vp her ghoste, my boye ADEODATUS, cried playne oute, but being reprobued by all vs, he held his peace;...Neither did we thinke it decent, to celebrate that funerall with weeping com-
 12 playnts; for that with such vses, the miserie of them that dye is to be bewayled, or their death as vtter destruction to be lamented. But she neither dyed miserablie, neither dyed at all; which we beleue for the greate documents
 16 and exemplar forme of her manners, for her faith vnfeyned and other certayne reasons. And what was that which wrought me so greate griefe within me, but this new wounde made by this sodaine breache of our sweete and
 20 deere conuersation with eache other. I tooke some comfort of her testimonie, that being pleased with my attendance on her, and dutifullnes in her sicknes, she called me good and kinde childe, and she testified with greate affection of
 24 loue, that she neuer heard fall from my mouthe, any roughe and contumelious speache. But what was that my god, my maker, what dutie or honour donne her by me, was comparable to her seruice and care taken for me? Being
 28 berefte of so greate a comfort, my soule was wounded, and my life, which was in a manner composed of hers and myne owne, was by this separation torne in twoo. We hauing stilled the childe ADEODATUS, EUODIUS opened the psalter, and began to sing the Psalme *Misericordiam et iudicium cantabo tibi Domine* etc.: to which all we in the house answered; which being heard, many brethren and religious women came together to vs, and while those did dresse the
 36 corse to whome it appertayned, I going into a conuenient

Her age and
 S^t: Augustines at her death.
 [Cap. 12.]

See our myndes dominion ouer our passions.
 S^t: Augustines sonne.

Who are to be bewailed dying.

Her commendation of her sonne Augustin.

roome by, with those that remayned with me, did dispute
 and discourse of such things as I thought fitt for the time :
 and with that foode of truthe did I mitigate my grieffe
 onelie knowne to thee, when others did attentiuellie listen 4
 to me, and litle thought what I felt ; yea imagined me to
 haue no feeling of grieffe : but I in thy hearing, where no
 man was, did reprooue my ouersoft hart, and did bridle the
 headines of my sorrowe, which yielded a litle, but breaking 8
 out afreshe, although not into teares or change of counte-
 nance, I knew well what I repressed within my hart : And
 bicause it greeued me much that humane affections were
 so potent within me, which notwithstanding by course, 12
 order and debt of our condition must needes happen, with
 one grieffe did I grieue at the other, and so with double
 affliction was it wasted. / When the bodie was caried forth,
 we goe with it, and retourne thence without teares, neither 16
 in those prayers which we powred forth vnto thee, when
 the SACRIFICE of our price was offered for her, The bodie
 standing by the sepulcher, before it was buried, as the
 fashion is there, in all this did I not weepe, but all the day 20
 was I within full of sorrowe, and with troubled mynde did I
 beseeche thee, as I was able, that thou wouldest heale my
 grieffe, which thou diddest not, for that cause, I thinke
 better to commend to my memorie by this document, the 24
 band of generall custome, albeit somewhat repugning to
 our mynde, which is fedd now not with deceuyng wordes.
 I also thought it conuenient for me to goe wash my self in
 the bathes, for that the Greekes terme is βαλανείον, for that 28
 it repelleth anxietie of mynde : And I confesse vnto thy
 mercie, O Father of Orphans, that I washed my self ; yet
 remayned I all one, as before, for I could not sweate out
 from my hart that bitternes of sorrow. Afterward I 32
 slept, and awaking thence, I felt my grieffe much aswaged,
 and being in my bed alone, I remembered the true teaching
 verses of thy seruant AMBROSE, saying, *Thou God art
 maker of all, and ruler of the pole, Cladding the day with* 36

See how to
struggle with
naturall
affections.

Masse the
sacrifice of
our redemp-
tion offered
for the dead.

S^t Ambrose
his verses.

- comelie lighte, with gratefull sleepe likewise the night, That
 wearie bones may be refreshed, And wasted mindes redressed,
 And grieffe demisd that it oppressed.* Then began thy
 4 handmayd afreshe to retourne to my minde, her godlie and
 religious conuersation towards thee, and her mylde and
 sweete behauiour towards me, which now I was bereft of;
 wherefore I now listed to weepe before thee for her, and
 8 touching all that of her aboute my self also, and for my
 self, and I permitted my teares now to runne their pleasure,
 which before I had contayned, strowing them vnder my
 hart, which rested in them, for that thy eares were there
 12 and not mans, who prouddie might interprete my weeping.
 And now Lord I confesse to thee in my writings, reade
 them that list, and interprete they as they please, and if
 it were a sinne for me to weepe for my mother a litle peece
 16 of an houre, being dead in my sighte, who had wept for me
 many yeares, that I might liue in thy sighte, let him not
 laughe at me, if he be greate in charitie let him weepe too
 for my sinnes, to the father of all brethren of thy Christ.
 20 But I being now cured of that wounde, whereby carnall [Cap. 13.]
 affection might be reprodoued, doe poure oute vnto thee our
 God a far different kinde of teares for her thy seruant,
 flowing from a contrite spirite, throughe consideration of
 24 the perills of euerie soule which dieth in Adam. Albeit
 she was reuiued againe in Christ, and in her life so lyued,
 that thy name is lauded in her faith and manners, yet dare
 I not say that since thou didst regenerate her by baptisme,
 28 no one worde escaped her against thy commandement; and
 it was sayd by the truth thy Sonne *If any say to his brother,
 foole; he shall be guiltie of hell fire;* and woe also to the laudable
 life of men, if thou discusse and trie them withoute mercie:
 32 but bycause thou doest not exact faults we haue greate
 confidence, that she hath founde a place of indulgence with
 thee: And whosoeuer dooth number vnto thee, his true
 merits what dooth he but recounte thy gifts? O that men
 36 would know them selues, and that those that doe glorie

Prayer for
the dead.

See original
sinne killeth.

Baptisme
reulueth to
Christ.

See Saints
feare of small
sinnes, and
of the paine
therefore in
Purgatorie.

True merits
against
heretiks
albeit Gods
gifts.

woulde glorie in our Lorde. I therefore, O my praise, my
 life, and god of my hart, setting by a while her good acts,
 for which with ioyfull hart I thanke thee, now doe I
 beseeche thee for the sinnes of my mother, heare me by 4
 the medicine of our woundes which hung on the Crosse,
 who sitteth at thy righte hand and dooth intreate for vs: I
 know she shewed mercie to others, and from her hart
 forgaue others that had offended her, their offences, remitte 8
 her likewise her offences and debts, if she hath incurred
 any these many yeares, since the water of health, forgiue
 her lorde, forgiue her, I beseech thee; enter not into
 iudgement with her, let mercie ouerweighe iudgement, for 12
 thy speaches are true, and thou hast promised mercie to
 those that are mercifull; and she to be such was thy gift,
 who wilt haue pittie on those whome thou pittiest, and wilt
 performe mercie on whome thou hast pittie. And I beleuee 16
 thou hast donne this allreadie, which I beseeche thee; yet
 my voluntarie oblation approue good lorde; for she (her
 houre of death approching) had no minde or cogitation to
 couer her bodie sumptuouslie, or to be dressed with spices, 20
 neither wished a braue toombe, or buriall in her contrie;
 she commanded vs none of these, but this onelie that she
 might be remembered at thy Altar at which she serued
 thee (no day omitted) knowing that there the hoste or 24
 victime was dispensed or imparted, wherewith the hand-
 writing of spirituall debt, contrarie to vs was cancelled,
 and wherewith our aduersarie that counteth and obiecteth
 our sinnes, was lead in triumphe, seeking somewhat to 28
 obiect against him, and fynding nothing by him¹ we ouer-
 came. Who shall poure againe backe to him, that innocent
 bloud? who shall restore him the price, wherewith he
 bought vs out of the handes of that common enemy? At 32
 the Sacrament of which price of ours, thy handmayd bound
 her soule with the band of faith. Let none separate her
 from thy protection, let neither the lion, nor the dragon by
 force or snares interpose themselues against her: for she 36

He prayeth
 againe for
 her soule.

Did this
 Sainte
 doubt of
 prayer for
 the dead. S^t:
 Augustine
 saying (If
 she hath)
 sheweth that
 he doubted
 not, but that
 it is possible
 to keepe the
 commande-
 ments.

Note.

See the
 heauenlie
 dignitie of
 the Masse,
 for liuing
 and dead,
 being all,
 one with that
 of the Crosse.

[¹ Lat. in illo
 in quo
 vincimus.]

Her deu-
 tion to the
 Masse.

will not answer that she hath no debts, leste she be conuincd
 and gotten by the craftie accuser ; but she will answer her
 debts to haue beene forgiuen by him, to whome none can
 4 restore equall, for that he payed for vs without any
 obligation : Let her be then in peace with her husband,
 before whome she was neuer maried to man, and after
 whose death she neuer tooke husband : whome she serued,
 8 bringing thee forth fruite in patience, to the end she
 might gaine him vnto thee. Inspire my Lord and god,
 inspire thy seruants my brethren, thy children my maisters,
 whome with tongue and hart and learning I serue, that
 12 whoesoever shall reade these things, they will remember at
 thy altar thy seruant MONICA, with her husband PATRICIUS,
 by whose fleshe thou broughtest me into this life, how I
 know not. Let them remember with pittifull and deuoute
 16 affection, in this transitorie life my parents and my brethren,
 vnder thee our Father, and in our Catholike mother the
 Churche, and my Cittisens in eternall HIERUSALEM, after
 which the pilgrimage of thy people doth long and sighe,
 20 euen from the beginning to the end, from their entrance in,
 vnto the going oute ; that what she requested of me in her
 end, may be more bountifullie performed, by the prayers of
 many better than by my confessions, and prayers onelic. /

24 *The life of S^t Agnes Virgin and Martyr written by S^t
 Ambrose the latine doctour Bishop of Milane, to
 Religious Virgins, in his 3: tom : Serm : 90 :¹ /*

‘**The** Seruant of Christ AMBROSE to the holie Virgins. /

28 Let vs celebrate the festiuitie of this moste sacred virgin,
 let psalmes sounde on one side, and lessons be heard on the
 other. Let the multitude of people reioyce in one parte, and
 let Christs poore be releued in an other. Let vs all then
 32 be glad in our Lord, and to the edification of virgins, Let
 vs call to mynde, how and what blessed AGNES suffered :
 Being now thirteene yeares olde, she destroyed death and

He beseech-
 eth others to
 pray (at the
 Altar) for
 her and his
 father.

Her age : 13:

¹ See Migne P.C., tom. 17, p. 735 ff.

found life, bicause she onely loued the Author of life : Her
 infancie was reputed equall to many yeares, being yong in
 bodie, she was moste olde in mynde : for time vnskillfull,
 but in truthe graue and wise ; fayre of face, but more for
 faith. / 4

She is wooed
 vnto
 mightilie.

When she on a time returned home from schoole, the
 Gouverners sonne of ROME was enamoured of her, whereupon
 he harkeneth after hir parents, and fynding them he 8
 beginneth to make greate offers, to giue large promises, if
 they will consent to his suite. Besides to obtayne AGNES
 good will, he presenteth her with precious iewells and
 ornaments, which she reiecteth as dirte. Whereat the yong 12
 man began to be more earnest, and thinking that she looked
 for richer things, he bringeth her far more costlie attire,
 and layeth before her all the glorie of all sorts of rare and
 precious stones : beside he soliciteth his purpose by himself 16
 and friends, by kinsfolkes and acquaintance, promising
 substance and houses, possessions and families, and to be
 short all kinde of worldlie commodities, if she would accept
 of him for her husband. Whereunto AGNES is sayed to 20
 haue returned this answer : ‘ Away from me thou fewell of
 sinne, thou nutriment of iniquitie, thou foode of death.
 Auant from me, there is an other louer that hath preuented
 thee, who hath made me fayrer offers than thou canst, who 24
 hath giuen me richer iewells, than thou hast ; who
 hath betrothed me to him with the ring of faith ; who
 surpasseth thee in stocke and nobilitie. He hath adorned
 my right arme with an inestimable bracelett, and my necke 28
 with precious stones aboue price : he hath putt on myne
 eares margarites vnualuable, and on euerie side hath besett
 me, with glittering and glorious gemmes : he hath placed
 in my face a signe that I can not admitte any wooer to me 32
 beside him : He hath attired me with a gowne of cloth of
 golde, and hath bedecked me rounde aboute with chaynes
 vnmeasurable for worth : and with all and aboue all, he
 hath shewed me such incomparable treasures, as can not be 36

Her answer
 setting forth
 the excellent
 graces of a
 spirituall
 spouse and
 Christ him
 selfe.

tolde, which he hath promised me moste faithfullie, if I will
 remayne sure to him. I can not therefore to the contumelie
 and disgrace of my first louer, beholde any new, and leaue
 4 him to whome in charitie I am fastened: whose gentilitie
 is more excellent, whose power more mightie, whose
 countenance more louelie, whose loue more sweete, and
 exceeding all fauour: who hath allreadie prepared me a
 8 marriage bed, and who with organes and other musicall
 instruments and voices dooth delight me: From his mouth
 haue I tasted honie and milke, his embracings haue I
 allredie enioyed, my bodie is coupled to his, and his bloud
 12 hath beautified my cheekes; whose mother is a virgin,
 whose father neuer knew woman, who hath Angells to
 waite on him, whose beautie the sunne and moone doe
 admire, whose smell dooth raise vp the dead, whose touch
 16 dooth confirme the weake, whose riches neuer decaye, and
 treasure neuer decrease. To him doe I onelie giue my
 faith, to him doe I yield my self with all deuotion, for louing
 him I doe remayne chaste, and touching him I am not
 20 defiled, and enioying him I continue still a virgin: neither
 do children want after this marriage, where the ofspring is
 produced without payne, and daylie fertilitie aboundeth.'/

Other priu-
 ledges of
 spirituall
 mariage.

The mad yong man hearing this, is seised on with blynde
 24 loue, and through anguish of mynde, he fetcheth his winde
 verie short, wherevpon he is caried to his bed, and by
 deepe sighes his loue is made manifest to the physicions.
 His father hath intelligence thereof, and for his sonnes sake
 28 he maketh the same offers and promises, to purchase the
 maydes good will and consent of friends, which before his
 sonne had donne. The blessed AGNES denieth saying, that
 she can not for any thing breake her faith giuen too her
 32 first louer. Thereto the yong mans father replieth; that he
 was Prefect of the Cittie, and therefore none was more
 worthie than himself: withall he demandeth verie earnestlie,
 what he was, and who of whose power AGNES made such
 36 wanting. Then stepped forth one Parasite, who tolde him

The Prefect
 assalteth
 her but she
 excelleth in
 constant
 faith.

that Agnes was a Christian from her infancie, and that she was so bewitched withall that she affirmed Christ to be her husband. / The Prefect hearing this waxeth verie glad and sending men for her, commandeth them to bring her to the benche and tribunall seate ; where first he dealeth with her in secret, making her fayre promises, if she will consent vnto their suite : which not proceeding he layeth on her with threates. But the virgin of Christ, was neither seduced by flatteries, nor shaken with terrours, but keeping one countenance and one mynde, dooth alike deride him flattering and threatening. SEMPHRONIUS the prefect, beholding such constancie in the yong mayde, he soliciteth earnestlie her parents ; who bicause they were of nobilitie he could not enforce, wherefore he pretendeth against them, that they were Christians also. /

Well the day following, he willeth AGNES to be brought before him, to whome againe and againe he repeateth, how his sonne did loue her. All which speaches when he perceiued to be in vaine, he then giueth commandement to bring her to his Tribunall seate, who being there presented, he beginneth thus to her. ‘The superstition of the Christians, whose magicall artes do make them¹ verie bragge, thou must needs cast from thee, or els thou canst not forgoe thy madnes of mynde, and be capable of sounde counsell and aduice. Wherefore thou shalt be sent to the venerable goddessse VESTA, if thou like so to perseuer in thy purpose of virginitie, and on her sacred sacrifices shalt thou attend.’ To this holie Agnes replied : ‘If I haue refused thy sonne, being a liuing man, though taken with vniust loue, being (I say) a man endewed with reason, able to heare and see, feele and walke, and capable of this flourishing lighte and of the good thereof : If for the loue of Christ by no meanes I can abide to beholde him, how may I endure to worship dumbe and deafe idolles voide of reason or sense, and to the iniurie of the supreme god, bowe my necke to vaine stones.’ The Prefect hearing this answered, ‘I am

[¹ r. the]

desirous to pittie thine infancie, wherefore yet I deferre to
 punish thee blaspheming the gods, seeing thy yeares not
 yet arriued at sense and vnderstanding : doe not therefore
 4 despise thyself, to incurre thus the wrath of god.¹ S^r <sup>[1 r. the
 gods.]</sup> AGNES replieth saying, ‘ doe not so despise in me my corporall
 infancie, as to thinke that I desire mercie or fauour at your
 handes, for faith goeth not by yeares, but by true sense,
 8 and God omnipotent dooth more approoue the mynde of
 men than their yeares. But for thy gods, whose
 indignation thou wouldest not I should incurre, permitt
 them hardlie to be angrie at me, let them speake, let them
 12 command me, let them giue charge to be worshipped and
 adored : I perceiue you intend that which you shall not
 bring to passe, wherefore doe as you shall thinke good.’
 Then sayd SEMPHRONIUS, ‘ choose one of these two : Either
 16 sacrifice to the goddessse VESTA, with her virgins, or els
 thou shalt be thrust into the stewes, and there shalt be
 enforced to be an harlot, and thy Christians who haue thus
 enchanted thee, shall be farre from helping thee, howsoever
 20 thou wilt seeme to endure this calamitie prepared, with vn-
 daunted spirite. Wherefore as I haue sayd doe honour to
 VESTA, and so honour thy stocke and kinne, or to thy house
 and families ignominie, thou shalt be a publicke queane.’ /
 24 To this sayd holie AGNES with bolde spirite : ‘ If thou diddest
 know, who is my god, thou wouldest not let such speeches
 passe from thy mouth. I therefore that know the power of
 my Lord Iesus Christ, securelie doe contemne thy threatens,
 28 trusting that I shall neither sacrifice to thy Idoles, nor be
 defiled by others filthie follie : For I haue the Angell of my
 Lord the keeper of my bodie : for the onelie begotten sonne
 of God, whome you know not, is to me an impregnable
 32 wall, and a defender that neuer sleepeth, a protectour that
 neuer faynteth or faileth. As for thy Gods, they are either
 made of iron, wherewith pots were more fittlie to be made
 for mens vses, or of stone, and then more conuenient to
 36 paue the streetes withall : for diuinitie dwelleth not in

Angell
keeper.

stones but in heauen, not in brasse or in any mettall, but is resident in the supreme kingdome. But thou and thy like, vnlesse you leaue speedilie worshipping them, you shall all with them be ioyned in punishment: for like as they were cast by the helpe of fire, so their adorers shall be cast into eternall fire; not there to be melted or founded, but to be tormented and confounded for euer.' Herevpon the madd Iudge commandeth that she be stripped, and so naked to be leadd to the common stewes: The crier going before and proclay[m]ing, 'This is sacrilegious AGNES the virgin, that blasphemeth the gods, for which fact she is deliuered vp to the stewes.'

Her condemnation.

Miraculous shadowing of her nakednes, and protection.

She is stripped as he willeth, which donne her hayre being also dissolued and lett loose, God forthwith giueth her hayre such vnwonted thicknes, that she seemeth more comelie attired therewith to the feete, than if she had beene clothed. Being so brought to the place of turpitude, and entered therein, she fyndeth the Angell of God so readie to ayde her, that presentlie she was enuironed round aboute with a meruailous lighte: In so much that none could abide to looke at her for brightnes thereof: for the whole cabbine glittered as the sunne in his greatest brightnes, and the more curiouslie one would fixe his eyes on her, the more was his sight blunted or dymned with the light. And when she prostrated herself in prayer before our Lord, there appeared before her a verie cleare white garment long to her foote, which she taking putt on her naked bodie, and sayd withall; 'I thanke thee my Lord Iesus Christ, that vouchsafest me among thy handmayds, and hast commanded this vestment to be giuen me.' This gowne was so fitte for her, and so conspicuous for brightnes, that none could doubtte it to be made by Angells handes. This while dooth this stewes become a place of prayer, whereinto euerie one that entered did there adore and doe reuerence, giuing honour to that meruailous lighte, and so came forth more cleane than they went in. After

A garment sent from God made by Angels hands. /

this commeth the Prefects sonne (that had beene author of
 all this mischeefe) with his youthfull companions, thinking
 now to insulte on the poore mayde and to take his lasciuious
 4 pleasure on her, to her despite and shame. First his com-
 panions with rage and filthie crueltie entering in to her,
 they retourne oute with greate reuerence and admiration,
 which he reputing and exprobatig to be impotencie of
 8 spirite, iudged them vaine, whiteliuered and wretched
 fellowes: and deriding them rusheth rashlie into the place,
 where the virgin did pray, and beholding so greate a lighte
 aboute her, did not for all that doe honour to god; but
 12 pressing presumptuouslie to passe throughe the light to her,
 before he could touch her with his hand, he fell flatte on his
 face, and being choked by the diuell dyed in the place. / His
 companions seeing him stay so long, imagined him to be
 16 busie in his filthie workes, wherefore one that was moste
 familiar with him, entering in to congratulate his scorne-
 full insultation, and abusing of her, spying him to be dead,
 crieth out with a loude voice and sayd. 'O yee pittifull
 20 Romanes helpe; this harlot with witchcraft hath slayne
 the gouerners sonne;' forthwith flocketh together the
 people into the Theater, and the furious meynie make
 sondrie exclamations: Some that she was a witche; Others
 24 that she was innocent; Others that she was guiltie of sacri-
 ledge. The Prefect himself hearing his sonne was slayne,
 runneth with greate tumult to the Theater: and entering
 into the place where his childe lay dead, with a loude crie
 28 sayd; 'O moste cruell woman of all women, was there none
 but my sonne, on whome thou couldest make shew of thine
 art?' Which wordes he repeating often, and others moe,
 and earnestlie asking of her the cause of his death, holie
 32 AGNES sayth vnto him: 'He whose will he would haue
 wroughte (that is the diuell) he hath receiued power from
 God vpon him: For why are all the rest safe that entered
 hither besides him: but bicause they all gaue honour to
 36 God, who sent his Angell, who hath clothed me with this

The diuell
 hath speciall
 power giuen
 him on
 lasciuious
 persons, as
 on Saras 7:
 husbands.

Virginie
consecrated
to Christ
from in-
fancie.

garment of mercie, and hath kept my bodie, which from
my cradle hath bene consecrated and offered to Christ?
They therefore seeing the Angells claritie, and adoring
departed all vntouched: but this impudent fellow, as soone 4
as he was entered began to rage and be cruell; and when
he thrusteth out his hand to touch me, the Angell of my
Lord giueth him to this reprobate death as you see.' Then
sayeth the Prefect to her, 'Herein shalt thou make mani- 8
fest, that thou hast not donne this by magicall art, if thou
beseeche the Angell to restore me my sonne aliue againe':
To whome sayeth holie AGNES; 'Albeit thy faith deserueth
not to obtayne this of our Lorde, yet bicause now is tyme 12
wherein my Lord Iesus power may be manifested, depart
you out all that I may offer my wonted prayer vnto him.'

She raiseth
vp the pre-
fects sonne
slaine.

They being all oute she prostrateth herself flatt on her face,
began to beseeche our Lord, that he would raise to life the 16
yong man. And she so praying, the Angell of God appeared,
and lifted her vp weeping, and comforting her mynde
restoreth the yong man to life: Who going forth began
with highe crie to proclayme and say: 'There is but one 20
god in heauen, earth, and sea, who is the god of the
Christians: for all the Temples are vaine, and the gods
that are worshipped there, like vaine; not able to help
themselues or others: ' At these speches, the Southsayers 24
and cheefe priests of the Temples were troubled, so that
they stirre a greater tumult than euer the people had donne
before; And withall they crie; 'away with this witch,
kille this sorceresse, who dooth change mens myndes and 28
alienate affections.'

Infidels
impute all
miracles
vnto witch-
erie.

The Prefect seeing these meruailous workes was amased
and astonied with admiration: yet fearing proscription and 32
banishment, if he should seeme to take parte against the
gentill Bishops, and defend AGNES, he leauing an other
Substitute or vicar to iudge in his absence, departeth verie
heaueie, seeing himself not able to deliuer her, that had
raised his dead childe to life. His vicar then ASPASIUS 36

commandeth a greate fire to be made in the sighte of all
 the people, and Agnes to be cast into it: Which being
 donne, presentlie the flame, diuideth it self into two parts,
 4 burning the seditious people on each side; but not once
 toucheth Agnes in the midst thereof. The furious people
 not acknowledging Gods power therein, but imputing it to
 witchcraft crie oute against her. Then blessed Agnes cast-
 8 ing abrode her hands, in the middst of the flame prayeth
 to god with these wordes: 'O omnipotent, onelie to be
 adored, worshipped and feared, father of our Lord Iesus
 Christ, I blesse thee for that by thy onelie begotten sonne,
 12 I haue escaped the handes of wicked men, and the filthines
 of the diuell I haue passed ouer all withoute polluting my
 self: And now moreouer the fire about me (being by thy
 spirite sprinkled with the heauenlie dew) dieth, is diuided,
 16 and the flame is powred on those that kindled it against
 me. I blesse thee, O Father, worthie of all praise, who
 permittest me cheerefullie to passe throughe the flames vnto
 thee. Beholde now I see that which I did beleuee, now I
 20 possesse that which I hoped for, now doe I embrace that
 which I haue so long desired: I confesse thee with my
 lipps and hart, and with all my bowells I long for thee.
 Loe now I come to thee my liuing and true God, who with
 24 our Lord Iesus Christ, thine onelie sonne, together with the
 holie Ghoste, liuest and reignest world without end. Amen.'

Agnes is
 cast into
 the fire which
 hurteth
 onelie the
 furious
 people
 aboute.

S^t Agnes
 praier in the
 fire.

When she had finished her prayer, the fire was so whollie
 quenched that no warmthe remayned. Then ASPASIUS the
 28 vicegerent of ROME, not enduring the peoples sedition and
 tumulte, willethe one to runne her through the throate with
 a sworde. And with this end she being rinsed in her owne
 red rose bloud, Christ consecrated her his spouse and his
 32 Martyr. But her parents taking no kinde of grieffe hereat,
 tooke away her bodie with greate ioye, and buried it in a
 litle ferme of theirs, neere the Cittie, in the way which is
 called NUMENTANA, whither all the multitude of Christians
 36 did flocke: Whereat the Pagans being offended, they lye in

She is runne
 throughe the
 throate with
 a sworde.

No grieffe to
 be taken at
 friends
 martyrdome.

Reuerence to
Reliques and
pilgrimage
to places of
them.

wayte for them. The Christians perceyuing them to be
armed, and to rushe on them, they flie away, who all
escape, albeit some with stones were hurte. One notwith-
standing named EMERENTIANA, a holie virgin, who had 4
beene nursed of one milke with her, albeit she was but
a Cathecumene, stayed boldelie, and reprovued them saying.
'O you waste, you wretched, you corruptible and cruell
fellowes, you haue slayne her that did worship the Omni- 8
potent god, and with stones haue farther endeouored to
kill other innocent persons.' At which speeches and the
like, the furious infidells flie vpon her with stones, vntill
they had stoned her dead, where praying at S^r AGNES 12
sepulcher, she yieldeth vp the Ghoste. No doubt but she
was baptised in her bloud, that did so constantlie suffer
death in the confession of our Lord, and for the defence
of righteousnes. At the same houre was there a moste 16
vehement earthquake, and allbeit the heauens were moste
cleare, yet there was such thundering and lightening, that
the moste part of the mad multitude, died in the place, so
that no Christian that came to the S^rs sepulcher, was 20
molested thenceforth. /

S^t Emeren-
tiana is
killed for
praying at
her sepul-
cher and re-
proving the
Infidels.

Gods reuenge
of his ser-
uants.

S^r Agnes parents with the priests came in the night and
tooke away the bodie of holie EMERENTIANA, and buried it
in the confines of the field, where S^r AGNES lay. And while 24
they continued many nightes, watching at the Sepulcher of
their holie daughter, in the deepe time of silence of the
nighte, they beholde an hoaste of virgins, who being all
attired in gownes of cloth of golde, passed by them with 28
meruailous light. Amongst whome they see their blessed
childe Agnes, in the same attire glittering, and at her right
hand a lambe more white than snowe. When her parents
and those with them saw those things, they were astonished 32
in mynde, but holie AGNES requesteth her fellowes to stay
a litle : And standing still she sayeth to her parents : 'Looke
you doe not lament me as dead, but reioyce with me and
congratulate, for that I doe possesse this lightsome seate 36

She appear-
eth glorious
to her
parents.

Note.

with these virgins, and am vnited with him in heauen,
 whome liuing I loued with all my harte': and this being
 sayd, she goeth on againe. This vision was daylie diuulged
 4 in publicke, by those that had seene it; whereupon it came
 to passe, that after some yeares, this action came to the
 eares of CONSTANTIA, daughter to CONSTANTINE, related by
 the parties who had seene it. This CONSTANTIA queene,
 8 was a moste prudent virgin yet so besett with woundes (of
 leprosie as it appeareth) that from the crowne of her head
 to the soale of her foote, no part was sounde. She con-
 ceuying hope of recouering her health, vpon counsell taken
 12 commeth to the Sepulcher of the martyr in the nighte;
 and albeit yet a Pagane, yet somewhat beleeuing, and of
 good mynde or meaning made her faithfull prayers there.
 The which while she was doing, she of a sodaine is ouer-
 16 taken with a sweete sleepe, where in a vision she beholdeth
 holie AGNES speaking in this wise; 'doe constantlie
 CONSTANTIA, and beleeu my Lord Jesus Christ to be the
 sonne of God, and thy Sauour, by whome thou shalt now
 20 obtayne perfect cure of all thy woundes in thy bodie.' /
 At this voice CONSTANTIA awaketh so whole, that no signe
 of hurte did remayne. Retourning then to the palace so
 sounde, she bringeth greate gladnes to her father and
 24 brothers Emperours. All the Cittie is crowned with ioye
 and triumphe, souldiors and others, all that heard this effect
 exulted: Gentilitie was confounded, and our Lords faith
 did reioyce. This donne she beseecheth her father and
 28 brothers Emperours, that there may a Church be built to
 S^r AGNES, and a sepulcher to herself there-by. This
 opiniõn runneth aboute to all, and whosoouer beleeuing
 came thither to her Sepulcher, they were cured of their
 32 diseases whatsoever: which no man doubteth but that
 Christ worketh to this day. CONSTANCE the Emperours
 daughter continued after in virginitie, by whome many
 other virgins of the meane sort and of the Noble, yea and
 36 of the moste excellent and renowned, tooke the holie veile.

By this it is
 euident that
 she suffered
 immediatlie
 before Con-
 stantine.

Consider
 what greate
 good visions
 seene and
 vnderstoode
 doe worke.

Constantia
 her vision
 and cure.

A Church
 built to S^r
 Agnes.

Cures at S^r
 Agnes se-
 pulcher.

Veiling of
 virgins.

And for that faith sustayneth no damage of death, euen to this day, many Romane virgins, doe imitate and waite on holie Agnes, as if she were in bodie lyuing, and by her example, doe courageouslie proceede and perseuer intire. 4
beleuing vndoubtedlie, that if they perseuer to the end, they shall obtayne the price and reward of perpetuall victorie.

These things I Ambrose seruant of Christ fynding written in sacred bookes, I could not permitt to be hidden with fruitlesse silence; Wherefore to the honour of so greate a Martyr, as I vnderstood her gests were, so haue I described them, and to your edification (O virgins) haue I thought conuenient, to dedicate and direct the storie of 8
her passion; beseeching the charitie of the holie Ghoste, that our labour may fructifie in the sight of our Lord, by your imitation of her. Amen. 12

The life of S^t. Gorgonia a married wife and sister to S^t. Gregorie Nazianzene a greeke Doctor, flourishing in the yeare 370: written by him: taken out of his eleuenth and fourteenth Oration¹ somewhat abridged. 16

[Orat.11 (S).] **'K** being to commend my sister, doe relate domesticall 20
things (who somewhat therefore touch my self) which things are not false, bicause they are domesticall, but true, and therefore commendable. They are true and more, bothe iust and openlie knowne. Wherefore my speache 24
shall not passe throughe fauour or affection, but I will praise her in seemelie manner, which any iust man will approue; not fearing to exceede truthe, but rather that I omitte nothing of her true and due praise, and so 28
diminish her glorie. For it is a difficult matter, to equall my sisters vertues with my speache. Truthe then shall be my rule and bounde, which onelie beholding, we will commend onelie such things as are praiseworthy; neither 32
may I in pietie denie my bloud and kinne that due com-

Note the credit and sinceritie of this life.

¹ See Migne, *Series Gracca*, tom. 35, p. 790 ff. (Or. VIII.), and p. 986 ff. (Or. XVIII.); the former is the 'Or. fun. in laudem Gorgoniae sororis,' the latter 'in patrem.'

mendation, which is due to all good persons, nor of vertuous
 dutie may I doe lesse to her worthines, than many bad
 persons doe performe to their beloued, on corrupt affection
 4 and carnall kyndenes./ But now let vs come to her praises,
 without all affection of mynde, or affectation of speache :—
 For such a one was she whome we intend to praise, withoute
 paynting and forren colouring, her brauerie was to want
 8 brauerie and trimming,—yet will we giue her her due ;
 whereby also we shall instruct and incite many to
 imitate her vertues ; which is our purpose and intent in
 euerie worke and speach to better them that are com-
 12 mitted to our charge. Some would praise her for her
 contrie and stocke, obseruing the lawes and rules of such
 as commend the dead, wherein store of fayre wordes would
 occurre, to him that would commend her for such externall
 16 things ; as for her beautie and venerable fayernes, for
 precious stones, golde, and for her artificiall comelynes of
 her handes, which doe controule deformitie by them : yet
 beautie is nothing the lesse, albeit destitute of such
 20 externall ornaments. I will commend her stocke by onelie
 recording her and my parents, for pietie will not abide that
 such worthie parents and teachers should be forgotten ;
 they being the new ABRAHAM and SARA of our age ; I
 24 meane GREGORIE and his wife NONNA, our father and
 mother, he becomming iust by faith in Christ, which before
 mariage he knew not ; and she being coupled to him in
 matrimonie, after a moste faithfull and religious man : he
 28 like Abraham, being on a sodaine made a father of many
 people, (soone after his conuersion and baptisme, being made
 bishop and miraculously, that being foresignified also at
 his baptisme,) and she likewise with him spirituallie
 32 bringing forth ; He forsooke his kindred and house, for-
 going their errours and erroneous conuersation for the
 happie land promised him therefore by God like Abraham ;
 but she aboute SARA (if it be lawfull to speake so) was
 36 author and worker of her husbands foresayd holie de-

Herbrauer'e.

Note his in-
tention in all
his speaches.Her parents
and their
vertues ;
Gregorie
and Nonna.Orat: in
funere patris:
14 (18) Orat.

Orat. 14 (18). parture. (For he at mariage being depraued by the heresie of
 the HYPSTARIJ, which interpreted signifieth 'moste highe,'
 who held some superstition of the Gentills, as reuerencing
 fire and candles, though detesting Idolatrie: and with
 the Iewes kept the Saboth day, and abstayned from
 certayne meates, yet refused Circumcision: After that he
 was coupled to her, she neuer ceased fasting and praying,
 weeping and wayling prostrate before god, persuading and
 labouring him by all meanes, vntill she had vnited him in
 one faith and affection towards god.) He was now whollie
 deuoted vnto God, and now did she esteeme and call him
 her lorde, and therefore gott a new title of righteousnes. 12
 'They also had their Isaac, whome they restored to the
 giuer; (yea she promised him to god before he was borne
 (*he meaneth of himself*) and being brought into this worlde,
 she presentlie consecrated to God; nothing terrified or
 doubting of the desired euent by gods good benefit, albeit
 the effect might haue seemed casuall throughe my
 vncertaine proffe.)

Nonna her
 labour for
 her husbands
 conuersion. /

Nonna con-
 secrated
 Gregorie
 her sonne to
 God, whome
 before birth
 and concep-
 tion she had
 promised to
 him.

[Orat. 18,
 Cap. 11.]

Note Nonna
 her zeale.

[Orat. 18.]

Of these two then, this is the order, that the woman by 20
 prayer and shewing the way brought that good sheppheard
 to the faith, and thereby also gaue others example of well
 feeding and bringing forth: the man likewise, with his
 hart and good faith, forsooke the worship of Idoles, and 24
 more after expelled the diuells themselues from others; and
 the woman so hated that wicked worship, that she would
 not eate nor drinke with Idolaters, (nay would not endure 28
 to passe by or beholde their wicked Churches; neither
 would suffer her eares and tongue, that vsed to listen and
 pronounce diuine things, to be defiled with hearing or
 speaking any of the Ethnical narrations, or Theatricall
 songs.)/ Who did not know these two equall for honour 32
 of one will and minde, no lesse vnited to God by vertue,
 than to each other in flesh; for numbers of yeares and
 gray hayres, prudence and worthie life, matches; for
 emulation and desire to excell in vertue contending with 36

each other, yet surpassing all others; who by bandes of
 flesh were somewhat holden heere, but in spirit had left
 this life, before their bodie and soule were separated; who
 4 had the worlde and yet had it not: for that they contemned
 it, albeit they ruled in it; who decayed in wealth and
 riches, yet by cunning negociation and trafike abounded in
 riches: for that they despised the goods of this life, to gett
 8 those of the next; who reputed the endes of this life short,
 but the next long: and who liued but a small time, except
 that they spent in vertue and godlines, but a long time
 was it, wherein they were before dead to this life. Thus
 12 (to add this one thing of them more) were they fitlie dis-
 tinguished in sex, and so commodiouslie diuided for the
 good of others, that he might be an honor to men, and
 she of women, and bothe paternes of vertue. From these
 16 receiued GORGONIA her life, and worthie renowne: from
 these had she the seede of vertue, from them had she that
 she liued religiouslie, and died full of all ioyfull hope
 comfortablie./ These are notable things verilie and not
 20 easilie founde in many that glorie of their gentrie, and
 swell with pride of their auncestors; but we must talke of
 her more wiselie and more sublimelie: GORGONIAS contrie
 was heauenlie HIERUSALEM, that cittie which was¹ not
 24 beheld with mortall eye, but is conceiued with mynde and
 vnderstanding, where we all are Cittisens, and whither we
 hasten with all celeritie, whereof Christ is a cittisen, and
 fellow Cittisens are all the worthie companie and Church of
 28 the first begotten registred in heauen, reioycing in behold-
 ing that glorie, and dauncing without end, aboute that
 greate builder of that Cittie. Her nobilitie is the con-
 seruing of Gods image in herself, and the trimming and
 32 conforming it to her exemplar, which wisdomes and vertue
 make, with a pure desire of informing herself daylie more
 and more in godlie matters, and in the knowledge of her
 beginning, nature, and end why we were created, all which
 36 make true and kindelie professors of supernall things.

See their
 admirable
 vertues.

Note for
 braggers of
 gentrie.

[1 r. is]

Her
 spirituall
 nobilitie and
 of Saints.

True
 Christian
 gentrie. /

Wherefore I know her soule to be moste noble, and extoll her therefore, not iudging of gentrie and basenes by the rule of the common sort, that is by their stocke, but by manners, not weighing the tribes and parentage of those that I commend, as their persons and proper qualities. To come then to her vertues, for chastitie she was so worthie, that whereas our life is diuided into two sortes, married and vnmarried persons, whereof as the one is more excellent and diuine, so is it of more payne and perill: the other as it is more base and abiect, so withall is it of lesse danger: she auoyding the incommodities of bothe states, chose the benefits of bothe, the excellencie of the one and the securitie of the other: chaste withoute pride, and mixing the commodities of chaste life with matrimonie: by which worke she prooued by deede, that neither of these states, were of their owne nature such as did necessarilie tye vs to God or the worlde, or whollie separate vs from them, that one of them onelie were vtterlie to be shunned or chosen, but that it was the mynde which did well gouerne mariage and vrginitie, and like the wise artificer vsing each matter to good, could worke each of them to vertue. For not bicause she was coupled to flesh, was she therefore separate from spirite, neither bicause she had a man to her head, therefore did she forgett, or was ignorant of her cheefe head, but obeying the worlde and nature, in parte to satisfie the law of flesh, or rather to obey him that gaue that law, afterward she consecrated herself whollie to god. She chose to husband one (named VITALIANUS) who was not an importunate or imperious Lorde, but a true husband, and a fellow seruant to all goodnes. And not content with this onelie, she made the fruite of her bodie, that is her sonnes and Nephewes (her sonnes being PETER and PHOCAS, her daughters EUGENIA, NONNA, ALYPIANA, her nephew by ALPIANA married by NICOBULUS, was NICOBULUS the yonger with others) these I say she made spirituall fruite, purifying vnto god, not onelie all her children but her owne

Her chastitie
in mariage.

Her
spirituall
munde in
matrimonie.

Her husband
and Children.

Her
vertuous
education of
her children
and familie.

familie too, like her owne soule, so making mariage laudable,
 by lyuing in wedlocke laudable and acceptable in gods
 sighte, and making the fruite springing thence like accept-
 4 able vnto god: And while she liued, she made herself a
 patterne of all vertue to her children, and being called hence,
 she bequeathed to her familie, her spirit and will for a
 dumbe exhortation. The diuine SALOMON in his instructiue
 8 wisdom, that is his PROUERBES, commendeth a woman that
 abideth at home, and loueth her husband, and against a
 light huswife often gadding out of her dores, impotent and
 infamous, and with wanton wordes and gestures alluring
 12 excellent soules, he opposeth her who liueth honestlie at
 home, and fullfilleth all her womans duties and offices with
 constant and manlie mynde: keeping her handes euer busie
 at the spindle and distaffe, working her good man double
 16 suites, making prouision of corne and like fruites in due
 tyme, and preparing fruite for her familie in conuenient
 manner: who intertayneth her friends with bountifull table,
 and dooth performe all things els, which he requireth, and
 20 commendeth, in an honest and industrious Matrone. If I
 would fetch matter from those pointes, to commend my
 sister, I should imitate him who would sett forth a fayre
 image by the shadow thereof, or expresse a lion by his clawes,
 24 and so should I with them, take the small for greate, and
 omitte the cheefe and excellent matters, to choose the
 baser. /

How mariage
made laud-
able.

Prout: 31:

Who was euer more worthie to goe abrode and conuerse
 28 with others, yet none more seeldome was seene abrode, nor
 any lesse to be seene of mens eyes? Who knew better the
 iust meane of being sad or cheerfull, that she might not be
 vnciuill or sowre by sadnes, or dissolute and wanton by
 32 mirth, but in the one might shew prudence, in the other
 courtesie, and so in bothe might be a paterne of moderation,
 by greatnes of spirit mixt with humanitie. /

Her rare
vertues.

Harken you women who are ouermuch prone to sett
 36 your selues to the shew, who are too rashe and too easilie

despise the veile and couer of your shamefastnes : None did
 refraine and keepe her eyes like her ; none did more despise
 laughing ; who thought it ouermuch almoste to smile : Who
 did sett greater guards on her eares, not to listen euill 4
 matters, and who had them more open to all godlie talke ?
 yea who with more iudgement gouerned her tongue to speake
 gods iustifications, and to sett order and moderation in her
 wordes ? And to add this more to her praise, albeit she 8
 esteemed it litle, as other modest and well manered women
 doe likewise, yet is it vsuall through the faulte of such
 women, as are to immoderate in trimming and decking 12
 themselues, nor by any speache or teaching will be corrected,
 whereby her commendation herein is the greater ; she
 trimmed herself with no goldsmiths art, wrought for
 brauerie ; no yellow haire or flaxen lockes, or frised 16
 tuffes, borrowed to deceiue and foullie shadowing an honest
 head, came on her ; there was not to be seene on her riche
 garments, so lose as that they would flie aboute and open,
 nor so thinne as that you might see through ; no glittering
 of precious stones, altering the ayre and bodies aboute with 20
 their braue colour, no art or counterfetting of paynters, no
 vile beautie bought with small price, which earthlie work-
 man frameth, and with false colours hideth gods worke ;
 more disgracing it thereby than gracing and adorning it, so 24
 proposing gods frame to wanton and shameles eyes, vnder
 an harlots shape, and withdrawing the naturall image kept
 for god and the next worlde, by fayned and forged
 fayrenes. But she albeit she knew many and diuerse 28
 dresses for women, yet accounted she of none like her
 inward ornament of manners. That ruddines onelie liked
 her, which shamefastnes and bashfullnes produced : that
 whitenes onelie pleased her, which was caused by absti- 32
 nence ; for as for paynted face, or colouring of eyes, and
 such like brickle brauerie, she left them to women that play
 or follow the stages, keepe common and open companie, who
 thinke it a shame to blushe. / 36

Her prudence and pietie who can with fitt wordes expresse; of which vertue, you will hardlie fynde many examples, if you tourne your eye from her corporall and
 4 spirituall parents, whose steps she onelie beholding (howbeit she was nothing inferiour to them therein) yet did she willinglie yield them the cheefe praise, for that she acknowledged them the fountaine of her light and other good
 8 whatsouer she had. /

What was more ingenious and sharp of witt than she, whome not onelie her kinne and familiars, but all her neighbors commonlie would consulte and craue aduice, and
 12 whose counsaile they followed, as an vndoubted rule and inuiolable law. There was nothing more considerate than her speaches, nothing more wise than her silence: And for that I haue happened to talke of silence, I will add one
 16 thing peculiar to her and which beseemeth women exceedingle, and in these dayes hath much benefitted. / None knew matters belonging to god better than she, not onelie through her owne quicknes of witt, but also from gods
 20 scriptures and diuine oracles, yet none would talke lesse thereof than she, conteyning herself within womens boundes. Now touching that belongeth to a woman, that maketh profession of religion and godlines, and wherein
 24 onelie to keepe no measure is best, none adorned the Churches with gifts more than she, and not onelie other Churches, but this also with vs, which I doubt she being deceased, will hardlie henceforth be so decked. Yea more,
 28 who amongst men did so make himself a liue Temple of God as she did? Who did reuerence the Priests like her; especiallie him who was her maister of vertue, whose excellent seede are her self and a paire of sonnes consecrated
 32 vnto God? Who had her house more open to entertayne holy and vertuous persons, and more furnished it with diuine riches than she? and which is more, who with like modestie, holie steps and gate, gratefull vnto god, went to
 36 inuite them and receiue them? Who in afflictions had her

Her wisdom.

Her denotion and rich liberalitie on Gods churches.

Holie hospitalitie.

- mynde lesse afflicted? who had more grieffe and compassion at others griefes and calamities? Who had a more liberall hand to the poore than she? Verilie I doubt not to applie those words of Iob to commend her : *His gate was open to euerie one that came : no pilgrime was tourned away and made lie abrode, he was the eye of the blinde, the foote of the lame, and mother of orphans.* | so was she. 4
- Job 31.
- Her charitie on the poore. Of her humanitie and benignitie to widdowes, it sufficeth to record this fruite thereof, that none was there termed widdow. Her house was a common Inne or hospitall to her poore kinsfolke, and her goods were no lesse common to all poore people, than each mans owne. She dispersed and gaue freelie to the poore, and vpon Gods certaine promise, she layed vp much in the heauenlie barne, and by often deseruing well of many, she receiued Christ himself liberallie. And that which was moste to be magnified, she studied not so much to seeme excellent and best, as to be in verie deede, or rather in the secret sight of God, who vieweth all secrets, did she exercise charitie and mercie euidentlie. She tooke all from the Prince of this worlde, and transported all into those supernall barnes, to be euer safe : she left nothing for the earth but her bodie, but changed all for the hope of next life : These onelie riches, did she leaue to her children when she died, forsoothe the imitation of their mothers vertue, and the studie of her praise. Neither did she seekè to flourish so with liberalitie, or did so studie benignitie and beneficence that she might yet enioy carnall delightes, and vnbridled bellie pleasures ; which doe teare the soule, like as a mad and cruell dogge doth a bodie ; as the custome is of diuerse, who if they shew bountie to the poore, they thinke then they may liue more daintilie and delicatelie, and so they doe not heale vice with vertue, but doe change vice for vertue : neither did she breake her bodie with abstinence, that she left base and hard bed for others to medicine them withall : neither did she assume that help for her soule, that withall she might vse no moderation in her sleepe ; but
- 8
- 12
- 16
- 20
- 24
- 28
- 32
- 36
- Her singular faith and confidence in Gods promise.
- She fled corporall delights which teare the soule.
- Hard bed.

imposing that law on her self, as being not too much wrapped and intralled to her bodie, she did not in her watching straighte bow downe, and for werynes fall to the
 4 grounde, when others stood vpright all night praying, which notwithstanding is so laborious a worke, and so hard to ouercome our selues therein, that onelie principall spirituall men can performe as much, wherein she did not onelie
 8 ouergoe women, but also moste strong and stoute men for greatnes and valour of mynde. Likewise in prudent attention to psalmodie or vocall prayer, in reading or expounding diuine scripture, in readie memorie, in paynfull kneeling,
 12 and that so continuall, as that she seemed allmoste still to sticke to the grounde, in teares from a contrite and humble hart, which doe wash away the vncleannes thereof, in prayers and eleuated spirit, carying her vpreared without
 16 distraction, in all these or each of them, no man or woman dare compare with her. And of her may this no lesse true than magnificall commendation be made, that vertues she in part imitated and partlie performed in so exquisite
 20 manner, that others did take example from her; againe that some vertues she found out of her self, and some she did surpass. And albeit we grant that some others should be equall to her in some one, yet in this she ouerwent all
 24 others lyuing that she one conteyned and possessed all vertues. She kept so exactlie all the rules of vertues, as hardlie any other obserued the rules of one in mediocritie, and againe so excelled she in euerie kinde, as that it was
 28 fullie sufficient like all. O homelie bodie and garment, onelie glittering for vertue; O soule keeping the bodie almoste without meate, and as it were withoute substance, or to speake more fittlie, O bodie imposing on it self necessitie
 32 to dye before death, that the soule might thereby be free, and deliuered of the impediment of senses. O nights passed withoute sleepe, singing of psalmes, and continuall standing at prayer, from the end of one day, to the
 36 beginning of the next! O DAVID that in song art not long

Watching all night in praier.

Attentiu prayer and reading with kneeling allmoste continual and teares.

Her eleuated spirit.

Note.

A rare perfection.

All her holie exercises and actions in order.

or tedious to deuoute soules ! O tender and weake members,
 layd prostrate on the earth, and exercising themselues
 hardlie beyond nature ! O fluds of teares shedd throughe
 sorrow of hart, to cause a ioyfull haruest in heauen ! O 4
 night-cries pearning the cloudes and pressing to Gods owne
 presence ! O feruour of spirit throughe egernes of prayer
 not feared by dogs of the nighte, nor by showres, thunders,
 haile or darknes ! O womans nature that for the common 8
 conflict and victorie of saluation hast surpassed men, and
 thereby hast proued that men and women are onelie in
 bodie distinguished, not in mynde. O meruailous puritie
 euen from baptisme, O soule spouse of Christ, placed in a 12
 pure bed of her bodie ! O aple, O Eue, mother of our stocke
 and sinne, and thou deceyuing serpent, with death it self, you
 are all ouercome by this womans continencie and sparenes
 of meate. O humiliation, exinanition, forme of seruant, 16
 and sufferings of Christ, honoured, and adorned, by
 her mortification. O how shall I either number vp all
 her praises, or not iniurie the readers by omitting many
 things of her ? 20

How God
 glorified her
 in this life.

It is now time that we shew you the rewards of her
 vertue euen in this life : for the reward which the iust
 paymaister hath made her possessour of, now in heauen, no
 humane eye or eare can attaine vnto, nor cogitation com- 24
 prehend : and oftentimes this serueth much to the edification
 of such as are doubtfull and weake in faith, by small
 and sensible things to helpe them to beleue greater and
 inuisible things. But I will relate things partlie knowne to 28
 all, and partlie secret to the common sort vntill now, which
 she concealed, leaste she might seeme to much to please her-
 self, for the graces granted her by God, if they had beene
 knowne. / You know how furious the shee mules of our 32
 contrie are, that draw in chariots or beare litters, and you
 remember with what raging madnes, they ran away with
 her horse litter, so that all her bodie and members thereof,
 were bruised and broken moste grieuousslie, in such horrible 36

Saints greate
 works do
 often much
 edifie others
 weake in
 faith.

- manner, as persons not well grounded in faith, might take greate occasion of offence and staggering, to see godlie persons fall into so greate affliction : But see how swiftlie
- 4 God corrected such infidelitie. After that all her bones and parts open and inward, were so broken to peeces, she would not vse any other physicion than him who had so striken her, God himself. And this bothe bicause she was ashamed
- 8 to be seene or handled by men, for she retayned modestie and bashfullnes euen in her paynes ; and also bicause thus she hoped, her innocencie should best be defended, and all sinister opinion of her should be purged and cleared, by him
- 12 who had permitted her to fall into this calamitie : of whome therefore she seeking help did easilie obtaine it : by whose sodaine curing it came to passe that some were as much astonished at this healing of her, as at her calamitie ; this
- 16 miraculous recouerie being as vnlooked for as her striking. Wherefore it seemed a tragedie, that by affliction she should grow famous, she by grieffe being touched as a man, but aboue humane sorte and vse being restored to
- 20 health : whereby moreouer aftercommers, tooke a lesson to learne faith in afflictions, she giuing there a paterne of so rare faith : and that they might take example of patience in greate perills, and beholde Gods singular goodnes and
- 24 mercie towards such persons : All this did this greate storie yield vs. For trulie was that comforte pronounced of iust men verified in her, *The iust person falling shall not be crushed to naught* : and a more meruailous thing was by the
- 28 Prophet added of him, *and though he be broken, he shall be soone raised vp againe, and that with glorie* : which was also performed on her ; for albeit she seemed extraordinarilie striken, so did she retourne to her former health aboue all
- 32 expectation so speedilie, as the cure almoste tooke away all feeling of the blow, and the medicine more aduanced her than the stripe. O laudable and admirable calamitie ! O paine better than ease ! O how trulie was that verified in
- 36 her, *He shall strike and heale, and after three dayes he shall*

A miraculous cure.
Rare modestie.

By affliction she grew famous and others edified.

[Ps. 36, 24.]

[Ps. 145, 8.]

[Osc 6, 2.]

raise vp him, againe : which howbeit it be ment cheefelie of Christ, yet may it fitlie be applied to this affliction. The fame of this miracle came to all mens eares euen those that were far of, and together with other admirable workes of God, in all mens tongues and eares did this storie sounde : But that which was hidden from the worlde, for pietie and humble wisdome, which abhorreth pride and ostentations, as I sayd, wilt thou O excellent Pastour and guider of this holie sheepe (*he speaketh to his father, before whome it seemeth he made this oration*) that I reueale it ; which was committed to our twoes knowledge onelie, or wilt thou we keepe our promise made to her still, thoughe dead ? to me it seemeth conuenient, that as then she luying, time was to conceale it, so now it is time to manifest it, both for gods glorie, and also for comfort of such as are in affliction ; thus it was. / She fell verie sicke of a cruell and vnwonted disease, or rather a prodigious maladie, to weete a sodaine inflammation of all her bodie, all her bloud as it were boyling within her, and after a congealing of the same, whence such a numnesse and palenesse, dissolution of mynde and all members ensued, and that so continuallie sometime, as it seemed not an humane or naturall euill : For no priuate iudgement of one physicion or common consultation of moe, no skill nor industrie coulde heale her griefe, no nor her parents teares, which often were tried to be of greate power, nor publike prayers and supplications, which all the people made for her, as if it had bene for their owne health, could preuaile : For all were so affected towards her, that they reputed her health to be their owne, and contrariwise her calamitie and sicknes, they esteemed all theirs. What dooth this greate soule and worthie of the greatest things in this case, and what medicine dooth she applie to her griefe ? for here is a secret pointe worthie of obseruation. All humane helpe being despayred of, she flieth to the physicion of all mortall men, she obserueth the darke and dead time of nighte, and her infirmitie then somewhat remitting her vehemencie, to

An other miracle.

Gorgonias strange sicknes.

See how she was beloued of all.

the Altar she goeth, and there prostrateth herself, beseeching him that was there honored with greate crie (by all his names and meruailous workes which euer he had donne, for
 4 she knew the stories of bothe Testaments, olde and new) and in fine, of holie and notable impudencie, she imitated the woman, that for her incureable bloudie flux, pressed to touch the hemme of Christs garment, and lo what she
 8 did: with earnest crie and abundant teares she putteth her head to the Altar, like the woman (*Marie Magdalen*) who long agoe watered Christs feete, and threatened that she would neuer depart thence before she were healed; and
 12 watering her whole bodie, and the Sacrament of Christs precious bodie and bloud with teares, (O wonderfull worke) presentlie she feeleth her self freed of her disease: and so lightened in bodie and mynde she departeth, obtayning this
 16 reward of her hope, that she got what she wished, and with strength of soule purchaseth strength of her bodie. These are greate and admirable things, yet true; which I wish both whole and sicke to belecue, that so you may either
 20 conserue *your* health had, or recouer it lost. And none may thinke I tell this storie of vaine ostentation, for that while she lyued, I euer concealed it with silence till now; which still I had left vnmanifested if I had not feared some perill to my
 24 self, if I should not haue notified so greate a miracle to faithfull people now lyuing and to come hereafter. /

And this was her life, and many things we premitte that our speech may not seeme to exceede the meane; yet
 28 her vertuous and worthie death may seeme to be iniured, if we should not record how notablie she behaued herself therein, whereas the knowledge thereof I know is much desired. She had greate desire to be dissolued hence, (for
 32 she had greate libertie of spirit with god, who called her,) and to be with Christ she preferred before all earthlie commodities, neither dooth any one loue this bodie so exceedinglie, as she to shake of the bandes of this mortalitie,
 36 to be free from the dreggs wherein we lyue, and so to be

At Christs altar and B: Sacrament she is cured.

Mark the vse of reseruing the B: Sacrament.

What perill is it then not to credit it, as Protestants easilie will.

Her greate longing to be with God.

purelie vnited, with the cheefe good, and to enioy him
 whollie, of whome she was beloued, and with whose small
 beames we are now illumined, to know and feele that we
 are separated from him. Neither was she frustrated of her
 desire, and which was more, throughe her foresight and
 many watchings she vnderstood before-hand the time, when
 she should attayne that her longed loue: in a sweete
 dreame and vision, the day being signified to her from god,
 that so prepared and withoute perturbation she might dye:
 She had receiued the purgation, clensing and new dedication
 of baptisme before, or rather her whole life was nothing
 els, but a heauenlie purgation and renouation; she had
 beene regenerated by the holie ghoste, but she made it safe
 by her former good life; so that in her alone, baptisme
 (that I may speake somewhat boldelie) had rather the
 worke of confirmation in former grace, than the benefit of
 first and pure grace. And for as much as this one thing
 she wished to be added to the rest, that her husband, might
 be clensed with the purifying waters, (and if you would
 that I should describe her husband in a word, I can not
 deuise it better, than by terming him her husband) and
 thi; wished she, that so in her whole bodie (consisting of
 man and wife) she might be dedicated to God, and so dye
 not halfe baptised but all: which desire of hers by prayers
 she obtayned of god, who worketh the will of those that
 feare him, and bringeth their petitions to wished end.
 Hauing then all her desires so accomplished, and knowing
 her last day to be at hand, she prepareth her self to de-
 parture, and to obserue all that is vsuall to be donne on
 death bed: for after that she had giuen such good admoni-
 tions to her husband, children and friends, as beseemed a
 woman so louing to husband, children and friends, and had
 discoursed much and excellentlie of the life to come, and so
 had made that day a festiuall and solemne day, she left this
 life, not full of dayes or many yeares,...¹ for that she knew
 her dayes to haue beene euill to her, dustie and deceitfull,

She knew
 the time
 when she
 should de-
 part before.

Her zeale of
 her husbands
 soule-
 health; and
 why:

Her last
 speeches to
 friends.

[1 left out:
 quos ne ipsa
 quidem ex-
 optabat.]

but full of dayes spent according to gods will, and that so full of such, as I know not her matche amongst those that liued to verie olde age, and passed ouer a greate number of
 4 yeares. She was so dissolued, or to speake fitter, so was she assumed, flew away, or changed habitation, or went before her bodie. But I had allmoste forgotten one thing of her, which her spirituall father, both obserued and notified vnto me (*he meaneth his father olde Gregorie*) which he would not endure to be omitted, as a notable miracle, much to her glorie, and our exhortation to vertue, and to wish like end : And verilie I am amazed and teares ouertake me
 8 recording this miracle. She was now dead, and had giuen vp the last gaspes, and greate companies of kinsfolkes, friends, and externes compassed her all-about, performing such duties of pietie, as are wont to be donne to the dead,
 12 with her decrepite mother, who beside her grieffe also enuied her departure, and others for loue mourned, some recording her blessed memorie, others longing to heare somewhat and others wishing to speake yet durst not, notwithstanding all
 16 were silent : She this while for as much as by sight could be gathered, did neither breathe, nor moue, nor gaue forth any sound, so that all deemed that silence death of bodie. Then the good sheppheard (*her father*) who diligentlie obserued all her wordes and deedes, marking her lips a litle to moue, putt his eare neere to, (for his vertue and compassion made him bolde and hardie) and listening he heard that it was a verse of a psalme, which she muttered, and
 20 such a verse as was moste agreeable to such as were departing, and in her a testimonie of her freedome of spirite wherewith she left this life, and blessed be that person, who yieldeth vp his last gaspe with those words of hers, which
 24 were these ; *In peace and him that is alwayes one will I sleepe and rest.* Thus didst thou moste excellent woman sing, and the wordes and truthe thereof together concurred, and thy Epitaphe and departure were conioyned, for that
 32 thou hadst thy mynde so excellentlie freed from affections ;
 36

Who is trulie full of dayes,

Note a strange and worthe action.

Pietie onelie to be exercised about persons dying.

Her last diuine words

Psal. 4 (v. 10).

wherefore thou also obtaynedst an extraordinarie death,
 aboute the common decease of gods friends, luying and dying
 with godlie wordes. Verilie I doubtte not but that thou now
 enjoyest far more excellent things, than eye can beholde; 4
 to weete, the voice of those that keepe euerlasting festiuitie,
 the quiers of Angells, the heauenlie order, the sight of
 glorie, and especiallie the pure light of the supreme Trinitie,
 which withdrew it self from our mynde shutte within the 8
 prison of this bodie, and dispersed in our senses, but now
 offereth it self whollie to be embraced, and to be con-
 templated of our whole mynde, and euerie way lighteneth
 our soules, with the whole brightnes of his diuinitie. And 12
 if thou make any reckoning of these honors, which we
 yield thee, and if this reward also be granted holie soules
 by God, that they haue any feeling of these things, accept
 this oration or speche of myne in steede of many, or aboute 16
 many funerall gifts, which before thee, we offered to
 CÆSARIUS (our brother) and now to thee we present, seeing
 we haue bene reserued to yield these funerall speeches to
 our brother and sister. / 20

She had
 cleere vision
 of God.

He prayeth
 to her.

Baronij
 martyrolog:

The Greeke and Latine Church, haue of olde kept and
 still keepeth her holie memorie the ninthe of December. /

*The life of S^t Nonna mother to S^t Gregorie Naziansene
 (the Greeke Doctor) S^t Gorgonia and Cæsarius: written 24
 by S^t Gregorie her sonne in sondrie places,¹ whence this
 is collected. /*

Orat: funeb:
 Cæsar: [cap.
 4 ff.]

Nonna from her greate grandfathers, and by them long
 before was consecrated vnto god, of whome she receiued 28
 vertue as a naturall Inheritance, which she did not possesse
 to her self alone, but deriued it to her children also:
 making herself and them holie flowre of holie corne;
 which more she so increased and augmented, that the 32
 absolute vertue of her husband in all kinde of pietie (I

¹ Or. fun. in laudem Cæsarii, Migne 35, p. 755, and Or. fun. in
 patrem, *ib.* p. 985.

dare speake so of her, though it may seeme strange) can be ascribed to none but her, as some thinke and report; and that she (an admirable thing to speake) in reward of
 4 her vertue and godlines obtayned more abundant and perfect holines. She was married to GREGORIE of NAZIANZUM in CAPPADOCIA, not descended of good and godlie Christians as she was, nor himself then a good Christian, but of a
 8 preposterous and monstrous superstition framed of two contraries, to weete of the fond errour of Gentills, and of the legall vanitie of the Iewes, flying both partes in some thing, and embracing them yet in others: of the Gentiles
 12 (albeit detesting their idoles and sacrifices) yet retayning of theirs the worship of the fire and candles: of the Iewes, hating Circumcision, yet with them keeping their Sabaoth, and abstayning from some certayne meates. The professors
 16 of this base and abiect sect, arrogate notwithstanding to themselues the name of HYPISSTARIES, that is, 'moste highe,' and they worship onelie the omnipotent. Albeit in opinion he was an alien, yet for all honestie and humane vertue, he
 20 then inclined towards vs; for temperance excellent, and therefore moste beloued, for iustice more singular, who albeit he liued in greate offices in the common wealth, yet he neuer increased his substance one farthing, allthough
 24 he saw others scrape all they could with BRIAREUS the giants handes, and by the like offices to swell with riches quicklie: For which and other honest actions, as also through his godlie wyues endeuours (vnlesse I be deceiued)
 28 soone after he mett with her, he attayned Christs faith for a reward. For his wife NONNA burning with loue of Christ, through her excellent faith, could not indure that her husband should be of a diuerse religion from her self; and albeit other-
 32 wise she was a moste patient woman, and of rare courage of spirit, yet this could she not abide with quiet harte, that she halfe onelie should be conioyned to God, her other part, that is her husband being separate from him, greeuing to
 36 be ioyned in bodie and not in mynde. Wherefore day and

Orat. funeb. patris [Cap. 5 ff.]

Her husbands stock and first qualitie.

Morall honestie inclineth to Christianitie.

Her zeale to saue her husband.

[patr. Cap. 11.]

night lay she prostrate in prayer to god, for the saluation
 of her head, with many fastings and teares, beseeching Gods
 mercie for him : And withall she herself dealt with him
 moste busilie and instantlie, labouring diuerse wayes to gayne 4
 him, by admonitions and dutifullnes, by falling out with
 him, and by that which is the cheefest, good behaiour, and
 feruent affection to godlynes, wherewith principallie is the
 mynde bowed and freeilie drawn, and mollified to loue and 8
 embrace vertue. Neither could it be, but the stone should
 be pierced and made hollow such daylie droppes falling on
 it, and that her holie studie and labour should be effected,
 as by the sequele shall playnlie appeare. This did she aske, 12
 and this did she vndoubtedlie hope to obtayne, for that she
 was more feruent in faith, than in youthlie age : and none
 had such confidence in these present and visible things, as
 she had of things hoped : And no meruaile, when before 16
 she had experience of gods liberalitie, and the reall fruite of
 her holie hope. For by her prayers she had before obtayned
 me of god, and before I was borne she promised me vnto
 him, nothing doubting of the future euent ; and after I was 20
 borne she presentlie consecrated me to wayte on him : a
 worthie attempt was it of her, and a greate benefit of god,
 that she had not beene made whollie frustrate of her hope
 and vowe, and that her oblation had not beene refused (*he* 24
meaneth thoroughe his owne faulte.)
 To her husbands recouerie and ghostlie health, helped
 not onelie his good wiues wise manner of curing, which by
 litle and litle he admitted, but also a vision shewed him in 28
 his sleepe, as God vseth often to benefitt and blesse a soule
 worthie of saluation ; which vision was this : He thoughte
 (that which he neuer had donne before, althoughe his wife
 was verie frequent and often in prayer) that he song that 32
 part of DAVIDS psalmes ; *I haue reioyced at those things*
which were sayd vnto me ; we will goe into the house of our
Lord. This was a new song and vnaccustomed, and with
 this new song, a new desire also entered into his hart : 36

What moste
moueth
others to
vertue.

[patr. Cap.
12].

Her greate
hope and
faith.

[patr. Cap.
11].

Gregorie
Nazianzene
was ob-
tayned by
her prayer,
and vowed
to God before
he was
borne.

[patr. Cap.
12].

A vision of
her husband
whereby he
was far-
thered to
Christian-
itie.

Psal : 121 :

Which when his wife vnderstood, hauing her wish, tooke the occasion offered, and expounding the vision, in the best and ioyfullest part, and declaring the greatnes of that benefitt, with gladnes of mynde added that health was at hand, and withall wrought that nothing might chance, which might hinder his calling, or interrupt and quash her intended desire. Wherefore at that time, many Bishops hastening to NICEA there to suppress and exterminate the mad doctrine of ARIUS lately risen, by which the diuinitie was diuided (he affirming the Sonne of god to be of inferiour substance to his Father) GREGORIE her husband committed himself to God, and those preachers of truthe, opening to them his desire of truthe, and beseeching them to helpe him to obtayne the common health and saluation; amongst whome was our famous LEONTIUS, bishop of our mother Cittie. At his Conuersion, God gaue notable testimonie by two miracles, which I may not passe with silence, without iniurie to Gods grace by which they were wrought: and of the first there are many witnesses. At his first initiation or Cathechising, a spirituall error was committed by the maisters of exact discipline or priests, whereby notwithstanding Gods supernall grace did foresignifie, what was after to come; The forme of priesthood or Bishops degree being mingled with his Christian and prime institution (O instruction and Cathechisme not thoughte of) for he receyued the Elements of faithe kneeling (which he should haue donne standing, bishops being onelie then created kneeling) whereuppon many bothe of quicke iudgement, and of ordinarie vnderstanding were confirmed not on lighte and obscure signes to thinke and foretell of him, that which followed, to weete that he should be Bishop. Not long after an other miracle was added to the former. He comming to that regeneration, whereby we are borne againe by water and the holie ghoste, where we professe our selues, to be created, consecrated and named Christians, and where we are changed from earthlie persons to spirituall,

The 1. Nicene Council.

Note the time of Nonna in which she flourished: to weete the yeare: 325:

Two miracles at olde Gregories conuersion.

[add. by the transl.]

The second.

Baptisme changeth vs and maketh vs new persons; which the miracle following proueth.

- he I say comming hereto with burning deuotion, abundant
and cleare hope, and purged before-hand all he could in
bodie and mynde, far more diligentlie than the Iewes were,
being to receiue the tables of the Law by MOISES ; being 4
baptized and comming out of the water, light and glorie
shined all-aboute him worthie of his mentall affection,
wherewith he came to the gift of faith ; which diuerse
others beheld : yet bicause euerie one thought themselues 8
oneliie had seene it, they for a while made no wordes thereof
to any, but after conferring thereof amongst themselues,
they acquainted each other what they had seene : but to the
Bishop LEONTIUS who was the BAPTIST and renewer, the 12
lighte was so cleare and eident, that not conteyning he did
openlie protest, that he whome he did annoynte, should
succeede him in the Bishopricke./
- [patr. Cap. 7.] By this we see, how according to the scripture a worthie 16
woman and a good mariage is a speciall benefitt from god ;
wherewith accord well those wordes of the profane Poet
(HESIODUS) *No possession better than a good wife ; nothing
more pernicious than a wicked wife.*'/ 20
- The Collec- ;
tors wordes
- By Gregorie she had three children all Saints : Gregorie the
Doctor or grexe diuine after ; obtayned by prayer as is
sayd before ; after Cæsarius a moste excellent learned phy-
sicion, honorable with the Emperours, yet more with God : 24
the third Gorgonia no lesse holie wife than her holie mother.*/
- Orat: funeb:
in Cæs :
[Cap. 4.]
- The Christian
fruite of
children.
- ‘These two were verie louing to their children and also to
Christ ; which is not vsuall among men : nay they loued
Christ more than their children ; whereas they tooke this 28
oneliie fruite of their children, to haue them knowen and
named of Christ ; defying moreouer, that it was no happi-
nes to begette children, vnles they by vertue be conioyned
with god. Bothe were kynde and curteous, full of mercie 32
and pittie, taking much from the spoile of mothes theeues
and the prince of this worlde, (by charitable bestowing of
them) ; and withall transporting themselues from this pil-
grimage and muteable abode, to the certayne and stable 36
- A glorious
light ap-
peared on
him bap-
tized.
- See anynt-
ing at Bap-
tisme.
- Note a rare
sauing of
their goods
from
enemies.

- seate and habitation in heauen ; heaping vp to their children,
 an abundant and rich patrimonie, the glorie of the life to
 come. And she was not onelie giuen to her husband by
 4 God to be a helper, but which is more to her praise and
 admiration, to be captaine and leader to all goodnes, by
 life and speeche and excellent example. And albeit in other
 things according to the lawes of matrimonie, she thought it
 8 best to obey her husband, yet she feared not for faith and
 godlines to professe her self maister : which act of hers how-
 beit it is greatelie to be commended, yet more admirable is
 his praise in that he so willinglie yielded. For she is such
 12 a one, as where other women glorie and vaunt of their
 naturall or artificiall beautie, she contrariwise made reckon-
 ing of that beautie onelie which consisteth in the adorning
 of her soule, and in preseruing and purging of Gods image
 16 there with all diligence : and that onelie did she vouchsafe
 of the name of beautie, for other paynting and trimming
 by art, she repelled it from her, and left it to women, that
 delight to be at playes and shewes, to see and to be seene.
 20 Also she reputed true nobilitie to be in vertue and godlines,
 and in knowing whence we came and whither we tend.
 She accounted these the safe and inuiolable riches, to powre
 these earthlie things oute vpon God and the poore, and such
 24 poore kinsfolke especiallie, as by misfortune had decayed,
 and fallen into penurie : For to bestow on them onelie
 necessaries, she thought it rather a renewing of their
 miseries, than an ease and lightening of their burden : but
 28 liberallie and with large benignitie to comfort them, and
 embrace them, that sayd she was honorable and full of
 solace. Now where other women, some attend to augment
 and amplifie their houses and housholde commodities, others
 32 giue themselues to pietie and holines onelie, for that it is
 hard to doe bothe, she for both praises surpassed other
 women, performing bothe moste excellentlie. For so
 industrious and good a houswife was she, according to the
 36 lawes which Salomon prescribeth to such a stoute and

Their chil-
drens patri-
monie.

Orat: funeb:
patris [Cap.
8.]

Wherein she
was maister.

Her decking

Gods Image.

Her
esteemed
nobilitie.

Her
accounted
riches.

She was both
a good hus-
wife and a
Sainte.

	paynefull woman, as though she had not knowen, what belonged to pietie and deuotion; On the other side, so whollie addicted she herself to God and diuine matters, as though she had no meddling with housholde busines.	4
See how deuotion helpeth hus- wiferie and doth not hinder it.	Neither did one of these studies hinder the other, but rather one was supported and holpen by the other. No time, no place failed her of prayer, for nothing all day did she more, neither was there any woman of so assured hope to obtayne presentlie what she should demand and begg of God, as she. None did so reuerence the hand and countenance of the Priests: none so honoured all kinde of Christian doctrine and wisdom. Who did so extenuate and waste her bodie by watching and fasting as she? who so fastened her self to prayer and singing of psalmes day and nighte like her? Who did more honour and admire virginite than she, albeit herself was married and bounde? Who was a greater help and comfort to orphans and widowes? who did so sustaine and lighten the calamities of the mournfull and afflicted? And this more, albeit to some these things may seeme small and of litle accounte, for that they are not manifest to their owne eye, thorough enuie not crediting what themselues can not wnesse; yet to me they are of greate worth, for that they proceede from faith and a spirituall feruour: as that in assemblies and holie places, you could not heare her euer speake worde, beside her prayers, and mysticall wordes, or what necessitie did enforce on her. And if in the olde law it was a glorie to the Altar, that neuer axe, or hatchett was seene or heard aboute it (which signified that things dedicated to god should be simple and naturall) why shall not she be commended for honouring holie things with reuerent silence, and for that she neuer tourned her backe towards the holie Table or Altar, and neuer would defile the holie grounde by spitting on it: And albeit she was a verie courteous and sweete woman, yet did she neuer reach her right hand to Gentile, ¹ to take them by the hand, neither would she euer offer her lips to theirs to	8
Her continuall-prayer and rare hope to obtaine.		8
Her reuerence of Priests and holie doctrine.		12
Fastings;		16
Her honoring of virginite.		16
Her charitie.		20
Small workes greate proceeding from faith and spirituall feruour.		24
Her silence.		28
Her reuerence to holie places.		32
Her alienation from Infidels. [I. r. Gentils or a Gentile woman.]		36

- kisse them : by no meanes could she be persuaded, vrged or forged, to eate with those that were of an impure or profane table, Altar or religion : neither could her conscience endure
- 4 to beholde or passe by their wicked house or Temple. At no hand would she yield her eares or tongue, accustomed to heare, speake, and pronounce diuine things, once to be defiled by listening or rehearsing ethnicall tales or theatricall
- 8 songs : for she thought that no profane matter was meete for holie persons. And that *which* is more to be admired, neuer did she yield so to corporall sorrow (althoughe euen at strangers afflictions she tooke exceeding feeling and
- 12 grieffe) that she vttered a worde or sounde of lamentation, without rendering God thanks also, neither did teares runne from her crossed eye-lidds, or ¹ sadd cheere did euer seaze on her, but that she accepted the mishapp at Gods hands, and
- 16 this althoughe sondrie crosses and mischances befell her : For she thought it the dutie of a godlie and religious soule to submitte all humane things to Gods pleasure and holie providence. Other things of lesse euidence I ouerpasse,
- 20 whereof God is wnesse, and her faithfull handmaydes to whose knowledge she committed such matters.
- And this was she before her husbands conuersion, how much she profitted after his retourne may well be imagined,
- 24 when by mutuall holie endeouour and emulation, each studied to surpasse other, as they excelled all others : And to coniecture other vertues by one, whereas her husband being moste bounteous to the poore, bestowing of ¹ them
- 28 not onelie of their superfluties, but also of his necessaries, giuing to all and denying none, leste while he might seeme to denye the vnworthie, he might withholde releefe from the well deseruing, yet to auoide vaine glorie, and not to
- 32 be seene to doe that, which he did for the moste part, he left the care of bestowing, to his excellent and faithfull wife, who burned with so mightie and vnmeasurable loue of giuing, as [not] ¹ the huge Atlantike sea, or whatsoever vast
- 36 thing, and not able to be exhausted would suffice her,

Whereto she denied her eares and tongue.

No profane matter meete for holie persons.

Her fortitude in tribulation. Crossing of eyes.

[1 om. cum dies festus adesset.]

Note:

Holie emulation of man and wife.

[patr. Cap. 20.] [1 r. on.]

[Cap. 21.]

Nonnas vnmeasurable loue of giuing [1 om.]

emulating by contrarie affection the horsleache or blood-sucker mentioned by Salomon, ouergoing that vnsatiabie greedynes of euill, with vnfillable desire of goodnes: And so readie was she and willing to deserue well of all, that she could neuer be satisfied herewith, thinking¹ her former wealth and what came after all to be too litle for that her liberall desire. Nay she would haue solde her self and her children if she mighte (as she often tolde me) and that moste gladlie, that the price mighte haue bene bestowed on poore folkes needes: to this woman did he remitte the raynes of giuing moste freelie and whollie. /

¹ MS. think-
ing, think-
ing.]

Admirable
charitie.

Orat: in laud:
fratris
Cæsarij
[Cap. 15].
Burying at
holie places.
She bare a
light torche
at her sonnes
buriall.

Her yongest childe and holie youth CÆSARIUS a famous and admirable learned physicion, for which faculties he was honoured, vsed, and aduanced of the Emperours (CONSTANTIUS and VALENCE) being taken out of this worlde, when his precious ashes and laudable corps, was caried to the martyrs seate, with greate pompe and manifolde singing of hymnes, and honoured with the holie hands of his parents, she bare a lighte torche at his funerall, yielded deuotion in steede of sorrowe, made teares giue place to wisdom, and suppressed grieue with holie singing of psalmes. /

He being taken from them, whome for his yong yeares and frailtie thereof, they moste feared to miscarie, then were his parents more free to runne their course towards heauen, with more tranquillitie, which then they did with all their house and familie. /

Orat: funeb:
patris [Cap.
30].

GREGORIE her husband becomming Bishop as was fore-signified, and therein conuersing with all pastorall vertue and vigilance, which God witnessed by miracle; 'the like miraculous cure did god worke on my mother not long after, which I thinke necessarie to relate, that we may honour her herewith as she is moste worthie. /

Her miracu-
lous cure.¹

She fell sicke, who otherwise by nature was a strong and courageous woman, and who all her life-time before, had neuer bene sicke: And amidst all her griefes, to be short, nothing so tormented her, as want of sustenance taking

accompanied with cruell hunger. Thus was she many
 dayes vexed, and could finde no remedie : how then did
 God nourish her and feede her? not with Manna rayned
 4 from heauen as he fedd the Israelites, nor by bred sent by
 a rauē, as he fedd ELIAS : how then? Forsooth she
 thought she saw me, whome she loued moste dearelie, on a
 sodaine to come to her in the nighte, with a baskett full of
 8 white bred, and loues, blessed and signed with the Crosse
 by me, and that I fedd her therewith, and that therewith
 she was made whole : and indeede so came it to passe, as
 her nights vision shewed her, for therewith she recouered. /

12 One other miracle will I add, which was common to them
 bothe. When I sailed from ALEXANDRIA into Greece, by
 the gulfe of PAMPHILIA retourning from my studies, the
 time of yeare was then verie vnseasonable, albeit my mynde
 16 was then to take my iournie. After I with others had
 sailed a while, so cruell a tempest ouertooke vs, as the
 passengers with me had hardlie remembered the like. And
 all thereat fearing death, I was far more afeard of the
 20 death of my soule, for I wretch was then in perill to dye,
 without the renouation of baptisme : wherefore I wished
 for that spirituall water, amidst those raging waters of the
 sea threatening present destruction. Thereupon I cried out
 24 vnto God, begged and besought of him a litle space of time
 to obtayne that benefit ; the others with me cried also for
 me, albeit they were in common danger of corporall death,
 and that did they more hartily than many a familiar or
 28 neere friend would haue doone : For these men were of
 greate benignitie and humane kindenes, by perills hauing
 learnt to be moued with compassion at others calamities.
 In this distresse of mine and ghostlie danger, my parents
 32 by vision in the night, were made acquaynted therewith,
 and succoured me, they comming from the land, bringing
 helpe with them, and by their prayers (as it were) inchant-
 ing the raging waues, as after by computation of the time
 36 I vnderstood comming home to them : Which also a wholesome

Loues
 blessed and
 signed with
 the Crosse.

An other
 miracle.
 [Cap. 31.]

See the
 danger of
 dying with-
 out Bap-
 tisme. Pro-
 testants are
 not so
 minded.

Strange
 helpe.

A comfort-
able dreame
or vision.

dreame declared, which I had, falling a sleepe, after the storme was somewhat aswaged. Methought I saw a cruell furie of hell, looking with gastlie countenance at me, and threatening me danger : At the same instant, an other of the passengers, who was but a youth, yet loued me tenderlie, and had greate care and sorrowe for me being in that state, thoughte he saw my mother entering into the Sea, and that comming to our ship she layd hand on it, and drew it easilie to the shore. This vision deserued credit, for presentlie the Sea became calme, and without trouble we arriued at RHODES :

S^r Gregorie
vowed to
God to for-
sake the
worlde if he
escaped.

And my self was the gift offered to God for our safetie in this perill : for as I vowed my self to god and to forsake the worlde, if I escaped that danger, so hauing my wished deliuerie, I yielded my self to his seruice, as I had promised. /

Orat: in
Caesar.

She proceeding many yeares in that her holie course, and beholding abundant fruit of her holie labours both in her husband, lyuing fortie fiue yeares a holie Bishop, and in her holie children, neerlie imitating her holie steps, like her husband, who liued allmoste an hundred yeares, comming to deepe olde age, yea equall to him in vertue and yeares, full of stable and transitorie, eternall and temporall dayes, of principall renowne like her husband amongst mortall men for vertue, left this life : Whose happie passage the Greeke and Latine Church do venerable recorde, and of olde time haue donne, the fift of August.

Baron: in
martyrolog.

*An annotation touching her liuing with her husband
being Bishop. |*

Where we reade in this life that this holie woman liued with her holie husband euer, yea after he was Bishop, some may thinke perhaps that like LUTHERAN or Protestant Bishops, Catholike Bishops did marie, or that like some later Greeke bishops (who would that Bishops might vse their wiues before married, when after they happened to be made bishops) he vsed her carnallie : But this example, helpeth neither : not the Protestants, for that GREGORIE

did not marie after he was made bishop,¹ but long before :
 neither may we thinke that he kept company with NONNA
 his wife, after he was made bishop, or some looser Greekes
 4 would persuade : For seeing, as S^r EPIPHANIUS then lyuing
 affirmeth, that the Church receyued none to be deacon, sub-
 deacon, Priest, or Bishop, but either virgins or widowes, or
 who being maried was the husband of one wife, and euer
 8 after abstayned from his wiues carnall companie, especiallie
 where the Ecclesiasticall Canons were sincerelie kept, and
 S^r HIEROME auoucheth the same ; and withall seeing that
 GREGORIE, was a vertuous Bishop by his holie sonnes testi-
 12 monie, what may we reasonable thinke, but that he obserued
 in this pointe the Churches law moste sincerely ? Againe we
 see heere that he and his wife were allmoste threescore both of
 them, before he was made Bishop, whence there is no occasion
 16 to suspect such leuitie, in so holie persons, at those yeares./

[¹ A later
hand adds ;
as they do.]

lib: con:
haeres; propo
finem: et
haeres: 59:

lib: contra
Vigilantium.

*The life or passion of holie Iulitta a gentlewoman and
 martyr of Casarea, written by S^r Basill the Greeke
 Doctor¹: She suffered in Diocletians persecution about
 20 the yeare of our Lorde: 304:*

30: Julie.

‘The praise of this blessed woman martyr which now
 offereth it self to be sett forth, is the cause of this our
 assemble and meeting: For we haue appointed this day to
 24 be keptt solemne and festiuall by you, for that it reneweth
 the memorie of that greate conflict, which was fought in
 a womans bodie, but with noble and more than manlie
 courage, and which stroke all with admiration and astonish-
 28 ment, both them that beheld her combating, and those
 that heard thereof, by the relation of those that had
 experience of this her agonie: The moste blessed woman
 IULITA (if we may with reasonable decencie terme her
 32 a woman onelie, who with heroicall fortitude of mynde,
 hath ouergone the infirme condition of womans nature) by
 whose onelie magnanimitie and constancie of mightie spirite,

A festiuall
day ap-
pointed in
memorie of
her.

¹ Homil. in mart. Tul. ; in Migne, Ser. Gr. t. 31, p. 237. ff.

I doubt not but our common aduersarie was mightilie amazed, and madded to see women to haue gotten such a victorie on him, who throughe insolent and impotent pride was wont to vaunt and with magnificall speeches to threaten and bragge, that he would shake the whole earth to peeces, and to destroye Citties and all the inhabitants, like a birds neaste, and the eggs therein: in the meane tyme by this worthise womans vertue, so much the more weaker proued he, by how much more eagerlie, he vrged her to fall from Christ: and as he laboured diuerslie to conuince her of inconstancie, and that throughe her infirmitie of nature and sexe, she was not able to defend her religion towards god, so by experience and triall founde he, that she was aboute her naturall condition strong, and did deride and scorne the terrours, wherewith he hoped to haue frightened and daunted her./

This woman had a suite in law against a principall man of the Cittie of CÆSAREA, who by fraude and violent handes, scraping all he could to him, and enriching himself by preying on others wealth, had compassed a greate deale of land to himself, and of IULITTA, had encroched on land, houses, cattell and seruants; and more, after that he had seised on all her other housholde stuffe which was verie riche, by corrupting and suborning false witnesses and forged accusers, he preuenteth her of law and rightfull iudgement, making his best title craftie inuention, base briberie, and corruption of the Iudges. The day came wherein this extortioner was to answer IULITTAS suite, and the cause to be decided, when the Crier calleth each partie before the bench, Iudges and aduocates in their places. When IULITTA had begunne to tell her tale, and to informe the Iudge of the vnmeasurable tyrannie of the man, and to declare her tenure and title, whereby she had possessed her goods taken away, from the beginning, and the long time her possession and title had bene continued, and thereupon besought iustice in pittifull manner against the violence offered her, and the insatiable couetousnes of her

Her inturle
and suite for
her owne.

Craft and
might, ouer-
cometh
right.

aduersarie, he then steppeth vp and sayeth ; ‘ This action of hers is such, as no long prescription can benefitt or auaille : For there is no reason or law, that they should haue any
 4 communitie or fellowship with vs, who doe not nor haue donne any worship to the gods, whome the Emperours honour, vnlesse they reforming themselues, do first renounce the faith of Christ.’ The Pretor or Iudge thought that
 8 proposition or pointe proposed by him to be verie agreeable to lawe, and greatlie to be regarded : / Wherefore he commandeth frankincense, and burning coles to be broughte, and the Iudges aske her, whether she would deny Christ
 12 or no : If she will, they say she might enioye the benefitt of law, and the priuiledges thereof : but if she refused to renounce him, and would stand stiffie to his faith, then could she haue no vse of the barre, lawes, or common
 16 wealth : for that according to the law and statute of the Emperours then reigning, she had incurred the note of infamie. But what did she then ? thinke you she was bowed or ouerweighed with the desire of sauing or recouering her goods ? or did she neglect her cheefe profitt to be reuenged on her aduersarie ? or thinke you at this imminent perill she was dismayed in mynde ? nothing lesse. But ‘ rather (sayeth she) farewell life it self, and let all wealth
 24 sinke, and my bodie perishe, than one impious worde shall go from me against my creator and god.’ And the more she saw the Pretor to be moued to wrath at her speeches so confidentlie spoken, the more, did she yield god more
 28 abundant thanks, for that while she lost her corruptible riches, to an vniust rauener and robber, she thereby seemed more to assure herself of the possession of heauenlie goods : beholding this earth to be taken from her, that she might
 32 receiue Paradise ; her person to be made infamous, that she may¹ be made worthie of the crowne of glorie ; her bodie to be torne, reprochefullie with whippes, and to be spoiled of this temporall life, that she might be partaker of
 36 that happie hope, and blessed quires of all saints in the

See a common sure, but Ethnik plea, against religion.

For her faith she is denied all law and iustice.

Her faithfull consideration.

[1 r. might.]

Her resolute answer.	ioye of heauenlie kingdome. She then being often demanded, and giuing no other wordes, but that she was the handmaide of Christ, and that she did detest them, that did prouoke and exhort her to renounce her faithe, thereat the wicked Iudge did not onelie bereaue her of that greate wealth, which was taken from her against all law and iustice, but also adiudged her to lose her life, and that cruellie by fire. / She herewith nothing daunted, as being nothing affected to any thing of this life, wherewith we are wont, much to be inamoured and delighted; but contrariwise, as we vse to runne and hasten to this lifes delighes, so did she to the fire assigned for her; walking verie fast to the place of death, in face, gate, wordes which she spake, and moste cheerfull alacritie, witnessing forth the exceeding ioy which she possessed in mynde: And turning to other christian women that were by, she besought them not to feare or quaille to suffer paynes for defence of christian religion, nor to excuse themselues thereof vnder pretext of womans weake nature, 'for that (sayd she) women are made of the same moulde that men are: wee were framed to the likenes or image of god, as well as men. Verilie women are created by God, like capable of vertue as men: for what meruail? are not we kinne, and of the same bloud with men in all poyntes? for not onelie flesh was taken to make the woman, but bone also of Adams bones, so that we also are no lesse bound to yield vnto god firmitie, strength and constancie of faith and patience in aduersitie than men.' Hauing sayd thus much, she leaped into the burning flame, which like vnto a shyning mariage bed embraced holie IULITTAS bodie, and sent the soule to heauen, and to the eternall rest there, which was agreeable to her merits; yet kept it her venerable bodie sounde, and no whitt hurte for her kinsfolke, which was buried in the comliest porche of the principall Church of all the Cittie, sanctifying both the place, and those that come to that place: And more, the	4 4 8 12 16 20 24 28 32 36
Judgement on her.		
Her courageous going to death.		
Her wise exhortation to other women.		
Women as capable of vertue as men, and therefore they may not excuse themselues as infirme.		
The Saintes bodies dead are venerable.		
They sanctifie the place and persons there.		

earth at this blessed womans bodilie presence gushed forth
 a fine spring of moste gratefull water : so that this martyr
 like a pittifull mother and nurse sweetlie feedeth all the
 4 inhabitants of the Cittie, as it were with sweete milke
 running forth plentifullie for the common vse of all
 persons./ Herein dooth this martyr benignelie imparte
 that fauour on vs, which of olde, holie ELIZEUS bestowed
 8 on his people of IERICHO, changing by his blessing the
 saltnes of the common waters of that place thereabout
 into a sweete taste and delicate./

A sweete
 fountaine
 springeth at
 her bodie.

O yee men, I beseeche you permitt not your selues to
 12 be founde inferiour to women, in defending your religion :
 and you women doe not leaue this example vnimitated,
 which she hath shaped you, and withoute pretending any
 impediment, sticke fast to your once embraced religion and
 16 pietie, and indeede make triall, that this infirmitie of your
 nature is no hinderance to any of you, why you may not
 performe any good acte./ *Thus S^t Basil.*

The admirable vertue of a Christian maide Captiue in
 20 *Iberia ; by whome that Nation was conuerted to Christ.*

That we may see how potent vertue is, wheresoeuer
 and in whomesoeuer, that neither to be a slaue and captiue,
 nor to liue remote from Christians amongst Pagans hin-
 24 dereth a greate faith, and holie mynde to glorifie God
 greatlie, by greate workes and worthie vertue ; this storie
 following will abundantlie testifie ; being of vndoubted
 veritie, as witnessed by ^aRUFFINUS, ^bSOCRATES, ^cTHEODORET,
 28 and ^dSOZOMENUS.

a: li: 1: ca: 10
 b: li: x: c: 16
 c: li: 2: c: 24
 d: li: 2: ca: 6

‘About that time,’ sayth RUFFINUS (to weete in the yeare
 327: as BARONIUS accounteth) ‘the people of IBERIA, who
 lye vnder the Pontike Pole, receyued the faith of Christ
 32 and hope of heauen ; But the cause of so greate a benefitt,
 was a certayne Christian mayde, that was taken captiue by
 them : who lyuing a faithfull and sober life amongst them,

Baron: to: 3:
 Annal: Eccl:

Her holie
 life admir-
 able to the
 Barbarians.

spending whole dayes and nightes in prayer, became thereby
 in admiration to those barbarous people. They neuer
 hauing beene acquainted with such manner of behaiour, 4
 were verie curious and inquisitiue to know what it ment.
 She simple answered them, that in that manner she
 worshipped Christ her god. The Barbarians meruailed at
 that new and strange name, but conceyued nothing els: 8
 notwithstanding her perseuerance in that manner of life,
 made the women verie desirous to learne what commoditie 8
 could come thereby. It was a fashion amongst them, that
 if any childe were sicke, the mother carried it aboute from
 house to house, to trie if any knew any remedie or medicine, 12
 wherewith to cure it: and when one woman had thus
 caried her childe aboute, seeking to finde some remedie, at
 last she commeth to this captiue, demanding if she knew 16
 how to help her litle one: Who answered that she knew no
 humane remedie, yet sayd, that Christ her God, whome she 16
 serued, could giue health beyond mans hope, albeit the case
 seemed neuer so desperate: and after that she had layd the
 childe on her hayre-cloth or Cilice, and had prayed ouer it 20
 to her Lord, she restoreth the infant whole to the mother.
 The fame hereof was caried to many, and withall came to
 the Queenes eares, who was sicke of a moste grieuous 24
 disease, whereof she had no hope of cure. Vpon this newes
 she desireth, that the Captiue woman mighte be brought
 vnto her: but she refused, fearing leste she might seeme to
 vndertake presumptuouslie more than could be well expected
 of one of her sexe. Whereupon the Queene causeth her 28
 self to be caried to the captiues litle Cell. She as before,
 layeth the queene on her cilice, and prayeth for her to
 Christ, which donne she arose sounde and ioyfull. Then
 teacheth she the Queene, that he who had made her whole 32
 was her god Christ, sonne of the supreme God, and withall
 admonisheth her to call on him, for that it was he that
 gaue kingdomes to Princes, and life to mortall men. She
 then retourning home verie iocund, and her husband asking 36

Perseuerant
vertue moste
motiue.

Holie vse of
haire cloth,
on which
laying a
sicke childe
and praying
for it, she
healeth it.

Her humi-
litie.

Her litle Cell,
where on her
cilice, and by
prayer, she
healeth the
Queene.

Her zeale in
religion.

- how she was cured so soone, she tolde him. He then for
 ioy commanding gifts to be sent to the woman that had
 healed her, the queene answered: 'O king the captiue will
 4 none of these things: she despiseth golde, contemneth siluer,
 she maketh fasting her foode, delighting therewith as
 others with eating: this onelie gift will be acceptable to
 her, if we will worship Christ her god, who healed me at
 8 her request.' The king was not verie forward then to that
 motion, and after also deferred the effecting thereof, albeit
 he had beene often called on thereto by his wife: Vntill one
 day it chanced that being in the woods hunting, many ac-
 12 companying him, sodainlie so extreme darknes befell, as if
 it had beene midnichte, in so much as none could see which
 way to goe: others wandering diuerse wayes, they knew
 not whither, the king was left alone in greatest obscuritie,
 16 not knowing which way to tourne him. Being in that
 desperate case, this cogitation came to his mynde. 'If that
 Christ which the captiue hath taughte my wife be trulie
 god, and will now deliuer me out of this darknes, henceforth,
 20 I will worship him, and forsake all other.' Presentlie when
 he had vowed this in his hart, day-lighte was restored, and
 he came safe to the Cittie, where forthwith he tolde his
 Queene all that had past: And presentlie calling the
 24 Captiue to them, he prayeth her to teache him how he
 should worship Christ, promising that henceforward, he
 would worship no God but Christ. The Captiue came, she
 teacheth him Christ to be God, how to pray to him, and
 28 how to worship him, and all els what a woman mighte
 manifest: She willeth a Church to be built, and describeth
 the forme thereof. The king therefore assembling all his
 people, declareth vnto them all that had befallen to himself
 32 and his Queene, and teacheth them the faith of Christ: so
 that he, not being yet baptised, became notwithstanding
 the Apostle of his nation. The men beleue by the preach-
 ing of the king, the women by the Queene; and all being
 36 of one desire, a Church is built out of hand, and the

Her contempt of
 earthlie
 riches and
 delighte.

Her fasting
 and loue of
 her Sauours
 glorie.

The kings
 admirable
 calling and
 conuersion

Her skill in
 religion.
 She in-
 structeth
 the king.

Christian
 churches of
 one vsuall
 forme.

The king
 and Queene
 teache her
 people the
 faith.

walles being speedilie raised, the pillers came to be erected. And when the first and second had beene sett vp, the third comming to be reared, after it was one end in part eleuated, farder it could not be moued, by no engine nor force of men; albeit they had tried all meanes againe and againe. The people thereat were astonished, and the king much daunted, not knowing what to doe. / Nighte comming and all departing, the Captiue onelie watched there in prayer. Morning being come, and the king with those aboute him entering into the Church, beholde the pillar that had beene so immoueable, was reared vp straighte, and hong in the aire, aboute his base or foote, neere the space of a foote. Then the people beholding that admirable worke magnified God, and confessed that the kings faith and Captiues religion was true: when lo an other miracle, for as the people were so admiring, beholde the pillar in the view of all, dooth faire and softlie descend vnto his base, none touching it, and there resteth verie streighte and sure: After that, the other pillers were with that celeritie raised and sett vp, as that day sufficed thereto for all. After that the Church was statelie built, and that the people thirsted more vehementlie after the faith of God, by the aduice of the Captiue an Embassage was sent to the Emperour Constantine in the name of the whole nation, all that had happened was declared to the Emperour, they besought him to send them Priests, who might perfect Gods worke begun in them. The Emperour with all ioy and honour, sent them Priests, as they requested, and tooke more comfort thereat, than if by conquest he had ioyned vnknowne nations and kingdomes to the Romane Empire.

That all things before related were donne, as is sett downe, the moste faithfull man BACURIUS, king of that NATION, and Earle of the Emperours housholde with vs, a man of exceeding zeale of religion and truthe, tolde vs at HIERUSALEM.' / Thus farre Ruffinus / lib: 1 cap: 10: 36

Other
miracles.

The miracu-
lous force of
her watching
in prayer.

The Church
is statelie
built.

By her
aduice they
send to the
Emperour
Constantine
for priests.

Constan-
tines reli-
gious ioy.

*The life of blessed Macrina Virgin, and sister to S. Gregorie
Bishop of Nyssa, written by him in his Epistle to
Olympius¹ a monck, at whose request he wrote it : some-
what abridged.*

4
*She died according to Baronius : anno Dñi 379 : one yeare
after S^t Basill : tom: 4: Annalium.*

[19. Jul.]

‘**This** worke (OLYMPIUS) which I terme an Epistle, for
8 bulke hath the iust bignes of a booke, but the argument
thereof will excuse me, seeing at your request I wrote it.
You can not forgett our meeting and sweete conuersation,
at the Cittie of ANTIOCHE, when you were trauailing to
12 HIERUSALEM, to visite the monuments of Christs peregrina-
tion in flesh ; there amongst other discourses and good
communications, whereof your wisdome gaue manifolde
occasion, we fell to make mention of an holie woman, if
16 we may terme her a woman, who so surpassed the condition
of her nature, of whome what I related, I had not learned
of other mens reportes, but of my owne knowledge, neither
20 I had neede to learne of others the admirable things which
I tolde of her, but she was my whole sister, and the first
fruite of our mothers fertilitie : / Wherefore seeing you
thought the historie of holie persons verie commodious,
24 leste posteritie might be ignorant of this virgins life, who
by the studie of wisdome arriued to the toppe of vertue,
I thought conuenient to fullfill *your* desire, albeit I haue
sett downe her life in playne and vncomposed wordes, and
28 with what breuitie I coule. /

See the
certain
knowledge
he had of this
historic./

This virgin was called MACRINA, by her parents for loue
and reuerence of our grandmother by the father, so called :
who in time of persecutions, had suffered much for Christs
32 confession : This was her vulgar name, yet she had an
other secret name giuen her by vision before she was

An other
name giuen
her by
vision.

¹ De vita S. Macrinæ virg. ; in Migne, Ser. Gr. t. 46, p. 959, ff.

borne into this worlde: For of such vertue was our
 mother, that she gouerned her self in all things by the
 counsell of God, and so much loued pure and chaste life,
 that she was married in a manner against her will: For 4
 both her parents being taken hence in the floure of her
 youth, and the fame of her beautie drawing many to de-
 sire her to wife, if she had not matched herself to some
 one, there was greate danger, leste some violence might 8
 haue beene offered her: She therefore coupling herself
 with a graue and renowned man, had this virgin for her
 first childe: But her time of childe-birth being at hand,
 one day being oppressed with sleepe, she seemed to her 12
 self to carrie in her armes, this virgin which then she had
 in her bellie, and a glorious person standing by excellling
 mans countenance in beautie, called the infant THECLA,
 which is the name of that famous virgin and martyr, 16
 moste renowned amongst all Christians: And when that
 worthie person had thrice sayd, her name was THECLA, he
 vanished away. Her mother therewith awaking, was also
 withall soone deliuered of her, and that with greate ease. 20
 This name seemeth to me to haue beene giuen her, rather
 to signifie that she should be like her in vertue, and pro-
 fession, than to giue her her name in the worlde. This
 childe was brought vp, and thereto had her proper nurse, 24
 notwithstanding was allmoste euer fedd, with her mothers
 handes. She growing beyond infants age, was verie in-
 genious and wittie to learne, whatsoeuer belonged to her
 yeares: her mother was verie carefull to haue her well 28
 instructed, but would not permitt her to learne Poets,
 and such authors as vsuallie children are taughte: For she
 thought it vnseemelie, yea filthie to haue a yong mayd de-
 filed with the discourses of furious tragedies, or wanton 32
 comedies, or like argument or like vaine Authors. Where-
 fore she caused some choice partes of holie scriptures, as
 of the wisdome of Salomon, and such like, which in-
 formeth to vertue and good life, to be readd vnto her. 36

Her vision.

S^r Theclas
 renowne.

See what
 authors are
 vnfit for
 youth.

- She was taught the psalmes also, a parcell whereof euerie day at sett times she had to recite. For whether she arose out of her bed or did goe to her booke, or come
- 4 thence; whether she went to the table, or came from the table, whether to her rest or to her prayers, euermore she was rehearsing some psalmes. She being thus bred, and her hands excellentlie exercised and taught to spinne,
- 8 knitte and manage wooll, she was now twelue yeares olde; when the floure of her youth began meruailouslie to shine; and which was strange, her beautie was so rare, that albeit it was hidden what coulde be, yet it was not able to be
- 12 concealed; no not in all the contrie, was there any thing so admirable as her beautie; no the paynters could not frame any peece comparable to her; such was the felicitie of her fayernes. Hereupon whole swarmes of yong men flocked to
- 16 her parents, and sued to haue her to wife: but the father being wise, and of greate experience in discerning mens qualities, of them all chose one yong man, well borne and bred, and to him he betrothed his daughter, against that he¹ should be of
- 20 ripe age: Who that while gaue greate arguments of singular hope, that he would proue worthy of that rare mayde: but all this expectation enuie made soone frustrate, for in that tender age, death tooke him awaye. / She
- 24 knowing her fathers determination, that it was to match her to that yong man alone, hence she tooke occasion to refuse all other mariage: in which resolution she continued constant euer after. For when often motions had benee
- 28 made her, by her parents, sundrie suing for her, she answered that there was no reason that she should not be permitted to sticke to that matche, which her father had before allotted her, and that she should not content herself
- 32 with one mariage, as with one birth and one death. 'For (sayth she) he to whome my father despoused me is not dead, but liueth to God, by the assured hope of the Resurrection; so that I deeme him not to be dead, but to
- 36 be gone to a far contrie: wherefore I iudge it an heynous

Her exercises.

Her rare beautie.

[1 corr. from she.]

She was despoused but her husband died before-time.

She thence chose neuer to marie other.

Her wise reason.

crime, if I should not keepe my faith to my husband, being onelie trauailed abrode:’ With such reasons she repelled those that soughte to persuade her to mariage, and determyned to conserue her chaste purpose, and withall resolued neuer to depart from her mothers side. Whereupon her mother said to her often; ‘My other children I bare onelie a certaine time in my wombe, but thee I must beare euer in my bowells.’ Notwithstanding this daughters continuall living with her, was neuer either burdenous or incommodious; nay her officious diligence and dutifullnes towards her, was equall to the seruices of many maides: And yet withall the mother and daughter striued piouslie to requite others kindenes. The mother kept the daughters soule, the daughter kept the mothers bodie; seruing her in all needfull offices. And after she had satisfied her holie offices, thinking this also to belong to her profession, with her owne labours, she yielded her mother mayntenance, and not to her alone, but to three other principall persons, did she performe that humanitie. For her possession was dispersed in so many peoples. /

How greate a help she was to her mother.

Her mother being loaden with many cares, for her father was now dead, she still accompanied her, vnderwent part of her troubles, and eased her of a greate weight of her vexations: withall by her mothers vertuous gouernement, she conserued her life free from all reproofe, lyuing euer in her sighte, and hauing her euer witnesse of what she did. On the other side as she benefited herself by her mother, so by her holie conuersation, she was a guide to her mother to run with her the same course of pietie, which she had in purpose./

Greate Basill her brother she persuadeth to the contempt of the worlde.

When her other sisters were honestlie placed by her mother, her brother BASILL called the greate, returned from the common vniuersities where he had liued long: she fearing that he was become verie proude throughe his greate knowledge and eloquence, and that he thought himself to good for any dignities, and better than ordinarie magistrates; fell a persuading him to the studie of lasting

and true wisdome, to the contempt of transitorie and
 vaine things. Which she effected so forceiblie, as forth-
 with despising the glorie of this worlde, and neglecting
 4 the honour of Eloquence, he embraced the laborious and
 hard kinde of life of seruing god in perfect pouertie, and
 entered the redie way to excellent vertue; wherewith he
 shyned after exceedinglie ouer the worlde, more than in
 8 few wordes can be expressed. /

When she had shaken of all the matter of troublesome
 life, she exhortheth her mother to leaue her former manner
 of lyuing, and casting of the statelie and proude fashion
 12 of secular conuersation, her self and her maydes belonging
 to her, all to goe lyue in the house of virgins in the same
 manner as they did. But to leaue this speach for a while,
 that the virgins sublime spirite may better appeare, I
 16 must not passe ouer this narration following. /

Of foure brothers, the next after BASILL who was eldest,
 was named NAUCRATIUS: who was a yong man of excellent
 partes both of bodie and mynde: for he surpassed all the
 20 rest in comelinesse, strength, swiftnes, and abilitie to all
 things. He being two and twentie yeres olde, and hauing
 in a publike speache shewed such skill as all his hearers
 admired him, by Gods disposition, was carried with so
 24 potent a spirit, that forsaking all present things, he
 betooke himself to a solitarie and poore life, carying
 nothing with him beside himself. / One of the house named
 CHRYSAPHIUS followed him, for that he both loued him, and
 28 that kinde of life: He hauing found an habitation neere
 the floud IRIS (which rising in ARMENIA passeth thoroughe
 PONTUS prouince, and falleth into the sea Euxinus) there
 dooth this yong man liue in the thicke woodes, remote
 32 from all secular noise, and townes tumultes; and withall
 releueth certaine olde and diseased men, who liued there
 with him, thinking this holie worke nothing to dishonour
 or hinder his profession. By hunting did he prouide foode
 36 for those olde men (for he was verie experte in all such

She persua-
 ded her
 mother with
 her maides,
 to forsake
 the world
 and be
 religious.

Naucratius
 the seconde
 brothers
 vertue.

His poore,
 solitarie and
 laborious
 life.

kinde of hunting) and with this labour did he tame his
yong and lustie bodie, yet euer was he readie to helpe and
obey his mother, when she had neede of him. In this
[MS. king.] kind¹ of religious manner had he spent fīue yeares, when 4
[1 r. man.] lo by the snares of a wicked woman¹ as was thoughte, he
and his deere companion CHRYSAPHIUS, as they were a
He was murdered. hunting for the releefe of the olde men, are slayne. His 8
mother, albeit a perfect woman, in all vertues, hearing
newes thereof, nature ouercoming in her she sounded, and
lay some while as dead: for reason being conquered by the
excesse of sorrowe shruncke, and like a strong souldior
suddenlie wounded fell to the ground. Heere did the 12
Macrinas
fortitude. vertue of greate MACRINA shew it self; who at this newes
kept herself vpright and vnconquered, and withall sup-
ported her mothers imbecillitie; with greate courage
exhorting her to patience and fortitude: whence at last 16
her mother withstood her sorow, and shewed no vndecent
gesture or womannish passion of crying oute, renting her
garments, howling, or other clamorous lamentation; but
by reason she repressed the violence of nature, by her 20
owne and daughters counsells healing her infirmitie. And
then cheefelie did the virgins greate spirit shew it self:
for how-beit nature failed not in her, she louing her
brother greatlie, yet surmounting nature, she ouercame her 24
owne naturall grieffe, and was able to helpe an other. /
The mother
forsaketh the
worlde. Her mother being then free from the care of bringing
vp her children, and placing them in mariage, and her
housholde troubles being for the moste parte diuided 28
amongst her sonnes, this virgin wrought so with her mother
by effectuall persuasion and her owne example, that she
yielded to follow the studie of wisdomē, and pure kinde of
life, to forgoe her wonted course, and to betake herself to 32
an humble and abiect manner of lyuing; to weete to liue
with the multitude of virgins, after their manner, vsing
the same table and diet, like bed, clothing and exercises as
they did, withoute any difference or preheminece. Where- 36

The virgins
poore,
humble and
holie life

fore such was their order of life, so excellent for deuotion,
 grauitie and discipline, as can not be expressed with wordes.
 For like as soules losed from the bands and troubles of
 4 their bodies, and freed from the prison of this life, so was
 their life free from all the vanitie of humane things, next
 approaching to the life of Angells. No ire, no enuie, no
 hatred, no suspicions could be seene amongst them. All
 8 desire of honour, glorie, and of like vaine things, all pride
 and highe lookes, with the residue of such vices, were farre
 from that place. Their deliciousnes was abstinence, their
 glorie not to be knowne, their riches to possesse nothing,
 12 and to despise earthlie wealth as dust which we shake from
 our clothes and bodies. All studie they thought vaine,
 which was employed on the care of this life : onelie did the
 zeale of heauenlie things flourish in that place, perpetuall
 16 exercise of prayer and contemplation, daylie singing of
 Psalmes, which neuer ceased day¹ nor nighte, their labour
 and rest consisting therein. What speach then can dulie
 commend this course of life? These virgins liues was
 20 mixed of humane and heauenlie nature, partaking of bothe,
 and neere to bothe. For as they were free from humane
 perturbations, so it surpassed the condition of men ; but
 as it was exercised in the bodie, and conteyned in mans
 24 shape, and vsed the instruments of corporall senses, so it
 was inferiour to spirituall and Angelicall nature. Yet
 some perhaps will dare affirme their life not to be inferiour
 to Angells, seeing they liuing with flesh, like vnto the
 28 Potestates who want bodies, are not oppressed with the
 burden of their bodie, but eleuating their spirits, conuerse
 in soule and behauiour with those celestially powres./ They
 had not lyued a small time in this kinde of profession, when
 32 by daylie accesse of vertuous actes, growing in the loue and
 taste of God, they approached to greate cleannes of harte./

But a greate helpe for attayning this excellent estate
 had she of her brother PETER who was her mothers last
 36 childe, and no sooner was he borne, but he lost his father

Their
 angelical
 conuersation
 and solid
 vertues.

[MS. may.]

Her yongest
brother
Peter, she
bringeth vp:
and his
vertue.

then deceasing. This brother, as soone as he was taken
from his nurses brest, she being eldest brought him vp
in excellent manner, teaching him vertue and holie know- 4
ledge euen from his childehoode, not permitting him any
leisure for vaine studies. She shewed her self to him, as
a father, maister, keeper, mother, and counsellor to all
excellent things, in so much as before he was past his childe- 8
hoode, he had ascended to a highe degree of philosophie or
Christian wisdom. He was of so pregnant witte, that he
seemed to be borne to all kinde of artes, yea and manuell
craftes. For withoute a teacher, he of himself became 12
perfect cunning in those things which others obtayned not
in long time with the help of maisters. He therefore
despising externe studies and occupations, hauing a witt
apt for all good learning, and euer imitating his sister,
whome he proposed to himself, as the marke and paterne 16
of all vertue, he made that progresse in vertue, that he was
expected after to proue nothing inferiour to greate BASILL
in excellent holynes. But then he was to his sister and
mother worth all the rest, and with them ioyntlie did he aspire 20
and striue to attaine the perfection of that Angelicall life.
On a time when there was greate dearth and famine, many
moued with the fame of their beneficence flocked from euerie
quarter, to that oute-place, where they lyued so retired; 24
where by his industrie such plentie of victualles was serued to
the poore, that for the abundant concourse of people thither,
it seemed no solitarie place, but a Cittie. The mother then
being verie olde, dying in the armes of her two children, went 28
to God: But first blessing her children moste louinglie, as well
absent as present, especiallie those that were present aboute
her, offering them to God with prayer; after she had
touched them with her handes, one being at the one side of 32
her bed, the other at the tother side, she spake these last
wordes vnto God. *‘To thee Lord doe I dedicate the first and
last, which is also the tenth fruite of my wombe: this daughter
first begotten, is my first fruite, this sonne last borne is my* 36

He lined
with them
but apart
from the
women, as
towards the
end after
appeareth.

Their liberal-
itie to the
poore in a
famine.

Her mothers
death and
blessing of
her children.

tenth. *To thee are bothe due, for both are thy gifts : On this first and last let thy holie blessing descend :*' and so ending her blessing, withall she ended her life, hauing before
 4 willed them to burie her in their fathers Sepulcher : Which when they had effected according to her will, the tyme after they employed in clyming higher towards perfect wisdome, allwayes struggling with their former life to goe forward,
 8 and to ouercome precedent vertuous actions with better./

Continuall studies to be better./

In the meane while the worthie Saint BASILL was chosen Bishop of CÆSAREA, when he consecrating his brother with his mysticall sacrifices made him Priest : And now againe
 12 did he aduance his course of life to grauer and holier exercises, ioyning to his present dignitie the studie of diuine knowledge and contemplation. The nynthe yeare after, BASILL that was renowned ouer the worlde died, leauing
 16 men, to goe to God ; whereat his Contrie and Gods church receyued greate occasion of grieffe. But when MACRINA had intelligence thereof, she could not but be moued in her hart at so greate a losse ; for how should
 20 not a sister feele that, which afflicted euen enemies ? Notwithstanding as golde is fyned and tried by many furnaces, so that what escapeth the first may be discerned in the second, and what remayneth in those may whollie be
 24 purified in the third, and if passing all these it yield no drosse it is euident prooffe of fine golde ; so befell it in her, who being tried with diuerse calamities, as first with the death of our brother, secondlie with the losse of her mother,
 28 thirdlie with the departure of her cheefe brother BASILL the glorie of her house, and by none nay nor with all once daunted or yielding any base matter, she proued her self of excellent composition of mynde.

S^t Basill consecrated his brother Peter Priest.

Her patient bearing of her brothers death.

After this some nyne moneths or thereabouts there was a Councell of Bishops assembled at ANTIOCH, wherein I also was present, which being perfectlie fynished before the yeare ended, I GREGORIE had a greate desire to go visite
 36 my sister ; for it was now a greate while that we had bene

Her brother Gregorie bishop of Nyssa visiteth her.

hindered of the sighte of each other, I hauing (by sondrie troubles and tentations which I endured by being by the Princes of the Arrian heresie driuen out of my contrie) beene letted from comming to her. For whole eighthe 4

yeares was I in those molestations, so that this while I could not obtayne her presence. When I had now trauailed a greate way towards her, and was within one dayes 8

His vision. iournie of her, a vision which I saw in my sleepe, foreshewed all that came after to passe, concerning her. For methought I caried the reliques of martyrs in my hands, whence a light issued, like vnto that which riseth of glasse sette against the sunne, wherewith my eyes were dymned. 12

This sighte had I thrice the same nighte, yet could I not coniecture what it mighte signifie. I was notwithstanding verie carefull with my self to obserue if by the euent, I mighte gather the signification. When I approached neere to the solitarie place where she ledd her Angelicall and heauenlie 16

life, I asked of one of my acquaintance, whether my brother were there : he answered me that he had gone thence foure 20

He found her sick and was with her at her death and buriall. dayes before to meete me, but taking an other way missed of me./ Then I demanded how this greate virgin did; whosaying, sicke : I made more haste the sooner to be with her : for my mynde being terrified at that newes, it somewhat foresignified what followed. When I came to the place, vpon the fame of 24

How the lay people and religious virgins mett Gregorie Bishop. my comming, many were there attending me from places aboute, comming thither, as the fashion is, for honours sake to meete me : But at the churche the Quire of virgins modestlie expected my comming : When I had made an end 28

The Bishops blessing. of my prayer to God, and blessing of the companie, the virgins bowing their heads at the blessing, modestlie departed to their places all, none abyding with vs ; whence I gathered that their head or captaine was not amongst 32

Her hard bedding cheefe and sicke. them. Then a man going before and opening the dore I entered into the holie house, where that greate virgin was. She was then vehementlie sicke, yet lay not in bed or couch, but on the grounde, hauing a table or borde vnder her, with 36

a hayre or sackcloth vnder her on it. At her head she had an other bord for her pillow which receiued her necke, and vpheld her head verie handsomelie./ When she beheld me
 4 at the doore, she raising her self vp on her elbow, and putting her bodie forward what she was able, for reuerence sake, did thus in steede of comming to meete me ; which she was not able, hauing lost all her forces by the feuer. But
 8 I comming to her, and taking her in my handes, lifted her vp, and restored her to her bed : Then lifting vp her hands to God she sayd ; ‘I thanke thee my Lord God, that hast vouchsafed me this benefitt, and granted me my hartes desire,
 12 mouing this thy seruant to come visite me thy handmayd.’ And leste she might afflict me, dissembling her grieffe, and concealing her difficultie of fetching breath, she enforced her self all she could to mirth, seeking occasion of pleasant
 16 talke, and giuing vs occasion thereof by her demandes. But when by inlarging of our speache, she had made mention of BASILL, my hart was moued therewith, my countenance changed, and teares ran from my eyes : She
 20 notwithstanding was so far of from being deieted by my perturbation and sorrow, that from the mentioning of BASILL, she founde matter of highe contemplation, disputing thereupon of the cause and nature of humane things, of
 24 Gods secret prouidence in sending aduersities, of the qualitie of the life to come ; whereof she discoursed with so diuine a spirite, that by her speaches my minde seemed to be in heauen, and transported out of my self : And as JOB (as the
 28 scripture telleth) howbeit his bodie was all defaced and broken with biles and botches, yet paine deprived him not of reasons action, but when he was afflicted in bodie, he was cheerfull in mynde, strong in spirit though he weake in bodie,
 32 not intermitting or staying his talke of sublime things for his bodie infirmitie, so mighte you beholde in this greate woman. For allthough the ague had dried vp all her forces, and her bodie waxing colde hastened towards death,
 36 yet her mynde was so sounde and free, that she could

Her greate tranquillitie of spirit and rare skill of contemplating.

contemplate heauenlie things, in a manner withoute impediment: which I could easilie proue by setting you downe all her discourses of the soule of man, of mans life in this bodie, of the end why man was made, how he is mortall, 4
and how immortall, and how he passeth hence to the next life: all which in the force of spirit she declared so wiselie and distinctlie, with so fluent copie, and so readie speache, as can hardlie be expressed: All this I say, I could readilie 8
manifest, were it not that I feared my speache would grow ouer tedious. /

As we call
Bishops
fathers, so
she called
him father.

She hauing ended her talke; 'It is time (sayth she) father that you goe rest awhile, and haue due care of your bodies 12
needes, for you may well be verie of so long a iournie:' For my part albeit I tooke greate contentment to see her and heare her talke of so weightie matters, yet bicause it seemed good to her, and that I might obey her as my 16
mystresse in all points, hauing gotten in the next gardens, a pleasing lodging, I rested me vnder the shadow of the trees. But I could take no delighte in any pleasant thing, my mynde being troubled with the feare of sorrow at hand. 20
For now the signification of my former vision, seemed to be expressed in these present things: for the spectacle proposed of MACRINA resembled to me the reliques of a martyr, she in a manner like them being dead to sinne, and shyning 24
with lighte throughe the grace of the holie Ghoste dwelling within her. And thus had I before expounded my dreame to one that had heard of it. She I know not how, coniecturing my sorrowfull cogitations, sent one to tell me more 28
comfortable newes: willing me to be of good cheere and hope better of her, for that she felt her sicknes somewhat eased. She sayd so, not to deceiue vs, but sincerelie and trulie, albeit we were ignorant of her meaning. For 32
indeede as one running in a race, hauing overcome his aduersarie, and being presentlie to ariue at the goale, and to receiue his reward or victorious crowne, reioyceth and biddeth his friends aboute him to be merrie, as if he had 36

He calleth
her his
mistresse.

his desire ; so she now expecting the reward of her heavenly calling, and with the Apostle pronouncing those wordes of her self : *Now remayneth there for me a crowne of iustice, which is layd vp for me, and which the iust iudge will restore vnto me, seeing that I haue fought a good combate, I haue finished my course, and haue kept my faith :* she I say being thus affected, biddeth vs to be merrie, and to hope better things of her. At the good tidings then, I arose, and hasten to goe and enioye them in presence. But when we came to her, there being no time to talke and spend vanelie, she began to recounte all things that had befallen her, euen from her childehoode, relating all things so redilie as if she had read them out of a booke, not omitting what she remembered of her parents life, and what chanced before, and after my birth. The scope of that speeche and narration was onelie to giue god thankes for all. She tolde me that her parents life was not so greate and renowned for riches, as increased and aduanced by Gods bountie, whereas for Christs confession her fathers parents had beene much vexed, and persecuted, and her mothers grandfather had beene slayne by the Emperours, and all his goods giuen away to others for gods cause ; notwithstanding that it had so prospered by Christs faith, that at that time none was more worshipfull than they. And howbeit their substance was diuided into many partes, according to the number of their children, yet by Gods mercie, euerie one of their sonnes chance was such, that they exceeded their parents welth : And for her self, that after she had made equall diuision to her brothers, she left nothing to her self, but by the handes of Priests, had according to Gods prescript giuen all away, and yet through the gods help she liued so, that she ceased not to labour with her handes, as gods will was, nor euer looked after any man, in whose liberalitie she reposed hope of mayntenance. And as she had neuer reiected those that asked of her, so did she neuer looke that any should giue

She is merrie before her death; and why.

She recounteth all her course of life past : and why.

Her Progenitors noble sufferings for Christ, and Gods temporall blessing therefore.

She gaue all her goods away by the hands of Priests, and became voluntarilie poore according to the Euan-gelical counsell

Note. her ; seeing as God of his goodnes by his secret powre, did
 so blesse her litle labours, that they like seede did bring
 forth manifolde increase. But when I did recounte my
 owne trauailes which I had passed, of banishment first 4
 for the faithe vnder VALENS the Emperour, then my
 conflicts and sweate endured in other troubles of the
 Churches ; she replied : ‘ But see you be not ingratefull to
 Gods diuine benefitts : for if we esteeme it no small glorie 8
 to be borne of honest and honorable parents, and our father
 was of credit for his learning and law, amongst Cittisens,
 and in iudgements, yet his fame went not beyond PONTUS,
 his glorie conteyned it self within his owne contrie, but thy 12
 glorie and fame stretcheth it self, vnto Citties, peoples, and
 sundrie nations : Churches send to thee for helpe, they call
 thee to order and deternyne their matters ; and doe you not
 consider therein Gods blessing ? nor acknowledge the cause 16
 of so greate benefitts ? Thy parents prayers haue aduanced
 thee to this highth ; thy owne desert litle or nothing
 auaying to attayne thither.’

Gregories
 glorie.

The cause
 thereof his
 parents
 prayers.

Euensong
 and praiers
 all nighte.

Worthie
 religious
 women the
 glorie of
 their stocke.

How she

When she did prosecute these things, I wished the day 20
 had beene longer, that our eares might haue beene longer
 delighted with her sweete discourses ; but the voice of those
 that sang, called me away to Euensong. Wherefore when
 she had dismissed me to the Church, the greate virgin did 24
 conuert her self to God by prayers, and so was the nighte
 spent : When day came by some signes I coniectured, that
 this would be her last day ; but she to auert vs from such
 sad thoughtes, with other excellent speeches dooth imparte 28
 vnto vs the litle remnant of force which she had, albeit she
 tooke her breath with difficultie. I beholding her in that
 plight, felt diuerse affections, fearing that I should neuer
 heare that voice of hers more, and that she the common 32
 glorie of our stocke would soone leaue this life ; yet by
 those things which I beheld in her, my mynde was as it
 were diuinelie inspired and comforted, she seeming to me to
 ouergoe the common nature of men. For at her last gaspe 36

allmoste, she seemed to feele no new pang, nor to haue any kinde of feare, but with a noble spirit to esteeme litle of this life, and while she had breth, still to talke and thinke
 4 of heauenlie things, more like vnto an Angell than a woman; as if her spirit had no coniunction with her mortall bodie; in so much that shewing no vnseemelie gesture nor any perturbation, her flesh haled her not to bodilie
 8 passions. Then me thought did she declare to the standers-by, her pure and diuine loue to her heauenlie husband, which she harboured in her holie hart, manifesting her greate desire she had, speedilie to hasten vnto him: For
 12 whollie giuen to vertue, no delectable thing of this life, could call her eyes to beholde them. It did then draw neere sunne-sett, yet she remitted not her cheerefull mynde, but the neerer she did approche vnto her end, the cleerer
 16 did she descrie the beautie of her beloued, and so much the more did she long to be with him: not talking any more to vs that were aboute her, but to him, whome with fixed eyes, she did beholde with her mynde: For her bed looked
 20 towards the Easte: wherefore in prayer she spake to god, and with her handes did she beseeche him, murmuring with low voice words which we yet mighte reasonable well heare, speaking in this manner.

24 *'Thou O Lord (sayth she) hast taken from vs the feare of death: Thou hast made that the end of this life should be the beginning of true life: Thou doost deliuer our bodies to sleepe for a time, and againe by the last trumpett, wilt raise them vp*
 28 *from sleepe: Thou committest to the earth this earillie bodie which thy self hast framed, and wilt require the same againe of her; and our mortalitie and deformitie, thou wilt deck with glorie and immortalitie. Thou hast freed vs from curse and*
 32 *sinne, by becoming for our sake accursed, and reputed sinfull. Thou hast crushed the dragons head, who swallowed man into the gulfe of pride. Thou breaking the gates of hell and weakening him that had powre to kille hast opened vs the gate*
 36 *to resurrection. Thou to the ouerthrowing of our enemie, and*

receiued death: with what behaviour and wordes.

The vse of praying toward the Easte.

The powre of

the signe of
the holie
Crosse: giuen
by Christ.

for safetie of our life, hast giuen a signe to those that feare thee, to weete, the marke of the holie Crosse. Eternall God to whome I was dedicated from my mothers wombe, and whome I haue loued with all my forces, and to whome I haue consecrated my bodie and minde from my youth hetherto, send me I beseeche thee thy Angell, who may conduct me, to the place of rest, into the bosome of our holie fathers: Thou that hast broken the flaming sword, and didst bestow Paradise on the theefe that was crucified with thee, and did flie vnto thy mercie; remember me also in thy kingdome: for I am also crucified with the pearcing thorough my flesh with thy feare, and dreading thy iudgements: let not that vast chaos and gastlie depth separate me from thy elect. Let not the enuious aduersarie hinder my iournie. Let not my sinnes, what I haue slipped by frailtie in thoughte, worde, or worke, be regarded of thy eyes, but pardon me whatsoeuer, O thou that hast poure to remitt sinnes, that I may be comforted at the deposition of my bodie; being founde in thy sight without spott in my soule, and appearing irreprehensible, my soule may be receiued at thy hands, as sweete incense moste acceptable to thee.'/ Saying thus she signed her eyes, mouthe, and harte, with the signe of the Crosse, and not able to speake any more throughe extreme drynesse, by opening her lypes and mouing her handes, we perceiued that she did praye./ Euening came and lighte being broughte, she opening her eyes and looking towards the lighte, shewed her prompt mynde to euening-thankes giuing, but her voice fayling, with hart and handes she satisfied her good desire: And when prayers were donne, she putt her hand to her face to crosse it, and fetching a greate sighe, ended her deuotion and life. She then neither breathing, nor once mouing, I remembering how that at our first meeting, she had willed, that my hands should shutte her eyes and mouth, I putt my hand trembling for grieffe to her holie face, more to satisfie her desire, than that she had any neede thereof; for that as in ones naturall sleepe, her eyes were comelie close, her lips also ioyned, and her hands verie

Soule without spott
and irre-
prehensible.

She signed
her eyes,
mouth and
hand with
the signe of
the Crosse.

Her com-
position of
her bodie
dying.

seemelie clasped together on her brest ; yea all her bodie was so comelie composed, that it needed no hand to order it.

I was double greued, partlie at that spectacle layd
 4 before me, partlie at the pittifull lamentations of the
 virgins, which sounded on euerie side of me : Vntill now
 they had carried themselues courageouslie, conteyning their
 inward grieffe, close to themselues, and abstayning from
 8 teares, and this for reuerence of her luying, and vpon her
 example which they obserued, and fearing least she would
 reprooue them dooing otherwise, or might be molested with
 such behauiour. But when their mistresse was departed,
 12 ouercome with sorrowe, they burst out into incredible
 weeping, so that my self was scant my owne man, reason
 being putt from her purpose, and as one driuen and caried
 away by the violence of a strong brooke, it yielded to
 16 passion and gaue it self whollie to lamenting. And iust
 cause of such sorrow, did the virgins seeme to haue, when
 not for humane respects of familiaritie, comferte, good
 gouernement, and the like lost now, did they lament, but
 20 they griued as if they had beene now spoiled of part of
 their hope to God, and health of their soules ; for they
 wayling sayd. *'The light of our eyes is putt oute, the torche
 that shewed vs our way in our iournie is taken from vs ; we
 24 are bereft of the healpe¹ of our life, the paterne of puritie, the
 chaine of concorde, the pillar of the weake now haue we lost :
 Thou guiding vs, night was as good as day to vs ; but now
 day is turned into night'* : and they lamented moste, who
 28 called her their mother and nurse ; who indeede were such
 who in the time of famine, lying in the wayes and pyning
 for want, she releued, cherished and so instructed, that
 they chose to liue chaste and make that profession with
 32 her self./ But after that I had recollected my self, and had
 cast myne eyes on her holie countenance, being in a manner
 reproued by her for that vnseemelie noise and tumultuous
 demeanure, crying out with a loude voice I sayd ; 'Cast
 36 your eyes, O virgins, on this bodie, and call to mynde her

She was
Abbesse.

Her excel-
lencies.

[¹MS. corr..
orig.
healthe.]

precepts, wherewith she taught you all seemelie and honest
 behaiour: That diuine spirite allowed vs one onelie time
 to weepe and shed teares, and that was when we prayed;
 which now you may performe, changing your lamentation 4
 into singing of psalmes': This spake I with as highe a
 voice as I coulede, to the end I might drowne the
 sounde of the lamenters. Then did I exhort them to
 withdraw themselues into the next house, reteyning onelie 8
 some few, which were those which she liuing most vsed./

Amongst which was one a moste noble woman, for
 riches, stocke, beautie, and all other good partes verie
 worthie, and besides for yeares yong. She had beene 12
 married to a moste honest gentleman, but liued with him a
 verie short time. Wherefore being freed from mariage,
 she chose greate MACRINA for the keeper and guider of her
 widdowhood, and with the virgins she much conuersed, to 16
 the end she might learne of them, the perfect manner of
 lyuing vertuouslie: This womans name was VESTIANA, her
 father was called ARAXIUS, and was one of the Senators of
 the highe Councell: To this woman, I sayd: 'I thinke 20
 none will now enuie, if I adorne the dead bodie, and
 clothe her pure and immaculate flesh with more riche and
 comelie garments.' She answered, 'I thinke, you were best
 first of all to know what was the will of the holie virgin 24
 touching this pointe: for we may not doo any thing
 contrarie to her lyking: for what shall best please God,
 that will be moste pleasing to her.' There was an other,
 who was Prefect or cheefe ouer the Quire of virgins; her 28
 name was LAMPADIA; 'she (saith VESTIANA) vndoubtedlie
 knoweth MACRINAS mynde, touching the pomp of her
 funerall': I asking her opinion, for as it fortunede she was
 present at the consultation, she answered, but not withoute 32
 teares, 'This holie virgin prepared her self an ornament,
 by lyuing chastelie and purelie, wherewith she mighte
 adorne both her life and her buriall; for touching her
 bodies garments and dressing, she receiued none lyuing, 36

Vestiana her
 worthines.

A consulta-
 tion with
 what orna-
 ments she
 should be
 buried.

Lampadia.

Note.

nor reserued any for the vse of her funerall ; wherefore if we would, we haue nothing, wherewith to decke her in this manner.' 'Haue you nothing (sayd I) lying in store, where-

4 with her exequies may be sett forth?' 'What talke you, sayth she, of lying in store, what she had you haue all in your handes ; beholde her cloke, and the couer of her head, and an olde paire of shooes, this is all her riches,

8 this her housholde stuffe : nothing beside that you see, is there in chest or chamber. Her onelie Cell of her riches, was the heauenlie treasure, there did she lay vp all ; nothing left she on earth.'/ 'But what (sayd I) if of such

12 things as I haue, I produce somewhat to the adorning of her buriall, will she, trow you, thinke it vnaduised?' 'I thinke not (sayd LAMPADIA) ; for howbeit, sayd she, in her life-time,¹ she refused not what honour you did her, partlie

16 for the dignitie of your priesthoode, which she euer honoured, and partlie for coniunction of bloud you being her brother ; no more will she being dead, seeing dying she commanded her bodie to be buried by your handes.'

20 It being then concluded that her sacred bodie should be seemelie trimmed, we diuiding the care betweene vs, I commanded one of my seruants to bring a garment ; but VESTIANA decking her holie hed with her owne handes, as

24 she putt her hand vnder her necke, 'beholde (sayth she looking on me), what a braue iewell the virgin hath hanging at her necke,' and losing the knott behynde, she shewed me an iron crosse, and a ring of iron hanging at one string,

28 which two she kept euer to her hart : Then sayd I, 'this treasure shall be diuided betwixt vs : take you the Crosse, and my part shall be the ring' ; for in the broade and flatt part thereof was a Crosse grauen. She looking againe at

32 the ring, sayd ; 'you were not deceiued in the choice ; for the ring is hollow, and in the brode parte, there is containd a peece of the tree of life, which the Crosse grauen without doth signifie.' When time came that the chaste

36 bodie was to be inuested, which by the greate virgins com-

See her rich clothing.

[1 etsi uiveret, non repudiaret.]

A Crosse of iron and an iron ring, wherein was a peece of the holie Crosse, she had hanging euer at her harte.

mandement was to be donne by me, VESTIANA being present, who had shared with me in that greate inheritance, and assisting me to touch the holie bodie, said ; ‘ doe not pretermitt to beholde a greate wonder, wrought by this holie woman,’ and opening bare a litle of her brest, ‘ see you (sayd she) a litle small signe somewhat blacke vnder her necke,’ (it was like a pointe made with a small needle) and putting the candle neere to shew it me playne, I sayd, ‘ what strange thing is it, to haue such a small thing?’ ‘ This’ sayd she ‘ is the monument of gods diuine helpe, shewed to MACRINA. For when on a time this part did swell vehementlie, and there was perill least shee should be forced to haue it cutte, or being incureable should spreade it self verie wide, her mother often requested her, that she would permitt the physicions hand and arte, to yielde what helpe he coulde, seeing that God had bestowed that skill for mans health : But she iudging it more grieuous, to lay open any parte of her bodie to mens eyes, than any infirmitie, at nighte after that she had serued her mother with her owne handes, as her custome was, she goeth into the moste holie chappell, where prostrating her self in prayer, she spendeth all the nighte in beseeching God for helpe, and mingling her teares abundantlie flowing, with the earth, this remedie did she applie to her disease. Her mother being much grieued for her, and still exhorting her to vse the physicions helpe, she answered her that it would be sufficient medicine to cure her grieffe, if she with her hand woulde on the place afflicted make the holie signe of the Crosse. When her mother had putt her hand into her bosome, to signe the sore parte, she made indede the Crosse thereon, but the disease was gone, and this onelie marke of that horrible swelling remayned to her end, that it mighte be (as I coniecture) the token of gods helpe, whereby she might euer be moued, and putt in mynde to giue him thanks.’ /

A miracle wrought by her on her self.

Her chaste minde endureth not her bodie diseased to be layd open to men :

The Chappell moste holie.

Note her estimation of the Crosse.

After that we had finished our worke, and had adorned the bodie with our domesticall store, the foresayd woman

sayd, that it was not decent, that the bodie should be trimmed like a bride, in the sighte of the virgins, 'but there is (sayth she) in my custodie a blacke cloke, of your mothers
 4 garments, which as I thinke may well be cast ouer the other attire, to the end that her holie beautie be not beautified with the brauerie of strange attire': Which opinion preuailing, the cloke was putt vpon the rest; she
 8 notwithstanding in the blacke garment, did so shine, God I imagine giuing this grace to her bodie aboue expectation, that as it was shewed me in my sleepe, verie beames seemed to issue from her beautie./

Her funerall attire.

12 While these things were donne, and the place sounded with the singing and lamentation of the virgins, the fame hereof (I know not how) flying euerie way, all that dwelled nighe, flocked to the funerall in such aboundance, that the
 16 Courte could not conteyne them. When therefore the vigills all nighte had beene spent in singing psalmes (as the manner is in the feastes of Martyrs) and the breake of day was come, so greate was the multitude of men and women
 20 that came hither, that their weeping and wayling interrupted the singing of psalmes. And albeit I was not a litle afflicted in mynde with others, yet did I so prouide, that nothing what might be procured, was wanting in these
 24 exequies. Wherefore destributing the people that were assembled into companies, I ioyned the women with the Quire of virgins, and the men with the multitude of monckes, that so good order might be kept, each ioyning
 28 seemelie with their order of singers. But when the day passed, and the place was too straight for the multitude, Bishop ARAXIUS who was present with all his multitude of priests, and was Bishop of this region or prouince, rising vp
 32 commanded that the Tabernacle should faire and softlie goe before, then that all that had to attend and assist him, should with their presence wayte on the bodie. These
 36 things being so donne, I and bishop ARAXIUS carried the forepart of the beare, and two of the cheefe of the cleargie

Whole night vigils, and praying and singing, now and in the feaste of martyrs.

Multitude of monks present.

Two Bishops carrie the beare with other of the Cleargie.

carried the hinder part. Leisurelie went they before, and
 in like manner leisurelie did we follow: For whereas
 abundant of people stode about the beare, who could not
 be filled with that admirable and sacred sighte, we could
 with difficultie march on. On bothe sides did there a greate
 multitude of deacons, and other Churchmen go before, all
 in order, euerie one bearing a burning taper or wax candle
 in his hand: which pompe wanted not a mysterie, when as
 from the beginning to the end Psalmes were song of three
 orders of singers with one voice, like as the song of the
 three Children: and whereas betweene the monasterie and
 the Church of the martyrs (where her parents bodies lay)
 there was seauen or eight furlongs (which is aboute a mile)
 we spent allmoste all the day in going thither: for the
 concourse of people still augmenting, euer hindered vs from
 going forward. When we came within the dores of the
 Temple, setting downe the beare we began to pray: which
 prayer gaue to the people matter of lamentation. For the
 singers being made silent, when they had beheld the sacred
 face of the virgin, and the toombe of her parents was
 opened, into the which we determyned to putt her, one
 virgin crying oute sodainelie, that after that houre, they
 should neuer beholde againe that diuine head, and the rest
 of the virgins following with the same outcrie, the holie
 song of the Psalmes, was concluded, with this confused crie
 of lamentation. For the harts of all were wounded with
 the virgins crie and weeping, in so much as we commanding
 silence, and one beginning the vsuall prayers of the Church,
 yet hardlie could the people compose and frame them selues
 to praye.

Burning
 tapers or
 wax candles
 carried be^{re} the
 bodie./

She and her
 parents were
 buried in the
 Church of
 the martyrs.

vsuall
 prayers of
 the Church.

After we had ended our prayers, I began to be afeard
 remembering that precept of the lawe, where we are for-
 bidden to reueale the turpitude of our father or mother.
 ‘And how (sayd I to my self) shall I auoide this iudgement,
 if I shall beholde in my parents bodies, the common
 turpitude of mans nature; whereas by all likelyhood, 36

their bodies being corrupted are brought to lothsome deformitie': My feare in this cogitation was augmented, by calling to mynde how NOE was offended,
 4 with a sonne of his sinning in this kynde. Before therefore the bodies were opened to our sight, they were couered ouer with a clene linnen clothe. For as the toombe was opened, forthwith was the cloth cast ouer them :
 8 Which donne, I and the Bishop of that region ARAXIUS, taking the holie bodie from the beare, layd it by her parents : wherein I fulfilled both the daughter and mothers desire. For they lyuing besought God euermore, that
 12 dying they might in bodie be ioyned, as in their life they had neuer beene separated. After we had performed all that belonged to this funerall, and I was to departe, prostrating my self at the toombe I kissed the dust, and so departed, sorrowfull and weeping, thinking with my self,
 16 what a benefitt we had lost. /

S^r Gregorie honoreth the toomb, and kisseth the dust.

As I trauailed in that iournie backe, an honorable man of AUGUSTA a cittie of PONTUS, and Chiefetayne of the
 20 Armie there, hauing had intelligence of this dolefull chance, and grieuing himself thereat, accompanied with his subiects, went out curteouslie to meete me : He was allied to me both in friendship and bloud, and related vnto
 24 me a miracle wroughte by her, which hauing sett downe I will make an end of this historie. 'Consider I pray you (sayth he) how greate a commoditie of ours hath left this life. My wife and I had once a greate desire, to goe see
 28 that Colledge or schoole of vertue ; for so iudge I, that place is to be called, where that blessed soule did dwell. With vs was a litle daughter of ours, whose eye throughe a pestilent disease, was made verie deformed ; a skynne
 32 being growne ouer the sight, and the white of the eye shrunk vp, so that it was an ouglie spectacle to looke at. We being entered into that diuine house, so was my wife and I parted in this place of religious women students of
 36 wisdom, that I went into that part where men dwelt, the

An other miracle.

Mark dis-

inct parts
of the
monasteries:
one for men
an other for
the virgins.

[¹ r. her,]

Ruler of whome was your brother PETER; my wife entered
in where the virgins dwelt together with holie MACRINA :
We hauing stayed there a prettie while, we thought it time
to depart, and as we weare going away, on both sides, were 4
we held perforce. Your brother Peter commanded me to
staye and to take part of a Students dinner: Blessed
MACRINA on the other side, would not lett my wife goe, but
taking our daughter in her armes, tolde her, that she would 8
not restore it,¹ before dinner was readie, and that she had
tasted of philosophers or religious womens riches. She
kissing the girle, and putting her mouth to the childes 12
eyes, where her grieffe was, she sayd; 'If you will lett her
remayne with vs, I will requite this honour the best I can.'
'How (I pray)' saith the wenches mother. 'I haue (sayth
greate MACRINA) a medicine which will cure her eye:'
Which promise when one of the virgins had tolde me, we 16
yielded verie willinglie to staye, albeit some vrgent
busines called vs away. / When the feaste that Peter of
his fauour and kyndenes had prepared for me was ended,
and my wife had beene cheered of holie MACRINA, with all 20
conuenient mirth, full of ioy and gladnes we went our
way. / As we were in our iournie, we related to each other,
what we had seene or heard, I amongst the men, and she 24
amongst the virgins, omitting no litle thing that we could
remember: When she had orderlie tolde all that past, and
came to mention the promise that MACRINA made to cure
the childes eye; there breaking of; 'But what ment we
(sayth she) that did not accept of her offer, and require 28
the oyntment and medicine which she profered vs?' I also
blaming her for that negligence, and commanding one
to hasten backe and to request her profered salue, the
infant withall that was in her nurses armes, looked at her 32
mother; the mother thereat looking also vpon her, sayd to
her. 'Be not angrie with vs for our negligence, for beholde
she hath trulie payd what she promised: by her prayers
purchasing for vs the true medicine of all diseases, which 36

was of such force, that no signe of any hurt remaineth in thine eye, it being perfectlie healed by that diuine salue:’ And saying so she tooke the girle and gaue her into my
 4 handes. Then I calling to remembrance the incredible miracles, which are related in the gossell: ‘What meruaile is it (sayd I) if blinde men receyued their sighte at the hands of god, when as his handmaide by her faith in him,
 8 dooth doe the same cures: for this worke which we beholde, is litle inferiour to those miracles.’ While he tolde me these things sobs interrupted his talke, and teares in abundance followed after. /

12 I haue heard many moe things related vnto me by them who lyued with her, and had perfect knowledge of all her life, but I iudge it not best to adioyne them to this historie: for many will beleue no more than themselues
 16 can doe: what things exceede the power of the hearer, they suspect them as far wide from truthe, and coyned by liers. / Wherefore I pretermitt that admirable tillage and crop in the time of penurie and famine: how corne
 20 bestowed on the vse of the poore, neither diminished when it was in destributing, nor afterward, but remayned full the same measure and number. Many others far more
 24 admirable than these doe I passe vntouched, as well curings of diseases, as expulsions of diuels, and true predictions of things to come; which all were founde moste true of those that made diligent triall of them; howbeit they seeme incredible and are iudged impossible of those who
 28 are carnall and iudge according to the flesh, who are ignorant how the distribution of such gifts and graces is made according to the proportion of faith, and that small things are bestowed on them that haue litle faith, and greate
 32 things to those that haue greate faith. Wherefore leste such as are weake to beleue diuine gifts, may be offended, I lett goe in silence her greater and more sublime miracles, thinking it enoughe to end her historie, with that which
 36 hath bene sayd.’ /

Many moe and more admirable miracles did she, by curing diseases, expelling diuels and foretelling things to come. Why the holie Bishop will not relate those miracles, and who are vnworthie of such histories.

*Of the acts of her Grandfathers: and an admirable miracle
of them.*

Because mention is made in S^r MACRINAS life how
her greate grandfathers suffered much for Christ, I thought 4
it would be both pleasant and to the purpose to add out of
S^r GREGORIE NAZIANZENE somewhat thereof, with an ad-
mirable miracle wrought by god for their temporall
comforte, that we may see his rare prouidence and be- 8
nignitie he vseth to his patient louers. /

Orat: de
laudibus
Basilij.

He speaking in the life of greate BASILL¹ of the seure
persecution raised by MAXIMIANUS GALERIUS Emperour, and
how many in PONTUS by their Christian valour ouercame 12
that crueltie sayth. ‘This tyrant did many of our valorous
souldiors ouercome, some fighting vnto death, some almoste
to death, yet liued that they might continue after their
victorie, and be to others, examples of true vertues being 16
lyue martyrs, and might be as quicke pillers and silent
criers of faith and fortitude to their fellow Christians. Of
this sort were the greate grandfathers of BASILL by the
fathers side; who hauing before walked throughe all kynde 20
of pietie and holines, by this tempest gaue this complement
or consummation to their former life. For they being so
resolued in mynde, willinglie to suffer whatsoeuer, that
they might be crowned of Christ in his kingdome: notwith- 24
standing they knowing withall that not fighters onelie are
to be crowned, but such as fighte lawfullie: and the law of
a martyr is, that neither we cast our selues into danger, nor
yet giue euill example of dastardie, to the persecuter or 28
weake brethren, but when we be brought into danger, and
vrged to fighte, we flie not the combate: for that the first
is a token of a rashe and precipitate spirite, the second
of a fearfull, and sluggishe mynde; in this pointe there- 32
fore they determyne to obey the law giuer, and marke I

¹ Or. fun. in laudem Basili, Cap. 5; in Migne, *Scr. Gr.* t. 36, p. 499.

pray you what counsell they tooke, or rather whether¹ [r. whither]
 Gods diuine prouidence, which governed all their counsell,
 leadd them. /

4 They with a few companions and some seruants to
 dresse their meate fledd into a certayn woode in the
 mountaynes of PONTUS, where there are sondrie woods
 wide and thicke. Some will admire the time which they
 8 liued there ; which was almoste seuen yeares : some rather
 will meruaile how those tender and well-bred bodies, could
 endure that hard, sharpe and vnwonted manner of life,
 which it seemeth they leadd, lyuing vnder the open
 12 heauens, in colde and heate, in the rayne and like wether ;
 especiallie as some may thinke, being in this desert
 whollie bereft of the companie of men, who in former
 times were wonte to haue many wayters and attenders
 16 following them. But I will tell you a thing farre more
 strange and admirable, which let none discredit vnlesse
 perniciouslie and perillouslie he iudge it a lighte matter
 and not worthie of greate commendation to suffer perse-
 20 cutions and to vndergoe perills for Christs name. These
 notable men one day wished for some more sauerie meates,
 than long time they had tasted : for being worne and
 wasted with that long hardnes, they began to feele some
 24 sacietie of their ordinarie simple sustenance : yet did they
 not like those murmuring Israelites in the desert, who
 wished to be in Egypt againe, amongst their fleshpots,
 and other commodities there abounding, not remembering
 28 their heauie labours in clay and mire, but vsing wordes
 sauoring of more holines and greater faith, sayd : *Why
 can not that God of miracles, who fedd his people wandering
 in the desert so bountifullie, not onelie rayning bred vpon
 32 them, but birds also, not feeding them with necessaries
 onelie, but with delicates, who diuided the Sea, stayed the
 sunne, stopped the floud Iordan for a while, and did
 sondrie other meruailous benefits for his seruants (which
 36 histories they then repeated, as ones mynde in such cases*

will easilie recorde), *why I say can not he also this day feede vs his souldiors with more dayntie cates? So many wilde beastes are there in this woode, which have escaped rich mens tables, whereof sometime we have beene partaker : and so manie sorte of wholsome foule flie ouer our heads, of all which there is nothing, but can easilie be taken, if it shall please their Lorde.*' They speaking thus, their wordes caught them daynties, and a new banquet came to them without paynes : for sodainlie came harts to them greate and fatte, yielding themselues to be taken, and killed by them, as if they had beene sorie that they were not called sooner : The good men tooke them by the heads¹; they followed withoute drawing, withoute dryuing : there needed no horses to chace them, no houndes to take them, no men to intercept their wayes, as the lawes of hunting require ; they being taken onelie by prayers, and held by iust mens petitions.

[¹ gr. τοῖς
νεύμασιν,
capitum
nuta.]

Who euer in our dayes, or in any former tyme heard of such hunting and such taking of deere? O admirable worke, they were their owne caruers¹; what they pleased they held, what they let goe they reserued for an other feaste. Simple and extemporie cookes, made themselues a supper of some varietie, yet temperate : the gwestes were gratefull, and not vnmyndefull of the benefitt. This admirable worke was a preparatiue to them of better hopes : By which also they were made more cheerefull to the combate in hande.'/

[¹ gr. τα-
μίαι.]

Thus there.

FINIS:.

GLOSSARIAL, NOMINAL, AND GENERAL INDEX.

By W. M. WOOD.

- Aadan, King of Scots, 65/27.
 Abiect, 74/10, subject.
 Abound in his sense, 19/21, follow his inclination.
 Abundance, 23/22, abundance, quantity.
 Abundant, 210/3, abundance.
 Abundantlie, 79/6, abundantly.
 Abrode, 57/12, 109/6, abroad, at large.
 Abstracted, 115/7, absent-minded.
 Acca, Bishop, 56/26.
 Accomplish, 48/19, perform.
 Accounte, 16/34, think, imagine, reckon up.
 Aclitenis, a follower of St. Oswen, 100/22.
 Actes, 76/6, doings, achievements.
 Adamnanus, a monk, 66/20.
 Addicted, 109/23, given to.
 Adeodatus, son of St. Augustine, 139/9.
 Adioyne, 213/14, subjoin, attach.
 Adioyned, 79/20, united.
 Admirable, 35/33, worthy of admiration.
 Admiration, 33/7, astonishment.
 Adored, 22/25, paid adoration, as a religious exercise.
 Adriaticke (Adriatic) Sea, 33/30, its turbulence quelled by
 Helena casting one of the nails of the Cross of Christ into it.
 Aduertised, 60/2, informed, made acquainted with.
 Adulphe, King, 51/1, and father of the second St. Edburge.
 Ægypt, 22/28, 78/27, Egypt.
 Afeard, 107/14, afraid.
 Afflictions, 63/21, tortures.
 Agatha, mother of St. Margaret, 109/6.
 Agnes, St., memoir of, 143 *et seq.*
 Agreeable, 184/32, according.
 Ailsburie, the church at, where St. Ositha was buried, 98.
 Ake, 25/34, ache.
 Alanus, father of Cradok, 89/35.
 Alapion, the village of, 114/28.
 Alexander, brother of St. Mechtilde, 113/29.
 Alfin, son of Glunelach, 93/14.
 Alfrede, King of the West Saxons, 105/2.
 Alfride, King of Northumberland, husband of St. Cuthburge, 77/13.
 Alfrude, Queen, 107/33.
 Algar, Prince, 81/32.
 Alien, 171/19, foreigner.
 All, 37/31, any.
 Allowing, 66/4, paying.
 Allreadie, 9/22, 142/17, already.
 Alnothe, the anchoret, 60/14.

- Aloft, 74/8, lofty, high, mighty, powerful.
 Alured, son of Ethelwold, 94/13.
 Alypiana, a daughter of St. Gorgonia, 158/33.
 Amazed, 27/31, dismayed.
 Ambrose, St., 130/24; his life of St. Agnes, 143 *et seq.*
 Amended, 25/25, corrected, re-proved; 107/13, made good.
 An other bodies, 24/7, somebody else's.
 Anachoreticall, 21/21, living as anchorets; 73/31, like an anchoret.
 Anchorets, there were women, as well as men, 21/16.
 Andresia, the isle of, 96/16.
 Angles and Saxons, 37/5, hired to assist the British against the Picts and Scots.
 Anna, King of the East Angles, 54/14, 67/6.
 Anna the Prophetess, 28, 29.
 Antioch, the Council at, 197/33.
 Antonie, St. (St. Anthony), 21/29.
 Antwerp, 44/26 *et seq.*
 Any, 111/12, any persons.
 Aples, 41/22, apples.
 Apostolike chaier, 20/24, the Pontificate.
 Apparell, 35/3, clothing.
 Appertayneth, 19/29, appertains.
 Applied, 25/12, performed.
 Apprehended, 127/32, taken.
 Araxius, father of Vestiana, 206/19.
 Arbitriment, 122/11, arbitration.
 Arius, 173/9, the heresy of.
 Arme, *v.*, 18/25, mark, sign (in the heraldic sense of bearing arms).
 Armies of monks, 22/28, monasteries, companies of monks.
 Armoria, 36/33, the old name of Brittany.
 Arnulphe, the Emperor, 84/18.
 Arrian heresy, 133/35.
 Arsenij, 22/29, a religious order.
 Ascention, 34/21, ascension.
 Aser, the tribe of, 28/19.
 Ashwednesday, 110/26, Ash-Wednesday.
 Aspasius, the viceregent, 150/36.
 Assigned, 119/30, appointed, ordered.
 Assumpted, 169/5, ascended, was borne aloft to heaven.
 Assured, 67/17, true.
 Astonied, 150/31, astonished.
 Aswaged, 140/33, assuaged.
 At, 80/33, by.
 Athanasius, St., Bishop of Alexandria, 21.
 Athea, cousin of St. Modwen, 92/8.
 Attayning, 53/17, obtaining, gaining.
 Audrie, the Abbess of Ely, 55/6.
 Audrie, 67/6, another form of Etheldred.
 Augmenting, 210/15, increasing.
 Augustine, St., his memoir of St. Monica, 118 *et seq.*
 Auneestors, 132/36, ancestors.
 Aurelian, the Emperor, 30/10.
 Austeritie, 95/35, severity.
 Awfull, 13/3, full of awe, or dread.
 Aydan, Bishop, 56/9.
 Ayer, 9/31, air.
 Bacurius, King of Iberia, 188/33.
 Bad, 57/25, bade.
 Badd, 63/32, wicked.
 Bana, brother of St. Inthware, 80/5.
 Band, 127/35, bondage.
 Bades, 157/1, bonds, union.
 Bankett, 57/19, banquet.
 Barbancius, a follower of St. Maxentia, 99.
 Barbarian, by nation, 30/25, belonging to a race of barbarians.
 Bare, 123/13, bore.
 Barking, the Abbey or Monastery at, 52/31, 75/27; known as the treasury of saints, 76/26.

- Barlie bredd, 80/28, bread made of barley, a coarse sort of bread.
- Barne, 162/14, storehouse.
- Baronius, the memoir of St. Helena taken from, 30.
- Barre, 183/15, courts of law.
- Barred, 25/20, shut out from.
- Base, 30/24, of low extraction, not of gentle birth.
- Baselie, 35/24, basely, in a poor manner.
- Basenes, 158/2, ignobleness.
- Basill the Great, St., his memoir of the holy Julitta, 181 *et seq.*; 192/31.
- Baulme, 39/20, balm.
- Beadd, 44/1, bed.
- Beare, 108/22, bier.
- Beare, 119/6, carry.
- Beauuaise (Beauvais, in France), whither St. Maxentia secluded herself, 99.
- Bede, the Venerable, 11/5, his testimony to the social intercourse between England and Ireland.
- Beere, 130/6, bier.
- Before, 167/11, until.
- Bega, the first nun in Northumberland, 56/12.
- Behaald, 81/12, beheld, took notice of.
- Belke, 122/23, belch.
- Bellie pleasures, 162/28, glutony.
- Belyed, 8/24, be called liars.
- Benche, 146/5, judicial chair.
- Bene, 122/3, been.
- Benefit, 89/8, the grant of a piece of land.
- Benefitt, 17/23, profit; 211/17, benefactor.
- Benignitie, 9/11, goodness.
- Berking, the monastery of, 107/18.
- Berta, queen, mother of St. Edburge, 49/18.
- Beseeching, 33/17, seeking, asking.
- Beseemeth, 16/34, 161/16, becometh.
- Besett, 153/8, bespotted.
- Best, 48/30, chief, most notable, noble, or wealthy.
- Bestower, 74/5, renderer.
- Bestowing, 177/33, giving.
- Bethleem, 22/35, Bethlehem.
- Better, *v.*, 155/11, improve, instruct.
- Beuno, a holy man, 88/29.
- Bewaring, 119/18, taking precaution.
- Bewraying, 120/31, betraying, making known.
- Bibbing, 131/6, imbibing, wine-bibbing.
- Bicause, 2/1, because.
- Biles, 199/29, boils (disease).
- Bite, 25/23, injure.
- Blacke Crosse of Scotland, 112/36.
- Blacke or blew badge, 121/22, black eye, caused by violence.
- Blockishnes, 126/6, stupidity.
- Blyndnes, 32/5, blindness, evil belief; 126/12, foolishness, stupidity.
- Boethius, 113/11.
- Bolde, 95/27, emboldened, made bold.
- Bonifacius, an English monk, 82/31.
- Bosa, Bishop, 56/26.
- Botches, 199/29, blotches, boils on the body.
- Bote, 94/22, boat.
- Bouncing, 63/34, beating, knocking about.
- Bounde, 154/31, end.
- Bowed, 183/19, bowed down, troubled, perplexed.
- Bowells, 31/15, *here used in a forced manner for issue, children.*
- Brable, 121/11, quarrel, strife, contention.
- Braghane, 39/11, a king of the Britons, and father of St. Keyna.
- Brake, 48/6, broke.
- Branch, 80/21, child.
- Braue, 35/12, good, fine, rich, handsome; 142/21, goodly, costly.

- Braued, 23/27, adorned, made brave (to show a fine appearance).
 Brauerie, 16/35, goodly appearance; 23/14, fine clothes and personal ornaments.
 Braule, *v.*, 26/6, brawl.
 Brauling, 51/19, brawling, turmoil.
 Bread of heauen, 44/18, the Holy Sacrament.
 Breake, 162/33, subdued.
 Brechnoch, 39/12, Brecknockshire.
 Bredd, 3/14, bred, brought up.
 Breguswide, mother of Hilda, her vision, 56/30.
 Breuna, 91/11, the British name of St. Wenefride.
 Briareus, 171/24.
 Brickle, 160/34, brittle.
 Bridle, 119/24, restrain.
 Brieflie, 18/22, shortly.
 Briga, the monastery of, 54/21.
 Brigide, St., memoir of, 40 *et seq.*; 92/15.
 Bring forth, 118/26, narrate, set out.
 Britannie, 30/9, England.
 Brithnote, Abbot, 79/23.
 Brithwine, mother of St. Elflède, 101.
 Britle, 105/30, fragile.
 Brittanie (Brittany), the foundation of, 37/1.
 Broken, 19/1, hurt, wounded, damaged.
 Broone, Bishop, 41/35, unjustly accused.
 Brosech, 40/23, the mother of St. Brigide.
 Builded, 64/1, built.
 Bulke, 189/8, size.
 Bunches, 3/8, humps on the backs of camels.
 Burdenous, 192/9, burdensome.
 Buttrie, 119/22, buttery.
 By grew, 99/11, did grow.
 Cabbine, 148/22, room.
 Cadoke, St., 39/16.
 Cæsarius, brother of St. Gorgonia, 170/18.
 Cale, 56/7, Calais.
 Calum, the Abbey of, 63/6.
 Calumniating, 102/23, traducing.
 Canoch, St., 39/14.
 Canute, King, 109/6.
 Capicitie, 86/4, capacity, means of conjecture.
 Carefull, 84/24, dutiful.
 Carnall, 63/14, in the flesh.
 Carnallie, 180/34, fleshly.
 Carpe, 20/27, revile, blame, accuse.
 Castre, the monastery at, 72/3.
 Cates, 216/2, cakes, food.
 Cathecumene, 152/6, catechumen.
 Catherin, St., 82/22.
 Cecilie, St., 82/22.
 Cedmon, the poet, short notice of, 57/14 *et seq.*
 Celliscline, the monastery at, 95/19.
 Cerdike, King of the Britons, 56/32.
 Certifying, 64/2, informing, causing to be made known.
 Cesars, 32/18, lords, emperors.
 Charges, 45/8, reckonings, bills.
 Charles, King of France, 100/9.
 Chastified, 121/14, chastened, made chaste.
 Chaynes, 13/19, jewels and ornaments for the person.
 Chebee and Senane, St., 91/30.
 Cheuin, Bishop, 93/18.
 Chiche, the place where was the monastery of St. Ositha, 98.
 Choler, 44/4, 94/1, rage, anger.
 Chollericke, 25/26, full of temper.
 Choman, wife of Nangthee, 92/2.
 Christian mynde, 74/6, knowledge of Christ.
 Christine, aunt of St. Margaret, 109/20.
 Chrysaphius, the follower of Naucratus, 193/27.
 Cilice, 186/20, haircloth.
 Cinifrid, the physician, 69/11.

- Circumvented, 106/26, outwitted.
 Cistercian, 113/26, Cistercian.
 Cittie, 27/36, city, town, country.
 Cittisens, 32/34, citizens.
 Clappe, 5/4, instant, puff of wind.
 Clare, the manor of, bestowed upon Romsey Abbey, 101.
 Claritie, 38/16, 76/30, clearness, purity.
 Cleargie, 47/23, clergy, churchmen.
 Cloathing, 25/14, clothing, raiment.
 Cloke, 90/32, cloak.
 Cloying, 20/3, annoyance, weariness.
 Clymbe, 105/5, climb.
 Clyming, 197/6, climbing.
 Coelus, a British Prince, father of St. Helena, 30/12.
 Cofers, 102/16, coffers, treasure boxes.
 Cogitation, 142/19, thought.
 Cogitations, 18/27, inward thoughts, soul communings (in the religious sense of abnegation of self and devotion to the Almighty).
 Cohabitation, 66/29, dwelling together under one roof.
 Colde, 134/4, not having yet been made warm.
 Coldingham, 65/29.
 Colen Agrippina, 38/9, St. Ursula arrives at.
 Coles, 183/10, coals, fire.
 Collected, 18/22, collated, summarized.
 Colledge, 38/34, convent.
 Colour, 47/36, pretence, disguise.
 Colude, Mount, 65/28.
 Come runne, 137/28, came running.
 Comliness, 38/12, Comelynes, 155/17, comeliness, handsome personal appearance.
 Commodious, 189/23, advantageous.
- Commodity, 138/31, excellence; 186/9, advantage.
 Common, *v.*, 136/12, commune.
 Common sort, 35/14, common people, lower orders.
 Communication, 131/27, the Holy Sacrament.
 Companie keeping, 61/33, consorting with, having connexion.
 Compassing, 91/6, surrounding.
 Compose, *v.*, 30/10, settle, arrange, put in order; 210/29, quiet.
 Composed, 109/32, calm.
 Conagall, King of Scotland, 95/31.
 Conanus, 36/32, the founder of the kingdom of Brittany.
 Concourse, 51/32, company.
 Concurring, 110/10, working.
 Confirme, 145/16, make firm.
 Congealing, 166/19, freezing.
 Conioyned, 79/31, united.
 Coniunction, 203/5, union.
 Conserue, 15/8, 118/21, preserve, maintain, keep.
 Conserued, 3/4, 67/14, conserved, preserved, put on record.
 Considerate, 161/13, to the point, apt.
 Consociate, 132/14, associate.
 Consociation, 132/25, company, association.
 Constantia, queen, 153/6.
 Constantine the Great, 30 *et seq.*; 153/6.
 Constantius Clorus, the father of Constantine the Great, 30/8.
 Contemne, 59/2, eschew; 147/27, ignore.
 Contemned, 17/15, ignored, put aside.
 Conteyne, 111/8, confine.
 Conteyned, 163/24, contained.
 Conteyning, 174/13, confining, hiding; 205/6, restraining.
 Contracted, 86/12, drawn up.
 Contrarie, 50/23, wicked.
 Contrie, 54/5, country.

- Contrie monie, 45/9, the money of their own country.
 Contrie soile, 88/30, native land.
 Contumelie, 145/2, contempt.
 Conversed, 40/4, dwelt.
 Conuert, 202/25, devote.
 Conuerting, 77/25, subjecting.
 Copie, 200/7, reproduction.
 Corf, the river, 62/8.
 Corporall, 14/10, 91/30, bodily.
 Corporall natiuitie, 74/7, natural, bodily birth.
 Corrupt, 33/25, become corrupt, or decay away.
 Corse, 139/36, corpse, dead body.
 Corses, 123/18, bodies.
 Couent, 91/27, convent.
 Counsaile, 5/22, 72/25, counsel.
 Counterfett, 81/20, counterfeit, feigned.
 Countie, 102/23, count, a title of honour.
 Coupled, 109/16, joined.
 Coyne, 45/10, coin, money.
 Coyned, 213/17, coined, counterfeited.
 Cradok, son of Alanus, 89/35.
 Craue, 161/11, seek.
 Credible, 113/18, trustworthy, truthful.
 Criers, 214/17, heralds.
 Crispus, the eldest son of Constantine the Great, 31/15.
 Cross, the story of the miraculous discovery of the, 32 *et seq.*
 Cunninglie, 57/27, cleverly, sweetly.
 Curing, 96/27, healing; 172/27, remedying.
 Curiouslye, 22/34, out of curiosity.
 Cuthbert, St., 66/8.
 Cuthburge, St., memoir of, 77 *et seq.*
 Cyprian, St., his remarks on the dignity of virginity, 11 *et seq.*; 127/9.
 Dastardie, 214/27, cowardliness.
 Daud, St., 39/17, Bishop of Menevia.
 Daud, son of St. Margaret, 113/10.
 Daunted, 182/15, discouraged.
 Dealt, 106/1, prevailed.
 Decked, 161/27, decorated.
 Deepe, 180/20, great.
 Defalte, 37/26, nonpayment
 Defiling, 22/17, deflowering.
 Defyning, 174/30, affirming, declaring.
 Deiected, 65/4, dejected, overcome with grief.
 Deiecteth, 4/5, curbeth, keepeth under control.
 Delectable, 118/12, choice.
 Delicates, 215/33, delicacies.
 Deliuered, 49/8, rendered free from; 77/21, surrendered, given over (as a wife).
 Delphins, 35/21, dolphins, monsters of the sea.
 Demanded, 184/2, questioned.
 Demanding, 137/30, inquiry.
 Demeanure, 18/13, demeanour, behaviour; 61/17, manner of living.
 Demetrius, St. Jerome's epistle to, 18 *et seq.*
 Demisd, 141/3, relieved.
 Denise, St., the vision to St. Dunstan when consecrating the church built in honour of, by St. Edith, 103.
 Denne, 34/7, den, cave (the place of our Lord's birth).
 Departure, 69/12, death.
 Derham, the monastery at, 79/8.
 Deriued, 170/31, transmitted.
 Descried, 115/27, discovered.
 Desired, 167/31, sought after.
 Desired to wife, 39/24, sought after in marriage.
 Desolate, 62/24, deprived.
 Despayer, 27/32, 129/28, despair.
 Despoused, 47/7, 191/33, espoused, promised.
 Detectest, 16/27, proveth, showeth forth.
 Deuises, 129/1, tales, sayings.

- Deyntilie, 3/14, daintily, nicely, in superior style.
 Didane, Prince, 80/19.
 Digested, 118/16, arranged, placed.
 Diminished, 18/11, parted with, lost.
 Diocletian, 30/19.
 Diocletian's persecution, 181/19.
 Dionothe, 37/10, a king of Great Britain, and father of St. Ursula.
 Disburdened, 75/32, unburdened, set free from.
 Discording, 122/20, disagreeing.
 Discumber, 75/34, disencumber, cast off.
 Discusse, 141/31, examine, dissect.
 Disdayning, 62/10, not permitting.
 Dispense, 35/32, deal with.
 Dispute, 140/1, argue.
 Dissolued, 128/2, loosened, melted; 148/14, unloosed; 169/4, parted.
 Distressed, 64/2, persecuted.
 Diuerse, 57/19, divers; 171/31, different, opposed.
 Diuided to, 33/21, given to, divided amongst.
 Diuination, 31/13, idolatrous worship.
 Docill, 125/4, docile, prepared.
 Documents, 66/11, 139/15, proofs.
 Domesticall, 154/20, homely.
 Dompneua, mother of St. Milburge, 60/33.
 Donne vnto, 31/9, conferred upon.
 Dores, 159/10, doors.
 Dormunds, the monastery at, 72/2.
 Dorram, the church of, 109/26.
 Dorter, 83/18, dormitory, sleeping chamber.
 Dorwent, the river, 66/3.
 Drey, 48/17, dray, cart.
 Drepanum in Bithinia, enlarged and enriched by St. Helena, 35/19.
 Dressing, 15/31, clothing, garments.
 Dronken, 64/14, drunk.
 Drossie, 2/7, drossy.
 Drousines, 3/6, drowsiness, slothfulness.
 Drynesse, 204/23, parched up.
 Dubtacus, 40/22, the father of St. Bridgit.
 Dunstan, St., reproves King Edgar, 103.
 Dunstane, Bishop, 76/9.
 Durt, 50/4, dirt.
 Dustie, 168/36, dark, dusky.
 Dutifullnes, 192/10, performance of household duties.
 Dymned, 148/24, dimmed.
 Dymna, the holy, memoir of, 43 *et seq.*
 Eadware, St., 79/29.
 Eanswide, St., memoir of, 51 *et seq.*
 Earthfull, 131/24, earthly, grown in the earth.
 Easilie, 101/15, readily.
 Ebba, the holy, memoir of, 65 *et seq.*
 Ebbecestre, 66/4.
 Ecgfride, second husband of St. Etheldred, 67/12.
 Edbald, king, and father of St. Eanswide, 51/7.
 Edburga, St., 64/35.
 Edburge, St., memoir of, 49 *et seq.*
 Edburge, another St., notice of, 50/36.
 Edenburrow [Edinburgh], the monastery at, 95/33.
 Ederanne, 84/23.
 Edfride, a priest, 61/12.
 Edgar, King, succours St. Elfede, 101/28; father of St. Edith, 102/32; woos the holy Wulfhilde, 105/29.
 Edgar, a son of St. Margaret, 112/31.
 Edith, St., memoir of, 102 *et seq.*
 Edith, another holy, mentioned, 104.

- Editha, daughter of Ethelwolfe, 94/28.
 Edmund Ironside, 109/3.
 Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside, 109/4.
 Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, 109/3.
 Edward, son of St. Margaret, 112/27.
 Edward the Martyr, King, brother of St. Edith, 103.
 Edwine, king of Northumberland, 54/2.
 Effected, 197/5, carried out.
 Egbert, son of St. Sexburge, 54/16.
 Egerlie, 38/15, eagerly, lustfully.
 Egre, 100/29, eager.
 Egrelie, 82/1, eagerly.
 Eisteten, the Bishop of, 83/4.
 Elerius, a holy man, 91/26.
 Eleuated, 69/22, taken from, translated.
 Elfede, St., memoir of, 101 *et seq.*
 Elge, 68/7, Ely.
 Elie, the Abbey of, 55/4.
 Elizeus, 185/7.
 Ells, 28/25, else.
 Elphegus, Bishop, 76/9.
 Elwine, an abbess of Romsey, 102.
 Embassadors, 37/9, ambassadors.
 Embassy, 188/23, embassy.
 Embeselled, 6/20, embezzled, diverted.
 Embouldened, 81/21, made bold, encouraged.
 Embracings, 77/12, worship.
 Emerentiana, a holy virgin, 152/4.
 Emma, mother of Edward the Confessor, 65/1.
 Emme, queen, mother of St. Eanswide, 51/7.
 Empayred, 45/20, impaired, damaged.
 Emperiall, 31/1, Imperial.
 Enamoured, 99/26, betrothed; 102/32, in love with.
 Encroched, 182/20, encroached, trespassed.
 Endenour, 106/3, duty, adopt the best means.
 Endewed, 146/30, endued.
 Endure, 169/9, permit.
 Enduring, 87/36, putting up with.
 Enforced, 49/30, compelled.
 Enforcing, 80/24, enforcement.
 Englishe nation, 37/22, the tribe of the Angles hired by the British to assist them against the Picts.
 Enricher, *n.*, 30/17, endower.
 Ensignes, 31/1, insignia.
 Epiphanius, St., 181/4.
 Ercombert, king of Kent, 54/15; father of St. Ermenilde, 58/23.
 Erected, 136/29, stretched out.
 Erkenbald, Bishop, 86/4.
 Erkengoda, daughter of St. Sexburge, 54/19.
 Erkenwald, St., Bishop of London, 52/6.
 Ermelinde, daughter of St. Sexburge, 54/17.
 Ermenilde, St., memoir of, 58 *et seq.*
 Ernest, 72/20, earnest.
 Estate, 64/3, condition.
 Estates of the kingdom, 110/23, the ancient Scottish government.
 Ester, 33/12, Easter.
 Ethelard, cousin of King Ine, 75/14.
 Ethelbert, King, father of St. Edburge, 49/17.
 Ethelbert, King of Kent, 54/2.
 Ethelburge, daughter of King Anna, 55/29.
 Ethelburge, Queen, memoir of, 54.
 Ethelburge, St., memoir of, 52 *et seq.*
 Ethelburge, another St., memoir of, 74 *et seq.*
 Etheldred, St., the abbess of Ely, 55/6; memoir of, 67 *et seq.*
 Ethelfride, King of Northumberland, 65/13.
 Ethelred, King of Mercia, 59/28; 107/33.

- Ethelwold, King of the West Saxons, 94/12.
 Ethelwold, father of St. Elfede, 101.
 Ethelwolde, Bishop, 76/9, 79/18.
 Ethelwolfe, king of the West Saxons, 94/27.
 Ethnicall, 177/7, national.
 Ethnicks, 100/15, autochthones.
 Euent, 198/15, fulfilment.
 Euer, 190/25, always.
 Eugenia, a daughter of St. Gorgonia, 158/33.
 Eunuches, 13/30, recommended as examples for virgins.
 Euodius, 132/15.
 Exactlie, 163/25, rigidly.
 Exceeding, 62/14, large, great.
 Excellentlie, 52/29, exceedingly.
 Exercised, 124/34, exercised, fully acquainted with.
 Exemplar, 139/16, exemplary.
 Exhaled, 89/29, inhaled.
 Exhaust, 102/16, exhausted.
 Exequies, 207/4, obsequies.
 Experience, 181/30, observation.
 Explicating, 61/28, explaining, expounding.
 Exprobatng, 149/7, reprobating.
 Expulsions, 213/24, expellings.
 Extemporie, 216/22, temporary.
 Extenuate, 176/12, attenuate, waste away.
 Externe, 30/25, belonging to another country (colonial); 196/14, external.
 Externes, 169/14, outsiders, persons not on great terms of intimacy.
 Extrinsecall, 6/31, useless.
 Fainte, *v.*, 18/8, relapse, depart from.
 False play, 41/33, wrong doing.
 Falte, 23/23, 31/27, 70/14, fault, sin, wickedness.
 Familiars, 161/10, familiar, every-day friends and companions.
 Famine, 84/27, hunger.
 Farder, 7/23, farther.
 Fardered, 35/30, furthered, gave more scope to.
 Fastened, 145/4, joined.
 Fayernes, 155/16, fairness.
 Fayned, 31/27, fastened, fixed (by counterfeiting).
 Fayned, 81/10, 102/24, feigned, counterfeit.
 Feared, 164/7, put in terror.
 Featnesse, 25/36, trimness, nice appearance.
 Fellow, 37/12, companion, help-mate, wife.
 Fennes, 67/10, the fenland country.
 Ferme, 151/34, farm.
 Festiuitie, 143/25, feast.
 Fetcheth his winde verie short, 145/24, becomes short of wind, is taken seriously ill.
 Fewell, 144/21, fuel, fire.
 Feyning, 74/34, faining, making excuse.
 Fierie, 61/6, fierce.
 Filthie, 90/13, 190/31, wicked, vile.
 Finane, Bishop of Lindisfarne, 65/25.
 Fined, 2/6, refined.
 Firme, 37/14, strong, of good foundation.
 Firmitie, 184/27, firmness.
 Fitt, 43/23, worthy; 161/1, proper, apt.
 Fitted and feated, 90/5, be-decked and trimmed.
 Fitter, 169/4, more properly.
 Flien, Hermannus, D.D., his account of St. Ursula, 36 *et seq.*
 Flouds, 49/33, floods, tempests.
 Floure, 5/31, 190/5, flower, springtime.
 Flowre, 170/32, flour.
 Fluds, 164/3, floods.
 Flying, 171/10, separating from.
 Folkam, the church of St. Peter at, 51/31.
 Fond, 171/9, foolish.
 Fone, the Cistercian monastery at, 114/13.
 Foote, 188/12, base, bottom; 188/13, measure.
 Forbidd, 32/14, forbidden.

- Forces, 204/4, power, ability ; 197/7, senses.
 Foresaid, 64/19, aforesaid.
 Foresigned, 39/19, fore-tokened.
 Forged, 177/2, forced.
 Forgoe, 3/19, 63/19, forego, give up.
 Forgoing, 155/32, renouncing.
 Forme, 139/16, style, fashion.
 Former, 111/18, first.
 Forren, 155/7, foreign.
 Fortuned, 112/12, happened ; 206/31, chanced.
 Foulensse, 120/21, fault.
 Foules, 47/15, birds.
 Foundresse, 108/5, founder, originator.
 Fontaine, 161/7, origin.
 Foxe, 106/13, fox (not here used in a literal sense, but so denominating a crafty woman).
 Fowlens, 125/16, iniquity.
 Fower, 28/21, Fowre, 79/7, four.
 Freight, 131/8, freighted.
 Freightd, 102/26, freighted, laid in store.
 Fraile, 3/12, weak ; 19/8, fragile, weak, liable to temptation.
 Francklie, 7/9, freely.
 Fraude, 106/12, treachery.
 Fraught, 55/16, laden, clothed.
 Freele, 39/28, at ease.
 Fresh water passengers, 129/33, persons going to sea for the first time.
 Frideride, the miracle happening to, 84/22.
 Frideswide, St., memoir of, 80 *et seq.*
 Frighte, 53/30, frighten.
 Frighted, 182/15, frightened.
 Friselled, 160/15, frizzled, curled.
 Frithwald, Prince, father of St. Ositha, 97.
 Friuolous, 57/27, vain, unworthy.
 Fructife, 89/26, 154/14, ripen.
 Fruite, 158/31, children.
 Fruitlesse silence, 154/9, without bearing fruit.
 Fundament, 50/28, base.
 Furia, St. Jerome's epistle to, 28.
 Furious forehead, 126/4, violent boldness or insolence, angry impetuosity.
 Furnitures, 35/12, church upholstery.
 Fyled, 23/26, defiled, bewrayed.
 Fyned, 197/21, refined.
 Fyning, 1/13, fining, refining.
 Fynished, 197/34, ended.
 Gadding, 159/10, parading.
 Gainfull, 9/5, more than usual, *i.e.* compound.
 Gallwey, the monastery at, 95/34.
 Garnish, 19/19, decorate, beautify.
 Garnishing, 50/2, nourishing.
 Gaspes, 169/13, sighs.
 Gate, 23/15, gait, way, manner, fashion ; 161/35, gait, walking ; 162/4, house.
 Gaye shewes, 92/3, delights, pleasures.
 Gayned, 83/7, persuaded, converted.
 Gentilitie, 153/26, the Gentiles, paganism.
 Gentill, 96/18, gentile, pagan.
 Gentills, 31/7, gentiles (as opposed to Christianity).
 Gentry, 157/20, noble birth.
 Gerebern, the priest, 44/14.
 Geruasius, St., 134/13.
 Chastlie, 61/6, terrible.
 Ghele, 44/31, the burial-place of the Virgin Dymrna.
 Ghoste, 82/25, 139/9, spirit.
 Ghostlie, 66/17, holy ; 172/26, spiritual.
 Girded, 92/24, placed a girdle on.
 Giruij, 67/11.
 Glade, 39/15, the mother of St. Cadoke.
 Glastenburie (Glastonbury), the founder of, 74/4.
 Glittered, 33/10, was made bright, shined.
 Glorie, 83/9, pride.
 Glunelach, first a thief, then a bishop, 93/4.

- God inuisible, 138/9, invisible God.
 Goe, 213/34, pass.
 Goe liue, 20/29, go *and* live.
 Good liking, 18/16, great satisfaction.
 Good man, 159/15, husband.
 Goods, 17/9, possessions, riches.
 Gorgonia, St., memoir of, 154 *et seq.*
 Goths, the sacking of Rome by the, 22.
 Gouvernesse, 102/8, ruler (*i.e.* Abbess).
 Grace, 96/27, gift, power.
 Grandcester, the city of, 69/1.
 Gratefull, 185/2, soothing, refreshing.
 Grauest, 55/19, most saintly.
 Grauitie, 19/7, graveness, modesty, decorousness.
 Greate grandfathers, 170/28, forefathers.
 Gregorie, father of St. Gregorie, 155/24.
 Gregorie of Nazianzum, husband of St. Nonna, 171/5.
 Gregorie Nazianzene, St., his life of St. Gorgonia, 154 *et seq.*; his life of St. Nonna, 170 *et seq.*
 Gregorie of Nyssa, St., his memoir of St. Macrina, 189 *et seq.*
 Gregorie of Tours, St., 34/2.
 Greeue at, 22/20, made grief for.
 Greeued, 83/29, grieved.
 Grew into greate desire, 105/30, became enamoured.
 Grieved, 70/13, caused pain.
 Guider, 206/15, instructor.
 Guild, 19/18, gild, adorn, cover with gold.
 Guilded, 33/10, gilded.
 Gunwald, the custodian, 83/16.
 Gushed forth, 185/1, yielded.
 Gushing oute, 112/19, weeping, overflowing.
 Had, 36/6, possessed; 112/35, held.
 Had of their coyne, 45/10, possessed some of their foreign money.
 Hale, 75/35, pull, convince.
 Haled, 37/21, led, driven.
 Hamburge, the Abbey of, 60/17.
 Handwrittes, 129/13, handwritings, laws.
 Happ, 94/36, mischance.
 Happe, 61/15, chance.
 Happie, 80/21, goodly.
 Harbourlesse, 19/24, without habitation or dwelling-place.
 Hardlie, 20/28, harshly, disrespectfully.
 Hardlie, 179/18, scarcely.
 Hardnes, 215/23, hard, poor living.
 Harken, 45/7, make inquiry.
 Harkeneth, 144/8, hasteneth.
 Harte, 4/7, heart.
 Hartilie, 58/18, heartily.
 Hasten, 201/9, hastened.
 Haught, 4/6, high, mighty.
 Hauing, 173/1, obtaining.
 Haye, 135/6, man is 'grass': when dying dried grass or hay.
 Hayre, 40/7, 92/22, 148/13, hair.
 Head, 172/2, husband.
 Headines, 140/8, rashness.
 Heale, 120/28, correct.
 Hebrues, 32/15, Hebrews.
 Heereuppon, 7/34, hereupon.
 Helena, St., memoir of, 30 *et seq.*
 Helenopolis, 35/29, the new name of the town of Drepanum.
 Her, 166/36, its.
 Hererike, father of holy Hilda, 56/3.
 Hereswide, sister of Hilda, 56/7.
 Hertheie, the nunnery of, 56/12.
 Hesiodus, the poet, 174/19.
 Heynous, 90/24, heinous.
 Hierome, St. (St. Jerome), his epistle to Demetrias, 18 *et seq.*; his advice to a Virgin, 20-21; the companion and guide of St. Paula, 22 *et seq.*; 181/10.
 Highe crie, 150/20, loud voice.
 Highth, 202/18, height.

- Hilda, Abbess, daughter to Hererike, memoir of, 56 *et seq.*
- Hildelitha, 52/28, a learned woman and preceptor of St. Ethelburge.
- Hildelitha, St., memoir of, 76 *et seq.*
- Hinge, 127/15, pivot.
- His, 137/13, 188/12, its.
- His, 61/1, 's [i.e. Penda his = Penda's].
- Hoaste, 152/27, host, company.
- Hoate, 100/1, hot, lustful.
- Holde, 106/21, held as a prisoner.
- Holie Crosse, the Church of the, 36/3.
- Holie Viaticum or voiage foode, 78/32, consecrated wafer, &c., the Eucharist given to folk in their dying moments.
- Holofernes, the destruction of, 27.
- Holy Virgins, the church of the, at Cologne, 38.
- Homicide, 88/6, manslayer.
- Hong, 188/12, hung.
- Honorius, St., 54/7.
- Hoped, 172/16, expected.
- Horton, the monastery at, 107/21.
- Hoste, 142/24, the consecrated wafer offered as a sacrifice in the Mass.
- Howres, 119/15, hours.
- Hubila, Abbess, 84/36.
- Humane, 19/10, 32/2, human, natural.
- Humanitie, 162/8, kindness, tender dealing.
- Humber, the river, 67/12.
- Hunnes, 38/10, the Huns.
- Hurte, 153/22, disease.
- Hushe, 136/21, hushed, silenced.
- Huswife, 159/10, housewife.
- Hydenherin [Heidenheim], 83/6.
- Hymnes, 48/10, chants, praises, religious services.
- Hypsistary, the heresy of, 156/2, 171/17.
- Iarred, 25/30, quarrelled.
- Iberia, memoir of a Christian maid captive in, 185 *et seq.*
- Iester, 44/24, jester.
- Lewes, 32/28, Jewish.
- Iles, 30/3, isles.
- Immarcessible, 81/14, unwitherable.
- Immoderatlie, 43/20, excessively, more than moderate; 83/28, overmuch.
- Impetuouslie, 53/31, impetuously, without opposition.
- Impes, 11/30, scions, buds, youths.
- Impietie, 43/32, wickedness, lewdness.
- Impudencie, 167/5, insistence.
- Impure, 62/8, inflamed.
- In fine, 38/8, finally, at last.
- In hand, 74/14, in dealing, persuading.
- In steede, 170/16, instead.
- Inamoured, 184/10, in love with.
- Incense, 29/23, provoke.
- Incensed, 61/31, imbued.
- Incertayntie, 7/6, uncertainty.
- Incommodious, 192/10, troublesome.
- Incommodities, 158/11, inconveniences.
- Inconsumptible, 33/23, not capable of being consumed or exhausted (spoken of the Cross of Christ, which, although distributed in small pieces to pilgrims, still remained intact).
- Incorrupt, 55/27, undecayed, whole, intact.
- Incredible, 112/6, excessive; 112/17, scarcely believable.
- Incredit, 32/1, in credit, in esteem.
- Indamage, 62/16, do damage, mischief.
- Indeficient, 136/5, never deficient.
- Ine, or Inas, King of the West Saxons, 74/3.
- Infame, 44/2, make infamous.
- Infamed, 50/20, made infamous, wicked.

- Infancie, 147/1, childhood, innocency.
 Infectious, 55/27, wicked.
 Infirm, 91/32, made ill or weak.
 Infirmite, 58/13, illness.
 Inflamed, 63/11, inspired, imbued; 110/11, inspired, prompted.
 Informed, 94/11, reformed.
 Informeth, 190/35, relateth.
 Ingratefull, 202/7, ungrateful.
 Iniurie, 24/27, abasement.
 Iniurie, v., 73/9, injure.
 Iniuried, 35/6, injured, oppressed.
 Injuring, 73/9, injuring.
 Inquisitiue, 186/4, inquisitive, making inquiries.
 Inspired, 33/1, endued, endowed, imparted the privilege.
 Instructed, 22/11, informed, made acquainted with.
 Instruments, 121/27, indentures.
 Insultation, 149/18, insults.
 Integrity, 15/30, 16/9, preservation from defilement.
 Intermitting, 199/32, stopping.
 Intertayned, 30/11, entertained, received as a guest.
 Intertayning, 80/2, entertaining, making welcome.
 Interteyning, 21/26, entertaining, receiving as guests.
 Intrahled, 163/2, in subjection.
 Inthware [Juthware], St., memoir of, 79.
 Intire, 11/30, entire.
 Intollerable, 104/24, not to be endured.
 Intreate, 17/25, entreated.
 Intruded, 18/24, obtruded, suggested.
 Inuade, 53/27, run upon.
 Inuested, 207/36, dressed, prepared for burial.
 Inuested with, 80/33, received the order of.
 Inuiolable, 161/13, not to be broken.
 Inuironed, 47/20, environed.
 Iocund, 186/36, gay, joyful, cheerful.
 Iohn, Bishop, 56/27.
 Irreprehensible, 204/19, not reprehensible.
 Isodorus, 22/30, the religious followers of.
 Issue, 51/18, progeny.
 It, 212/9, her.
 Iustina, mother of Valentinian, 133/33.
 Jerome's epistle to Furia, 28.
 Judith, the widow, short account of, 27 *et seq.*
 Julitta, martyr, memoir of, 181 *et seq.*
 Keepe company againe, 105/20, resume cohabitation.
 Kenred, King of Mercia, 73/21.
 Kenrede, of the blood royal of the West Saxons, 77/8.
 Key colde, 131/15, cold as a key.
 Keyna, St., memoir of, 39 *et seq.*
 Keywire, 39/27 = 'Keyn the virgin.'
 Kicking, 25/31, rising.
 Kinesburge, St., memoir of, 71 *et seq.*
 Kineswide, St., memoir of, 71 *et seq.*
 Kinne, 72/33, 161/10, kinsmen.
 Knew not, 121/16, knew better than.
 Knowen, 23/17, known; 134/24, knowing.
 Laboured, 51/12, 54/23, wrought upon.
 Lamenting, 107/36, complaining, bewailing.
 Lampadia, 206/29.
 Lanfrank, St., Archbishop of Canterbury, 50/32.
 Lastlie, 75/13, at last.
 Later, 138/36, latter, last.
 Laudable, 141/30, praiseworthy.
 Laude, 34/4, 112/33, praise, give thanks to.
 Lauding, 19/29, praising.

- Lauer, 14/6, washing, cleansing by the rite of baptism.
 Layeth on, 146/7, threateneth.
 Lazara, the companion of St. Modwen in her pilgrimage to Rome, 96/13.
 Leadd, 148/9, led.
 Leadd, 56/4, led (lived).
 Leapers, 41/20, lepers.
 Leaprous, 41/22, 103/12, leperous.
 Learne, 123/32, inform.
 Learnedest, 32/10, most learned.
 Lease, *v.*, 114/33, glean.
 Leese, 114/4, lose.
 Leisurelie, 210/1, slowly, reverently.
 Lent, 106/12, given for a set period.
 Lentfast, 54/33, the fast during the season of Lent.
 Leontius, Bishop, 173/15.
 Letted, 198/4, hindered.
 Letter of dinorce, 30/23, divorcement.
 Leutie, 181/16, carnal-mindedness.
 Libertie vniuersallie, 30/16, universal liberty, toleration.
 Licentius, 132/29.
 Lien, 104/22, lain.
 Liers, 213/18, liars.
 Lighte, 178/19, lighted.
 Lightes, 48/11, tapers, candles blessed by priests.
 Lightsome, 152/36, joyful.
 Like, 194/35, the same.
 Like liers, 81/8, liars like himself.
 Liked, 30/30, pleased; 77/28, loved.
 Liming, 54/9, the monastery at.
 Linage, 74/3, lineage, family.
 Lindan, Bishop, 39/7, apparently the author of the memoir of St. Ursula.
 Lindseie, the province of, 52/8.
 List, 53/32, desired.
 Listed, 141/7, wished.
 Liuelie, 64/11, apparently.
 Liuing, 108/21, when alive.
 Loaden, 192/21, loaded, laden.
- Lodge, *v.*, 19/24, prepare house-covering.
 Lonfrontin, the monastery at 95/34.
 Longed, 168/7, longed for.
 Looser, 181/3, less strict.
 Lose, 60/8, 160/18, loose.
 Losed, 42/33, loosed (said of a mute, whose tongue was miraculously loosened).
 Lotharie, son of St. Sexburge, 54/16.
 Lothe, 75/3, cause to heave; 131/6, loathe.
 Lothing, 74/7, loathing.
 Loues, 179/8, loaves.
 Louinglie, 196/29, with great love.
 Lucian, St., and martyr, 35/19.
 Lurking, 85/19, hidden.
 Lutheran or Protestant Bishops, 180/30.
 Lynnen, 68/12, linen.
 Lyppes, 204/23, lips.
 Lyuing, 19/28, living.
 Lyulie, 80/13, living, flowing.
- Macarij, 22/29, a religious order.
 Machilla, Bishop, 41/10.
 Macrina, St., memoir of, 189 *et seq.*
 Mad, 173/9, wicked.
 Madded, 182/2, made mad, maddened.
 Made lie, 162/6, made to lie.
 Magnificall, 163/18, 189/4, high, mighty, bragging.
 Maister, 13/4, 40/24, master, lord.
 Make, 137/23, do.
 Malcolme, King of Scotland, 109/12.
 Malepertlie, 125/36, malepertly, disorderly.
 Mammocks, 3/18, trifles, fragments.
 Manage, 109/27, perform; 191/8, work.
 Manchilde, 105/6, baby boy.
 Manichees, 123/16, Manichæan heresy.
 Mannor place, 74/17, manor-house.

- Mans companie, 98/4, being corrupted by man.
- Marcella, a lady of Rome, commended by St. Jerome, 21; the first noble woman of Rome to take on the monastical profession, 22.
- Marcolane, King of Scots, father of St. Maxentia, 99.
- Mard, 5/32, marred, spoilt, destroyed, St.
- Margaret, St., Queen of Scotland, 109 *et seq.*
- Margarites, 8/3, 144/30, pearls.
- Marie, 77/18, marry.
- Marking, 120/36, noting.
- Martyred, 60/16, slain.
- Matched, 121/5, 190/7, mated, married.
- Matches, 156/35, mates, equals.
- Matter, 210/18, cause.
- Mattocke, 92/13, pickaxe.
- Mature, 109/33, wise.
- 'Maude the goode,' queen of Henry I., 113/5.
- Mawmets, 47/6, false gods.
- Maxentia, St., memoir of, 99, 100.
- Maximianus Galerius, 30/21, 214/10.
- Maximianus Hercules, 30/19.
- May, 183/33, might.
- Mayme, 91/8, main, hurt.
- Maynlie, 126/32, greatly, heartily.
- Meane, 58/28, way, method; 167/27, set term, proportion.
- Mechtilde, St., memoir of, 113 *et seq.*
- Medicine, *v.*, 162/34, doctor.
- Meede, 114/16, reward.
- Melarius, 39/16, father of St. David.
- Men rulers, 120/10, men in authority.
- Ment, 186/4, meant.
- Menz, the diocese of, 82/33.
- Merchandised, 7/1, acted as merchants.
- Mere, 124/13, open, apparent.
- Merefin, brother of St. Mildred, 63/5.
- Merilie, 121/24, merrily, cheerfully.
- Meruailous, 26/12, marvelously.
- Meruailouslie, 53/23, marvelously.
- Merwenne, the Abbess of Romsey, receives and looks after St. Elflede, 101; 102/7.
- Meynie, 149/22, multitude.
- Milane, the church at, 133/30.
- Milburge, St., memoir of, 60 *et seq.*
- Mildred, St., niece of St. Edburge, 49/25; memoir of, 63 *et seq.*
- Milgith, sister of St. Milburge, 61/3.
- Militarie orders, 34/35, soldiers.
- Mineruina, the first wife of Constantine the Great, 31/17.
- Mislike, 19/20, dislike, disapprove of.
- Missused, 46/12, dealt harshly.
- Moderate, 19/9, keep under, govern, rule.
- Modwen, St., memoir of, 92 *et seq.*
- Moe, 75/24, more.
- Molestations, 198/5, troubles.
- Molested, 85/36, troubled.
- Mollified, 172/8, made tender.
- Momentancall, 4/13, transitory, momentary, lasting but a moment.
- Momentaneous, 78/11, momentary.
- Monasticall weede, 79/9, monastic uniform.
- Mone, 102/19, moan.
- Moneths, 45/2, months.
- Monheime, the monastery of, 86/11.
- Monica, St., memoir of, 118 *et seq.*
- Monie, 45/12, Monnye, 24/6, 35/3, money.
- More, 33/27, 56/5, greater, better.
- More, 105/11, moreover.
- More comfirt, 28/4, greater comfort.
- More white, 47/27, whiter.

- Morwald, father of St. Milburge, 60/34.
 Moste rare, 56/22, most wise.
 Moste white, 107/28, very white, pure white.
 Mother, 25/11, superior, the lady superintendent of a religious house.
 Moulde, 184/20, fashion, manner.
 Moulten, 77/3, molten, heated.
 Mounting, 130/24, spouting forth.
 Mournfull, 176/18, those in sorrow.
 Moyling, 35/5, moiling, toiling.
 Multitudine, 48/5, multitude, number of people.
 Munday, 110/27, Monday.
 Mundus, a priest, 85/11.
 Mutable, 4/9, 129/6, Muteable, 174/36, changeable.
 Mute, 42/29, dumb.
 My owne man, 205/13, my own self.
 Mylde, 141/5, mild.
 Mysticall wordes, 176/26, words relating to the mysteries of religion.
 Nangthee, an Irish Prince, 92/2.
 Natiuitie, 42/30, birth.
 Naucratus, a brother of St. Macrina, 193/18.
 Naught, 31/18, wickedness (adultery is here meant).
 Naughtie, 94/6, wicked, evil.
 Nauie, 38/5, navy, ships.
 Neaste, 105/6, nest.
 Necessitie, 24/9, neediness.
 Neece, 49/25, niece.
 Neere, 67/11, near.
 Neerlie, 180/18, nearly, closely.
 Nesting, 105/11, the origin of his name.
 Nicea, 173/8 (the first Council at).
 Nicobulus, a nephew of St. Gorgonia, 158/34.
 Nobilitie, 25/15, noble family.
 Nodd, 111/26, nap.
 None like, 67/22, as a nun.
 Nonna, a daughter of St. Gorgonia, 158/33.
 Nonna, mother of St. Gregory, 155/24.
 Nonna, St., memoir of, 170 *et seq.*
 Nonnerie, 55/7, nunnery.
 Nonrie, 56/12, 103/4, nunnery.
 Northfolke, 79/18, the county of Norfolk.
 Notable, 47/3, noteworthy, esteemed.
 Note of infamie, 183/17, mark of disgrace as an outcast.
 Nouiceship, 102/12, novitiate, first becoming a novice.
 Number, 164/18, count.
 Numnesse, 166/19, numbness.
 Nurtured, 30/14, brought up, educated.
 Nutriment, 144/22, nourishment.
 Obite, 103/36, death.
 Oblation, 75/27, sacrifice.
 Obscuritie, 187/15, darkness.
 Obsecrations, 26/23, beseechings.
 Obtayne, 198/6, gain to.
 Obtayned, 42/17, procured.
 Obtaynedst, 170/1, didst obtain, gain.
 Occasion, 20/15, cause.
 Of, 8/24, 74/6, 212/18, by.
 Of, 8/13, from.
 Of, 3/8, 28/13, off.
 Of, 177/27, on.
 Of purpose, 70/29, on purpose.
 Offa, King of the East Angles, becomes a monk, 73/22.
 Offa, Prince, father of St. Ethelburge, 52/7.
 Officiousnes, 55/15, performing menial duties.
 Oldenes, 136/17, becoming old.
 Olympius, a monk, 189/3.
 Omnipotent, 171/18, most high.
 On, 112/29, upon, to.
 On a time, 74/17, such a time.
 One milke, 152/5, the same milk (meaning that the two children had been suckled by the same nurse).
 Onelie, 9/22, 19/33, only; 77/27, singly.

- Oportunitie, 44/23, chance, occasion.
 Oppressed, 190/12, overcome.
 Oratorie, 96/14, house of prayer.
 Orbila, abbess, 92/15.
 Ordayned, 93/32, predestinated.
 Order, 24/30, management, government, rule.
 Order, *v.*, 30/10, set in order, arrange.
 Ordered, 109/30, put in order.
 Orders, 210/10, bodies, companies.
 Ordure, 74/28, filth.
 Orgarius [Otgar], Bishop, 84/14.
 Ornamentes, 13/20, good mental qualities.
 Ositha, 94/35.
 Ositha, St., memoir of, 97, 98.
 Ostforus, Bishop, 56/27.
 Ostia, where St. Monica died, 132/22.
 Oswald, St., 65/14.
 Osway, King, 66/4.
 Oswen or Osman, St., memoir of, 100, 101.
 Oswie, King, 65/14.
 Other-where, 92/19, elsewhere.
 Otherwhiles, 105/33, other times.
 Ouche, 56/34, ornament or jewel.
 Ouergoe, 202/36, surpass.
 Ouersoft, 140/7, soft beyond reason.
 Ouerpasse, 177/19, pass over.
 Ouerweighe, 142/12, overbalance.
 Ouerwent, 163/23, surpassed.
 Ouglie, 103/14, 126/27, ugly, deformed.
 Out of, 22/8, outside.
 Out of hand, 187/36, forthwith, instantly.
 Oute-place, 196/24, by-place, out-of-the-way spot.
 Pachumius, the monasteries of, 21.
 Palme, 77/4, reward.
 Pantrie, 119/21, pantry.
 Papps, 39/21, paps, breasts.
 Parasite, 145/36, sycophant.
 Parcell, 191/1, portion.
 Partie, 60/4, person, man.
 Past, 34/34, passed.
 Patheticall, 57/28, pathetic.
 Patricius, husband of St. Monica, 121/31.
 Patricke, St., 41/10.
 Paula, St., St. Jerome's account of, 23.
 Paula, St., 22 *et seq.*
 Pauleworth [Pollesworth], the monastery at, 94/33.
 Payed, 82/17, spotted.
 Payne, 47/1, pain, pangs, torture.
 Paynfull, 103/10, diligent.
 Paynting, 155/7, painting, sketching.
 Pearce, 100/31, pierce.
 Pearcing, 164/5, piercing.
 Peepe, 57/4, look.
 Pend, 60/6, confined.
 Penda, king of Mercia, father of St. Kinesburge and Kineswide, 71/17.
 Pende, 57/11, confine.
 Peregrination, 189/12, journeying.
 Perfect, 196/12, perfectly.
 Perfect, 118/27, finish.
 Perfecter, 9/36, more perfect, superior (*i.e.* male sex).
 Perforce, 37/21, by force.
 Perill, 16/13, disgrace.
 Perillouslie, 215/18, at his peril.
 Persecuter, 52/12, persecutor, enemy.
 Perseuer, 154/4, persevere.
 Personage, 4/15, personal appearance.
 Perturbation, 168/9, trouble, distress; Perturbations, 127/26, troubles, disturbances.
 Perturbed, 79/15, disturbed.
 Pøter, a brother of St. Macrina, 195/35.
 Peter, a son of St. Gorgonia, 158/32.
 Peter, bishop of Alexandria, 21.
 Peter of Cambray's account of the holy Dympna, 43 *et seq.*
 Peter pence, 74/5, Peter's pence (when first sent from this country to Rome).
 Pettie, 80/19, mean, of low degree.

- Phanuel, the father of Anna the Prophetess, 28/18.
- Philosophia, the meaning of, 133/2.
- Phocas, a son of St. Gorgonia, 158/32.
- Physicians, 1/12, physicians.
- Pictes and Scottes, 36/25, Picts and Scots.
- Pillars, 19/17, pillars, monuments.
- Pittifull, 33/30, 72/22, full of pity, compassionate.
- Place of rest, 83/18, sleeping apartment.
- Placed, 100/19, given.
- Plaine, 115/2, ground.
- Pointe, 208/7, spot.
- Pole, 140/36, world.
- Pontike Pole, 185/31, Black Sea district. Iberia was near the Euxine.
- Poore, 44/22, poor.
- Possessed persons, 49/7, persons possessed with evil spirits.
- Posted, 45/17, made haste to return.
- Posterne gate, 90/9, back entrance.
- Potent, 89/5, great, mighty.
- Potestates, 195/28, superiors in authority over them.
- Poullled, 61/9, polled, arranged.
- Powre, 88/18, power.
- Powre, 77/31, pour.
- Powred, 34/29, poured.
- Pranked profers, 92/4, tricked out, showy.
- Precedent, 197/8, preceding.
- Predestinated, 129/9, pre-ordained.
- Prefect, 206/28, head, chief.
- Preheminence, 194/36, pre-eminence.
- Premised, 110/23, laid down, addressed.
- Prepared, 168/9, ready.
- Preparative, 216/25, preparation.
- Preposterous, 171/8, absurd.
- Prescript, 201/31, advice.
- Prescription, 183/2, occupation.
- Presentlie, 25/1, 46/35, 95/5, 200/34, instantly, at once.
- Presentlie, 19/1, shortly, by-and-bye, soon afterwards.
- Pretendeth, 146/14, makes pretence.
- Pretermitt, 208/3, Pretermitte, 167/26, omit, overlook.
- Prettie while, 212/3, long time.
- Prevented, 144/23, forestalled.
- Prevented her of, 182/24, prevented her from obtaining.
- Prime, 52/10, first, earliest.
- Princelie, 43/14, royally; 97/34, princely, necessary, sumptuous.
- Principall, 163/6, the greatest, noblest.
- Principia, a disciple of St. Marcella, 22.
- Probation, 52/12, 63/13, exercise, discipline.
- Proclayme, 31/2, proclaim, announce, substitute.
- Procurement, 79/22, recommendation.
- Profane, 174/18, non-Christian.
- Profered, 212/31, offered, promised.
- Profering, 13/34, offering.
- Profunditie, 124/21, depth of ignorance.
- Propose, 33/13, exhibit, show.
- Proposed, 77/15, informed, showed, made acquainted with; 200/22, foreshadowed.
- Prosecute, 202/20, rehearse.
- Protasius, St., 134/13.
- Prouoked, 81/1, constrained.
- Psalmodie, 24/34, the time for psalm-singing.
- Publickly, 21/33, Publikelie, 58/16, publicly, openly.
- Punishable, 126/11, worthy of punishment.
- Purchase, 122/14, procure.
- Purgation, 168/10, purging, cleansing.
- Purge, 112/34, purify.
- Purging, 175/15, cleansing.
- Purifying waters, 168/19, the water used at baptism.
- Purposes, 18/28, pursuits, occupations.
- Putt by, 65/33, stopped from.

- Quale, 33/35, give way, abate.
 Quash, 173/6, nullify.
 Quicke, 214/16, alive.
 Quiers, 170/6, choirs.
 Queane, 46/35, bad woman ;
 147/23, harlot, whore.
- Rabbines, 32/29, Rabbinical
 scholars.
 Rage, 33/33, violence (of winds
 and storms).
 Raging, 46/33, enraged ; 63/23,
 waxing angry.
 Raging a new, 31/29, becoming
 again enraged.
 Rare, 26/32, rich, great.
 Rase, 82/11, burn down.
 Rased, 95/19, destroyed.
 Raynes, 178/11, reins.
 Reared, 188/3, erected.
 Reasons why the Scotch and
 Irish Saints are included
 amongst those of England,
 10, 11.
 Reassume, 105/23, revert to.
 Receyued, 197/17, received,
 had.
 Receyuers, 33/22, receivers,
 partakers.
 Recluse, 111/16, secluded.
 Recommended, 98/2, com-
 mended.
 Recompenced, 23/31, made
 equal with, set off against.
 Reconcilement, 122/27, recon-
 ciliation.
 Redeeme, 111/12, free.
 Reduce, 110/20, reform.
 Refell, 124/36, repel, refute,
 expose.
 Refrayning sleepe, 80/23, re-
 fraining from sleep.
 Regarded, 183/9, commended.
 Regenerated, 168/13, born
 again.
 Regiment, 49/31, regulation,
 governance.
 Regular habit, 51/53, religious
 dress.
 Religion, 57/18, religion (the
 profession of).
 Religious, 21/31, 111/15, pro-
 fessed followers of religion.
- Religious purpose, 19/31, vow
 of religion.
 Religious weede, 98/13, the
 clothing of a religious.
 Religiouslie, 36/2, piously, in
 the name of religion.
 Religiouslie visited, 22/25,
 visited professionally as a
 matter of religion.
 Reliques, 36/2, 127/27, 130/31,
 sacred relics.
 Remitte, 178/11, commit.
 Remitted, 84/26, abated.
 Remittest, 129/16, pardonest.
 Remitting, 166/36, abating.
 Renewer, 174/12, regenerator,
 one who performed the
 baptismal rite.
 Renouation, 168/12, renewing ;
 179/21, rebirth.
 Renting, 194/18, rending.
 Repelleth, 140/29, putteth away.
 Reprobate, 150/7, vile, miser-
 able.
 Reproche, 120/14, weapon.
 Reprochefull, 26/29, full of
 reproach.
 Reprochefullie, 183/34, shame-
 fully.
 Reproofe, 192/25, reproach.
 Reproue, 19/20, criticize, object
 to.
 Repugning, 140/25, repugnant.
 Repute, 121/27, consider.
 Request, 21/5, repute, sought
 after.
 Resolue, 111/2, melt.
 Reteyning, 206/8, retaining,
 keeping.
 Retinew, 81/20, retinue.
 Reuerence, 161/29, pay due
 respect.
 Reuerend, 76/13, reverential,
 revered.
 Reynes, 29/6, reins.
 Rhene, the river, 87/33.
 Rifled, 22/7, ransacked, pil-
 laged.
 Rigged, 22/9, rifled, ransacked.
 Riot, 43/16, luxurious mode of
 life.
 Rioting, 55/3, vanity (of the
 world).

- Ripeness, 105/14, maturity.
 Romsey, the Abbey of, 101/23.
 Ronane, brother of St. Modwen, 92/8.
 Rosoba, a follower of St. Maxentia, 99.
 Rottennes, 120/16, sin.
 Rowllinge, 90/20, rolling.
 Ruddiness, 160/30, redness, colour.
 Rudelic arayed, 90/2, not sufficiently well dressed.
 Ruffinus' account of the captive maid in Iberia, 185 *et seq.*
 Rule, 123/28, strip, band; *Regula ferrea*, iron rod or bar. Cp. our "ruler."
 Runne, 100/27, running.
- Sabaoth, 171/14, Saboth, 156/5, Sabbath.
 Sactie, 215/24, satiety.
 Sacrifice, 140/18, the Mass.
 Safe, 22/14, kept in custody, imprisoned.
 Safride, mother of St. Frideswide, 80/20.
 Sage, 120/5, wise.
 Saile, 49/32, progress, go.
 Saintlike, 96/26, like a saint, saintly.
 Salington, the village of, 52/9.
 Santen, 47/35, a town on the Rhine.
 Satersday, 93/7, Saturday.
 Saturnus, 91/24.
 Sauegard, 27/36, 51/14, safe-guard, safety.
 Sauerie, 215/21, savoury, choice.
 Sayed, 50/24, said.
 Scalecliffe, the oratory at, 96/14.
 Scant, 95/11, scarcely.
 Schollers, 43/1, scholars, followers, in religion.
 Scrapen, 64/13, scraped.
 Scurrill, 19/4, scurrilous, wicked, profane.
 Sea, 64/20, see, diocese.
 Sea Apostolike, 74/5, the Apostolic See (*i.e.* Rome).
 Seauen, 52/32, 210/13, seven.
 Seaze, 177/14, seize.
 Secular, 19/6, not professing religion; 26/25 (as opposed to religious); 111/3, worldly.
 Secular greatnes, 50/9, worldly pomp.
 Securelie, 147/27, safely.
 Seeldome, 68/12, 159/28, seldom.
 Seeme, 162/17, appear.
 Seene, 195/7, perceived.
 Semphronius the prefect, 146/11.
 Sensible solace, 67/5, enjoyment of the senses.
 Sequele, 172/12, sequel.
 Serapions, 22/30, a religious order.
 Serch, 43/23, search.
 Serpentine, 40/3, said of stones that present a serpent-like appearance.
 Seruila, 'a litle seruant,' Orbila's name changed to, 92/30.
 Seruile workes, 110/31, daily occupations (which should be omitted on holy days).
 Sethrith, 55/28 (? step-daughter of King Anna).
 Sett forth, 207/4, performed.
 Sett out, 35/4, set free, let out.
 Seuere, 92/26, severe, austere.
 Sexburge, St., memoir of, 54.
 Shadowing, 160/16, covering.
 Shaped, 185/14, fashioned.
 Sharp of witt, 161/9, witty, wise.
 Shee mules, 164/32, vicious animals.
 Sheppheard, 156/21, shepherd.
 Shined, 54/21, shone, displayed light.
 Shipmen, 129/32, sailors.
 Shipwracke, 38/5, shipwreck.
 Shodd, 102/9, shed (tears).
 Short, 80/27, meagre, small.
 Shott vp, 80/22, grown up.
 Showres, 164/7, rain, storms.
 Shrewdlie, 57/10, keenly, cunningly.
 Shrowded, 24/6, clad in a shroud.
 Shruncke, 194/11, gave way.
 Sider, 85/22, cider.
 Sidewlla, St., 79/30.
 Sieldome, 68/16, seldom.
 Sighere, a prince of the East Saxons, husband of St Ositha, 97.

- Signe, 208/30, mark.
 Silvester, Pope, 31/33.
 Singular, 76/10, particular, concise.
 Slacke, 3/6, inattentive.
 Sleeping on both eares, 66/21, fast asleep.
 Slight, 64/4, sleight, cunning device.
 Sloncke, 57/23, slunk.
 Smell, 145/15, odour.
 Smelling, 78/14, becoming acquainted.
 Smocke, 27/24, garment.
 So, 38/18, 112/35, such.
 Soale, 153/10, sole (of the foot).
 Societie, 62/4, company, followers.
 Sockes, 96/6, foot clothing.
 Socrates, 185/27.
 Sodaine, 139/19, sudden.
 Sodainlie, 69/19, suddenly.
 Some impe or member, 81/31, one of his fraternity.
 Sondrie, 3/27, 26/33, sundry.
 Songues, 55/23, songs, hymns, psalms.
 Sophronia, 21/34.
 Sort, 91/32, manner.
 Souldiors, 32/33, Souldiours, 115/28, soldiers.
 Sounde, 166/5, resound.
 Sounded, 209/12, resounded.
 Sounded, 194/9, swooned.
 Sounding, 35/23, resounding, being made known.
 Southsayers, 150/24, soothsayers.
 Sower, 25/35, sour.
 Sowre, 122/24, sour, angry, bitter.
 Sowre, 45/27, unwholesome.
 Sozomenus, 185/28.
 Spake, 50/27, spoken.
 Sparenes, 164/15, scantiness.
 Spoiled, 65/3, despoiled; 94/18, bereft.
 Spoyling, 53/25, despoiling.
 Sprong, 80/13, sprang, sprung up.
 Spying, 121/18, observing.
 Stable, 51/17, firm, abiding; 37/14, durable.
 Stanching, 80/28, quenching, satisfying.
 Stale, 48/2, 90/9, stole.
 Starrie gemme, 103/26, heavenly visitor.
 Stay, 106/5, stop.
 Staye, 115/2, support.
 Stayed, 109/32, staid, demure.
 Stayed, 215/33, delayed.
 Staying, 199/32, stopping.
 Staynes, 55/8, stains.
 Stemme, 80/22, parentage.
 Stewes, 147/17, brothels.
 Stilled, 139/31, made still, quieted.
 Stipends, 37/26, wages, reward, hire.
 Stirre, 108/24, move; 150/26, stir up.
 Stocke, 36/32, family, *stirpes*; 44/2, progeny.
 Store, 24/15, plenty.
 Store of dwellers, 47/22, population.
 Stoute, 175/36, strong, able.
 Straight, 84/10, strict.
 Straight, 209/29, narrow.
 Straite, 20/31, strict, virtuous.
 Strake, 100/29, struck.
 Streneshalch, the monastery of, 56/18.
 Strenshalen, the monastery at, 94/34.
 Striken, 82/14, 120/21, struck, stricken.
 Striuelin, the monastery at, 95/33.
 Stroke, 181/27, struck.
 Stroken, 128/24, struck.
 Strowing, 141/10, strewing.
 Studios, 35/9, diligent.
 Studiouslie, 53/10, steadfastly, zealously.
 Sturres, 108/19, stirs, disturbances.
 Suauitie, 55/25, suavity, flavour, odour.
 Substance, 173/11, dignity.
 Sucked vp, 89/29, partook of, imbibed.
 Suckling meates, 111/30, food for infants.
 Suite, 73/10, suit, quest.

- Suite in law, 182/16, lawsuit.
 Supernal, 43/15, 70/13, 162/21, heavenly.
 Suppe, 120/4, imbibe, swallow.
 Supplant, 81/7, overcome.
 Sure, 145/2, true.
 Surgeons iron, 120/15, sharp instrument used by surgeons.
 Suteable, 4/10, suitable.
 Swarnes, 191/15, multitudes.
 Sweate, 202/6, sweating.
 Sweate out, 140/31, cast out.
 Sweete, 176/34, gracious, distinguished for suavity.
 Swounde, 137/27, swoon.
- Tabernacle, 209/32, canopied bier for the corpse.
 Tables, 121/26, indentures, conditions.
 Tablet, 56/34, flat ornament of gold or jewelry.
 Take in hand, 22/6, undertake, do.
 Tale-carrying, 122/4, tale-bearing.
 Tasted, 138/2, hankered after.
 Tatling, 66/18, evil speech.
 Tearmed, 77/30, termed, called.
 Temporall, 132/18, earthly.
 Tend, 175/21, go.
 Tenet Isle, 49/26, the Isle of Thanet.
 Tentations, 50/4, 198/2, misfortunes.
 Termes, 76/16, statements, details.
 Terrene, 111/4, earthly.
 That, 161/22, that which.
 That while, 57/13, at that time.
 The morrow, 48/20, on the morrow, next day.
 Thecla, the spiritual name of St. Macrina, 190/15.
 Theenes, 9/6, thieves.
 Theiltild, a nun, 85/10.
 Their, 120/9, here used for 's.
 Them, 37/33, those.
 Thence, 57/24, therefrom.
 Thenith, the father of St. Wenefride, 89/6.
- Theodora, the daughter of Maximianus Hercules, 30/27.
 Theodore, Archbishop, 64/20.
 Theodoret, 185/27.
 They for, 70/12, therefore.
 Thicke, 130/20, frequent.
 Thirteth, 49/7, ? thirteenth or thirtieth.
 Thoroughe, 58/25, through.
 Threatened, 167/10, declared.
 Threed, 91/6, thread.
 Thridd, 20/5, thread
 Tibbe, St., 73/31.
 To, 19/2, of.
 To, 164/30, too.
 To, 168/28, for.
 To her head, 158/23, as her lord.
 To weete, 118/17, to wit.
 Tonbert, Prince, husband of St. Etheldred, 67/10.
 Tooke such grieffe, 31/21, became so grieved.
 Toppe, 133/23, climax.
 Torgitha, 53/14, one of the sisters of the monastery at Barking.
 Torment of stomacke, 112/8, stomach-ache.
 Tossings, 49/33, troubles, vexations.
 Towardlie, 11/30, promising, likely.
 Trafike, 157/6, traffic.
 Translated, 48/34, transferred.
 Translation, 49/4, transfer.
 Trauailing, 189/11, travelling.
 Trayne, 74/20, train, followers, servants.
 Trie, 33/2, make trial of.
 Trigetus, 132/29.
 Trikingham, the church of, 60/19.
 Trimme and tricked, 16/11, well dressed and adorned with trinkets.
 Triumphed to her of his preye, 107/2, making joy of her as his prey.
 Troble, 138/5, trouble.
 Troth, 87/16, truth.
 Trow, 75/29, think.
 Tuffes, 160/16, tufts.
 Tumultes, 193/32, noises.

- Turgotte, the confessor of St. Margaret, 112/17.
 Turpitude, 148/17, wickedness.
 Twoes, 166/11, us two, twain.
 Tye, *v.*, 4/12, tie, ally.
 Vaine, 57/33, vein, strain, style, manner.
 Vaine, 129/1, empty.
 Vanting, 145/36, vaunting, bravado.
 Valens, the Emperor, 202/5.
 Valentinian, 133/33.
 Vehementlie, 198/35, grievously.
 Veiled, 97/22, wore the veil.
 Venemous, 20/22, venomous, heretical.
 Venerable, 118/10, venerated; 184/33, worthy of veneration.
 Veneration, 102/6, worship.
 Verie forward, 187/9, eager to embrace.
 Vesta, the goddess, 146/26.
 Vestiana, 206/18.
 Vesture, 40/10, garment, raiment.
 Vetrude, a variant of Wilfride, 104/2.
 Vexed, 36/24, troubled.
 Vicar, 150/34, vice-regent.
 Vile, 119/22, odious, untasteful.
 Vile weede, 108/6, sorry, old garments.
 Violaters, 55/1, violators, wrong-doers.
 Violentlie, 40/25, ruthlessly, unlawfully.
 Virgin lost, 95/4, lost virgin.
 Virginal veile, 98/14, a nun's veil.
 Vitalianus, husband of St. Gorgonia, 158/28.
 Vocall prayer, 163/10, psalms or hymns of praise.
 Voices, 145/9, musical notes.
 Voide, 111/28, destitute.
 Vouchsafed, 30/15, sought, requested.
 Vnaccustomed, 172/35, unusual.
 Vnamiabie 4/17, unattractive.
- Vnburden, 83/29, disburden, cast away sorrow.
 Vncomposed, 189/27, simple, not elaborated.
 Vndecent, 194/17, indecent.
 Vnderstanding, 106/32, hearing, knowing, being made acquainted.
 Vnderstood of, 45/3, knew of.
 Vndiuided, 95/10, indivisible.
 Vndoubted, 118/5, 161/12, not to be doubted.
 Vndoubtednes, 104/10, truthfulness, trustworthiness.
 Vnfillable, 178/3, not to be filled.
 Vnitie, 79/31, consanguinity.
 Vnknowne, 188/30, undiscovered.
 Vnmeasurable, 78/12, 144/35, 177/34, immeasurable, not to be measured.
 Vnmoueable, 64/1, not to be moved.
 Vnsatiable, 178/2, insatiable.
 Vnvaluabie, 144/30, not to be valued.
 Vnwares, 5/34, unawares, without any notice.
 Vpreared, 163/15, upright.
 Vrsula, St., memoir of, 36 *et seq.*
 Vses, 17/27, purposes, objects.
 Vsurped on, 104/19, unlawfully taken.
 Vulgar, 189/32, common.
- Walburge, St., memoir of, 82 *et seq.*
 Warding, 53/29, taking ward of.
 Ware, *v.*, 27/24, wore; 121/22, carried.
 Warilie, 78/23, cautiously.
 Warmthe, 151/27, heat.
 Waste, 152/7, worthless.
 Wasted, 28/5, thinned.
 Wasted, 36 / 24, harassed, troubled, laid waste to, destroyed.
 Water-meates, 23/16, gruel, broth, &c.
 Waues, 120 / 35, turnings, fashions.
 Wax, 32/1, increase.

- Waxed, 92/25, became, grew.
 Wayling, 23/30, wailing, lamentation.
 Wayte on, 172/21, serve.
 Wayting, 34/27, waiting, serving.
 Weart, 128/14, wert, wast.
 Wedune, the monastery at, 59/34.
 Weede, 28/15, the dress of a religious.
 Weede, 59/25, clothing.
 Weete, 34/23, wit.
 Weighing, 158/4, counting.
 Well-bred, 215/9, well-nurtured.
 Wen, 91/10, Welsh for 'scar.'
 Wench, 70/11, girl.
 Wenefride, St., memoir of, 88 *et seq.*
 Wenfleda, aunt of St. Wulfhilde, 106/2.
 Werburge, St., grand-daughter of St. Sexburge, 54/19.
 Werewell, 106/3.
 Werynes, 163/3, weariness.
 Westerle, 45/7, a place near Antwerp.
 Wether, 215/12, weather.
 What, 115/28, who.
 What, 106/19, which.
 What a one, 118/32, what sort of a person.
 What through, 36/19, 57/2, because of.
 Whether, 24/18, 215/1, whither.
 Which, 75/22, 130/15, what.
 Which, 33/14, what, that which.
 Whitby, the monastery of, 56/18.
 Whitelivered, 149/8, cowardly.
 Whole, 189/21, full.
 Whole, 153/21, perfect, healed.
 Whole, 84/5, recovered from sickness.
 Whollie frustrate, 172/23, frustrated.
 Wholsom, 66/11, wholesome.
 Wholsome, 32/36, true (spoken of the Cross on which Christ was crucified).
 Whyspering, 94/4, whisper.
- Widows, St. Paul's and St. Chrysostom's definitions of true, 26.
 Widowes (widows) living in monasteries, 21 *et seq.*
 Wier, the river, 59/11.
 Wilburge, Princess, mother of St. Ositha, 97.
 Wilfrid, mother of St. Edith, 102.
 Wilfride, Bishop, 56/27, 67/15.
 Wilgith, St., 79/29.
 Willebrord, brother of St. Walburge, 83/1.
 Willeth, 146/16, causeth.
 William the Conqueror, 103/9.
 Wilton, the nunnery of, 103/4, 103/32.
 Winburne, the monastery at, 78/17.
 Winebibber, 120/20, here used in an upbraiding manner.
 Winnebold, brother of St. Walburge, 83/1.
 Wisards, 8/24, wiseacres, wise men.
 Wished, 168/26, 180/13, desired.
 Withburding, 105/13.
 Withburge, St., memoir of, 79.
 Witheriack, 91/25.
 Within, 140/21, inwardly.
 Wittie, 190/27, ready, quick.
 Witting, 66/27, knowing.
 Wolle, 20/4, wool.
 Wollen, 68/12, woollen.
 Womanish, 134/17, 194/18, womanly.
 Wooddie, 44/30, forest-like.
 Woodnes, 126/27, madness.
 Worke, 89/16, prevail upon with words or entreaties.
 Workes of maturitie, 80/23, works fit to be performed by those of mature age.
 Worthie, 22/35, sacred, worshipful.
 Worthines, 107/21, greatness.
 Wrapped, 163/2, wrapped up.
 Wryting tables, 133/27, tablets for writing on.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>Wulfere, King of Middle Eng-
land, 54/18, 59/21, 58/27.</p> <p>Wulfhelme, father of St. Wulf-
hilde, 105/15.</p> <p>Wulfhilde, St., memoir of, 105
<i>et seq.</i></p> <p>Yeare compleate, 68/5, whole
year.</p> <p>Yearne, 20/5, yarn.</p> <p>Yeares fitt, 39/23, fit age, ripe,
apt.</p> | <p>Yield, 170/19, give, make.</p> <p>Yield, 64/15, give way.</p> <p>Yong, 30/14, 77/9, young,
youthful.</p> <p>Yonger far, 49/27, much the
younger.</p> <p>Youthfull blouds, 92/21, young
gallants.</p> <p>Zammale, 44/34, a place near
Antwerp.</p> <p>Zenobius, 132/29.</p> |
|--|---|

RICHARD CLAY & SONS,
BREAD STREET HILL, LONDON,
Bungay, Suffolk.

PRATT
VICTORIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
AUG 2 1989

PRATT
AUG 1 8 1989

Dab APR 22 1965

